

Snorri Sturluson

---

---

# *Edda*

---

---

*Háttatal*



Snorri Sturluson

---

---

*Edda*

---

---

*Háttatal*

*Edited by*

ANTHONY FAULKES

SECOND EDITION

VIKING SOCIETY FOR NORTHERN RESEARCH  
UNIVERSITY COLLEGE LONDON  
2007

© Anthony Faulkes 1991, 1999, 2007

First published by Clarendon Press in 1991.

Reprinted with addenda and corrigenda by  
Short Run Press Limited, Exeter in 1999.

Second edition 2007.

ISBN: 978 0 903521 68 0

## Contents

Manuscript Sigla .....	vi
Introduction .....	vii
The Poem and its Author .....	vii
Influences on the Work .....	xii
Influence on Later Writers .....	xvii
Evaluation .....	xviii
Preservation .....	xxi
This Edition .....	xxiii
Further Reading .....	xxiv
Text .....	3
Textual Notes .....	41
Explanatory Notes .....	47
Appendix: Examples of Snorri's Metres in Other Old Norse Verse .....	77
Bibliography .....	92
Glossary .....	98
Index of Names .....	166
General Index .....	170

## Manuscript Sigla

- R Reykjavík, Stofnun Árna Magnússonar, Gks 2367 4to; ed. *SnE* (1931); facsimile in Wessén (1940).
- T Utrecht, University Library, 1374; ed. W. van Eeden, *De Codex Trojectinus van de Snorra Edda* (Leiden, 1913); Árni Björnsson, *Snorra Edda* (Reykjavík, 1975); facsimile in *Codex Trajectinus*, ed. Anthony Faulkes (Early Icelandic Manuscripts in Facsimile, 15; Copenhagen, 1985).
- U Uppsala, University Library, DG 11; ed. *SnE* 1848–87, II 250–396; facsimile in *Snorre Sturlas(sons) Edda. Uppsala-handskriften DG II* (I, Stockholm, 1962; II, Uppsala, 1977).
- W Copenhagen, Arnarnagænan Institute, AM 242 fol.; ed. *SnE* 1924; facsimile in *Codex Wormianus* (Corpus Codicum Islandicorum Medii Aevi, 2; Copenhagen, 1931).

## Introduction

### The Poem and its Author

*Háttatal* is an Icelandic poem in 102 stanzas divided into three sections (*kvæði*) which exemplifies a wide variety of verse-forms available to Norse poets in the thirteenth century, accompanied by a prose commentary that points out the main features of each verse-form. The content of the poem is praise in traditional skaldic style of Hákon Hákonarson, king of Norway 1217–1263, and his co-regent and future father-in-law Earl Skúli (1188/9–1240), for their generosity and valour in battle. The first section, stt. 1–30, is about Hákon, the second, stt. 31–67, is about Skúli, except for st. 67, which is about both rulers; in the third, stt. 68–95 are also mainly about Skúli, stt. 96–102 again seem to relate to both rulers; see note to stt. 1–30 and Möbius (1879–81), I 35–6. It was composed by Snorri Sturluson (1179–1241), apparently in Iceland after his first visit to Norway to visit the two rulers in 1218–20, and is thus an example of the modification of the skaldic tradition brought about by the increasing use of the written word for literature in Scandinavia: instead of being recited aloud from memory by the poet in person before the ruler and his court, Snorri's poem was (presumably) sent in manuscript form to its patrons to be read by them or to them by someone else (cf. **rita** in Glossary). There is no record of its reception. It is found in manuscripts as the third part of Snorri's *Edda*, after *Gylfaginning* (with its prologue) and *Skáldskaparmál*, though it is likely to have been the first part to have been composed (see Wessén 1940, 31–2).

Snorri's authorship of the poem is unequivocally confirmed both by attribution in the earliest manuscript (U) and by the attribution to him of extracts from it quoted in *Hákonar saga Hákonarsonar* and the third *Grammatical Treatise* (both by his nephew Sturla Þórðarson) and in additions to *Skáldskaparmál* in W (cf. also the reference in *TGT* 96: *í háttatali því er Snorri hefir ort*; the title is also found in rubrics in U and with the quotations from the poem in *Hákonar saga* and *TGT* and in the heading in T). Whether he also wrote the commentary, and whether this was sent to the rulers of Norway along with the poem, is much less certain. The prologue to the *Grammatical Treatises* in W seems to refer to it

naming Snorri as the author (*eigi lengri reknar en Snorri lofar*, *GT Prologue* 155, cf. *Háttatal* 8/29–31), and the reference in *TGT* 96 can also be taken to refer to the commentary. But there are occasional discrepancies between the stanzas of the poem and the comments on them that cannot all be blamed on inaccurate copying, though they may be partly due to the poet's difficulty in analysing his practice if this was based on an intuitive rather than conscious grasp of principles. There are the following apparent examples of the commentary not fitting the verses:

(i) At 15/9–12 the etymology of the word *afleiðing* suggests that it belongs with the first word of st. 15 rather than the last of st. 14.

(ii) At 16/13 none of the possible meanings of *tíðar fall* seems to fit the pairs of words exemplifying *refhvorf* in stt. 17–22.

(iii) The similar phrase at 23/11, *í eina tíð*, also does not seem to fit the examples in st. 23.

(iv) Lines 23/11–16 seem to be in the wrong place, since st. 24 does not involve variation in length of line or in arrangement of hendings; these variations first appear in stt. 33 and 28 respectively.

(v) Lines 27/12–16 also seem to be in the wrong place, since the words as they stand ought more naturally to refer to the preceding verse, and it is rather artificial to make them introduce st. 28, with which they belong; cf. Möbius (1879–81), II 51–2.

(vi) Lines 28/12–13 mention the possibility of the *frumhending* falling on the second syllable of the lines with *skjálfhenda*, which happens in st. 33 but not in st. 28.

(vii) Lines 32/9–10 claim that the two hendings in the even lines both end *á einum hljóðstaf*, which is not the case.

(viii) Lines 77/9–10 state that there may be 7 syllables in a line of *hálfhnept*, but none of the lines of st. 77 has more than 6.

(ix) Line 79/10 states that the hendings in st. 79 are as in *dróttkvætt*, but line 3 has *aðalhending*.

(x) The statement at 82/10–12, whatever the meaning of *hljóðstafr*, does not seem to apply to st. 82.

Some of these discrepancies may be oversights on the part of the author, especially if there was an interval between the composition of the poem and the compilation of the commentary. Others may be due to our misunderstanding of the author's terminology, which in some cases may have been experimental; and there is the perennial problem of medieval rationalisation never quite conforming to our modern methods of analysis. Certainly the fact that Snorri is clearly able to handle resolution with

short stressed syllables in his verse, though he is unable to give an explanation of it that conforms to Sievers's perception of it (6/22–8/14), should not be used as evidence that he was not the author of the commentary, though there do seem to be certain illogicalities and misunderstandings in the commentary that readers are reluctant to attribute to Snorri.

The kind of analysis and the way in which the dialogue form is handled (the speakers have no identity and the questions are not maintained throughout the work) are also different from what is found in *Gylfaginning* and *Skáldskaparmál*, though this may be because Snorri's techniques developed over the period he was engaged on his *Edda* (which may have been extensive, and *Háttatal* is assumed to have been written before the other two sections). The description of the *kenning* and particularly of the *sannkenning*, the meaning of the word *fornafn* and the exemplification of *nýgjörvingar* are rather different in *Skáldskaparmál* from what we find in *Háttatal* (see under these words in the Glossary). In spite of all this there does not seem sufficient reason to doubt that the commentary is by Snorri, and that it formed part of his overall purpose in compiling the *Edda* as a handbook for young poets (see the so-called Epilogue, *Skáldskaparmál* 5/25–32, and cf. Kuhn 1983, 326). Though *Háttatal* is formally addressed to the rulers of Norway, its didactic purpose as an aid and encouragement to other poets and its intended Icelandic audience are obvious. There is a clear authorial voice in places in the commentary expressing unhesitant value-judgements on aspects of Norse poetry that there is no reason not to accept as Snorri's; these characteristically condemn excesses of various kinds, such as over-use of attributives (4/18–20), mixing of metaphors (6/16), repetition of words (8/27), using words in too extravagant senses (16/13–16), inconsistency in verse-forms (58/14–16), variation of metre for its own sake leading to lack of euphony (65/14).

There are clear references to identifiable historical events only in stt. 32–7, 39 and 63–6 (cf. Möbius 1879–81, I 39), apart from the mentions of Snorri's visit to Norway in 1218–20 (e.g. st. 93; there are other references to his personal experiences in stt. 27–30, 67–70, 80–81, 95, 100–01). Stanzas 33–7 refer to the 'Vágsbrúarsumar' of 1214 (*Hákonar saga*, ch. 10; the saga, however, does not stress Skúli's involvement in these events), and st. 32 refers to the killing of Páll *dróttseti*, recorded in the annals under 1214 (Storm 1888, 124, 183; *F1b* IV 311), though the event probably took place late in 1213 (Munch 1857, 555). This killing is not mentioned in *Hákonar saga*, but it was in the longer version of *Boglunga sögur*, probably compiled c.1220 but now only extant in a

Danish translation from about 1600 (*Boglunga sögur* 1988, II 126). It may be noted that although *Háttatal* gives the impression that Páll was killed in battle, he was in fact executed by Skúli for a treacherous attempt on the king's life. Stanza 39 mentions Skúli receiving an earldom from his half-brother King Ingi Bárðarson, which happened in 1217 shortly before the king's death (*Hákonar saga*, ch. 11); the two mentions in *Háttatal* of Skúli as *hertogi*, though, presumably only use the word in its general sense of 'war-leader', since Skúli only became duke in 1237 (*Hákonar saga*, ch. 190) and there is no likelihood that *Háttatal* was composed as late as that (cf. Möbius 1879–81, I 33–4). Stanzas 63–6 refer to the events of 1221–2, when Skúli led an expedition against the Ribbungar in the Vík and a large party of them, including one of their leaders, Gunnarr Ásuson, was killed at Apaldrssestr (*Hákonar saga*, ch. 74; *Háttatal*, stt. 63–4 are quoted in this chapter and st. 66 in ch. 75, the only stanzas from *Háttatal* quoted in the saga). It is rather odd that st. 64 describes Gunnarr as fighting successfully and does not actually mention his death; perhaps Snorri received a garbled account of what happened. These events took place after Snorri's return to Iceland and could not have been known there before the summer of 1222, so that is the earliest date for the composition of *Háttatal*; there is no reason to think that it was composed long after that date either, since no subsequent events are mentioned in it, not even the important happenings of 1223; cf. Möbius (1879–81), I 34, and note to st. 95 below; and Finnur Jónsson (1920–24), II 86. Konráð Gíslason (1869), 147–8 accordingly dated *Háttatal* to 1222–3, and this is the accepted date for the poem. Other references to the king's activities and dealings with his enemies are described in rather general terms in *Háttatal* that hardly allow identification with particular datable events (stt. 4–9, 17–22, 49–62; cf. Finnur Jónsson 1920–24, II 79); the references to the punishment of evil-doers (stt. 1, 17) could, however, refer to the expeditions against the Slittingungar (*Hákonar saga*, chs. 47–8) and Ribbungar (*Hákonar saga*, chs. 66–9).

In spite of the mentions of the historical situation in Norway around the time of Snorri's first visit, there is very little evaluation on his part of the critical conflicts that were taking place and in which we may suppose he took a keen interest (there is no mention, for instance, of the conflicts between Norwegians and Icelanders or of the proposed military expedition against Iceland in 1220, *Hákonar saga*, ch. 59). Most of his comments are designed simply to glorify the position and qualities of Earl Skúli—sometimes to the implied detriment of the king himself. The over-prominence Snorri gives to Skúli, however, ironically foreshadows his

adherence to the earl's side in the ensuing struggle for supremacy which the king eventually won, an adherence which was one of the factors leading to Snorri's death in Iceland at the hands of an emissary of the king in 1241. Snorri seems already in *Háttatal* to undervalue King Hákon, his praise often seeming even more perfunctory in his case than usual in skaldic verse; the king was after all too young at the time to have achieved the martial prominence that Snorri's verse attributes to him (he was born in 1204), and the eulogy comes dangerously close to being *háð en eigi lof* ('scorn rather than praise', *Hkr* I 5). The historical references are therefore more informative about Snorri's own political leanings than about the actual events or situation in Norway when he visited it, though indeed the king's youth may be his main reason for devoting the majority of the poem to Skúli; there must have been rather little to say about Hákon at that time. Skúli was, moreover, in fact the principal ruler of Norway and at the zenith of his power at the time of Snorri's visit, having been granted a third of the country on his own account and being effectively regent of the rest because of Hákon's youth (*Hákonar saga*, chs. 22 and 54). He must have seemed to most people around 1220 the most important man in Norway and a candidate for future kingship (see Helle 1958, 92), even though he did not openly try to become king until somewhat later (1223, *Hákonar saga*, ch. 88). By the time of Snorri's second visit to Norway (1237–9) there was open rivalry and sometimes hostility between King Hákon and Earl Skúli, and Snorri not only spent most of his time with the latter, but also deliberately flouted the king's orders, showing clearly which ruler he preferred (*Hákonar saga*, ch. 195). Moreover, the anecdote in *Hákonar saga*, ch. 194 suggests that Skúli responded favourably to Snorri's poetic gifts; there is no evidence that King Hákon did. It is clear that on both his visits, Snorri was closer to Earl Skúli than to the king (*Sturl.* I 271–2, 277–8, 444).

Similarly, Snorri's references to himself in the poem are little more than the standard skaldic references to the poet's art and to the hospitality and generosity of the recipients of his poem (stt. 27–31, 67–70, 80–81, 93, 95, 100). A few stanzas refer to his journey from Iceland to Norway and provide the opportunity for some not unskilful descriptions of sailing (stt. 27, 101; cf. also stt. 19–22, 34, 36, 38 and 71–9, which are apparently about expeditions in which Snorri took part while in Norway, and stt. 23–4, 29, 83, 86–9 and 91, which describe the feasting at the Norwegian court—Snorri really seems to have been somewhat dazzled by the splendour there), but it would be as much a mistake to look in this poem for expression of personal response to experience as it is to look for it in

the poems of Snorri's predecessors. A major part of the poem is devoted to lively but unspecific and undetailed descriptions of battles supposedly engaged in by Hákon and Skúli. The poem is both a technical exercise and a part of the ritual of relationships between courtier and rulers, and is not the place for self-revelation.

### Influences on the Work

The forerunners of *Háttatal* are of three kinds. Many of the verse-forms Snorri exemplifies had been used before by Norse poets (Norwegian or Icelandic) of the Viking Age or later, though in some cases the origins may have been in medieval Latin verse. A poem exemplifying various Norse metres known as *Háttalykill*, 'key of metres', had been composed by Hallr Þórarinnsson and Earl Rǫgnvaldr of Orkney in the 1140s. And there existed a number of Latin treatises on metre with examples, as well as poems exemplifying the varieties of Latin metres.

In Latin literature probably the best-known treatment of metre was Servius *De centum metris* (Keil 1855–80, IV xlv–xlvii, 456–67). It contains a hundred examples of different metres composed by the author, who refers to the work as 'centimetrum' (p. 457). The Venerable Bede, in his own *De arte metrica* I xxiii (1975, 138), uses the phrase *in libris Centimetrorum* as if such works were common. Aldhelm also wrote a treatise *De metris* (*Epistola ad Acircium*; 1919, 61–204). It is not certain that any of these Latin treatises were known directly in medieval Iceland. While *Háttatal* more than any other of the writings attributed to Snorri is reminiscent in manner and style and approach of the learned Latin treatises (particularly in its opening), the influence of any specific work cannot be demonstrated either on its form or its actual scheme of categorisation and vocabulary. All that can be said is that the idea of composing a poem to exemplify (about) a hundred verse-forms with a commentary is very likely to have been suggested by knowledge, even if indirect, of one or more of the above works. As in other matters, Snorri seems to be influenced by foreign models, but his actual product is not imitative or derivative but based firmly on native tradition, though perhaps not for the most part on his own original perceptions and analysis.

There is remarkable correspondence between the opening of *Háttatal* and the beginning of Fortunatianus, *Ars rhetorica*, book 3 (4th c. AD; Halm (1863), 120–21, with the text corrected from Faral (1924), 55 n. 2):

Quot sunt generales modi dispositionis?  
 Duo.  
 Qui?  
 Naturalis et artificialis, id est utilitatis.  
 Quando naturalem ordinem sequemur?  
 Si nihil nobis oberit in causa.  
 Quid si aliquid occurrerit necessitate utilitatis?  
 Ordinem immutabimus naturalem.  
 Et quid sequemur?  
 Artificialem.  
 Quot modi sunt naturalis ordinis?  
 Octo.  
 Qui?

Totius orationis (per partes), per tempora, per incrementa, per status, per scriptorum partes atque verba, per confirmationis ac reprehensionis discrimen, per generales ac speciales quaestiones, per principales et incidentes.

But Fortunatianus is concerned with rhetoric, not metre, and his categories are different; only the manner is similar, and no direct influence is likely. Similarly, the use of the categories *setning*, *leyfi*, *fyrirboðning* seem to correspond to the three categories of Latin theorists (*pars praeceptiva*, *pars permissiva*, *pars prohibitiva*; see note to 0/7), but again the categories are applied in a different way and to metrics rather than grammar or rhetoric, and the similarity shows no more than a passing familiarity with the manner of Latin textbooks.

*Háttalykill* was probably not designed as a survey of available Norse metres, but was a *tour de force* involving the use of various metres, some of which were traditional Norse ones, but some of which were clearly modelled on poetry in other languages (on *Háttalykill* see Kuhn 1983, 317–19). As pointed out in JH–AH 120–21, of the metres represented in *Háttalykill*, only those of stt. 1 (*ljóðshátt*), 2 (*kviðuhátt*), 3 (*dróttkvætt*), 8 (*munnvörp*), 26 (*háttlaus*), 13 (*tøgdrápulag*), 19 (*Bálkarlag*), 24 (*runhent*), 16 (*hrynhenda*) are clearly traditional Norse metres that were used at all widely in early verse. Snorri, in reproducing both the traditional and innovatory forms of *Háttalykill* as well as giving examples of other metres that had never in the ordinary way been used by Norse poets before, must also to a certain extent be said to be exemplifying what was theoretically possible in Norse verse, not what had actually been practised. (On use of foreign metres in *Háttatal* cf. Bjarni Einarsson 1969, 30; Heusler 1925, I 313–14.) One untraditional feature in Snorri’s practice in *Háttatal* is the tendency to end-stopping of lines. This is particularly noticeable (and indeed almost unavoidable) in the *runhent* metres and *hrynhenda*,

which are dominant in the latter part of the poem. *Hrynhenda* also tends to trochaic metre, which emphasises its similarity to Irish and Latin forms. A form of *hrynhenda* and *runhent* are combined in stt. 90–91; the result is nearly identical with the ecclesiastical trochaic tetrameter, which may indeed be the origin of this type (see JH–AH 131). *Dunhenda*, *iðurmælt* and *klifat* use devices that are common ‘colours’ in classical rhetoric (JH–AH 127–8). *Stúfar*, of which Snorri has three variants (*Háttalykill* has only one, st. 31, where the b-lines are *stýfti*) are rare outside these poems, and may also owe something to the influence of foreign metres (JH–AH 120). The device of *refrún/refhvarf*, not really common in Old Norse poetry (though it is used in *Háttalykill*, stt. 20, 28, 35, and there are seven kinds in *Háttatal*), may also originate in Latin tradition (JH–AH 124). The same may be true of *greppaminni*, *sextánmælt* and others (JH–AH 125–7). There are also many verse-forms both in *Háttalykill* and *Háttatal* that are not found in earlier Norse verse except as sporadic variants in individual lines of verses that are otherwise normal *dróttkvætt*, and many of these may originate outside the Norse area too. Jón Helgason and Anne Holtsmark make much of the learned and foreign influences on the poets of *Háttalykill*; they point out that the twelfth century was a time of experimentation in European metres, and that there was a great deal of influence between Latin and the vernaculars in lyric forms.

But though the forms used in *Háttalykill* and *Háttatal* show wide variation, they include few forms that use anything other than the eight-line stanza (only *Háttalykill*, stt. 5 and 22, which each have ten lines; *Háttatal*, st. 100 and *Háttalykill*, st. 1, which have six lines; and *Háttatal*, st. 101, which has seven) and none that lack alliteration; rhyme is variable in its nature and placing, and not always present. Line-length varies from three syllables to nine; rhythms are almost infinitely variable, but very few of those used in *Háttatal* are not Sievers types (stt. 72, 76 and 84; see Sievers 1893, 113, 115). Kuhn (1983), 324 points out that fifty-six of the stanzas in *Háttatal* are basically *dróttkvætt* in form (as are nineteen of those in *Háttalykill*), namely stt. 1–32, 35–48, 52–8, 66–7, 88; the variations in stt. 24, 36–8, 41–8, 52–8, 66–7 concern only the arrangement of the hendings. Those of Snorri’s forms that do not conform to the traditional rules of versification (according to Kuhn 1983, 325, stt. 9–10, 28, 37–8, 40, 43–4, 48, 57, 59–61) are rarely found used consistently in whole poems outside the *Háttalyklar*.

Only one of the verse-forms of *Háttalykill* is completely lacking in *Háttatal* (*núfuhátt*, st. 22). But many of the correspondences between verses in the two poems are only approximate, and *Háttatal* often divides

*Háttalykill* forms into several variants (as for instance with *tøglag*), and often has greater regularity and organisation in its forms as well as greater complexity; the order is made more rational. *Háttalykill* is of course incomplete, but fewer than half the forms in *Háttatal* correspond at all closely to those of the earlier poem as it survives, and about forty-five could be said to have no antecedent in it at all.

*Háttalykill* largely lacks the self-consciousness of *Háttatal*; the poets do not speak so much of their art in the poem as Snorri does in his (see, for example, *Háttatal*, stt. 95–7, 100, 102), and there is no commentary preserved. It also lacks the organisation of the later poem. The verse-forms seem to appear in random order. It is not an exemplification of the court praise-poem; the subject-matter is an account of kings and heroes of the past, to a certain extent in chronological order, so that the poem belongs more with genealogical poems like *Ynglingatal* and *Háleygjatal* or catalogue-poems like *Íslendingadrápa* than with *Háttatal*.

The precedents for the verse-forms of *Háttatal* in Norse poetry are listed in the Appendix. From this it will be seen that there are clear precedents for just over thirty of them; just over thirty have no precedents at all except in some cases in *Háttalykill*; and the rest have partial precedents, that is to say the features of the verse-forms are found in individual lines of earlier verse, but not used consistently throughout a stanza or poem. Put another way, most of the variations of *dróttkvætt*—the stylistic or rhetorical ones, the syntactical ones, the use of elision, contraction and resolution, those that involve particular arrangements of hendings and alliteration and those that use particular rhythmical patterns, exemplified in stt. 2–48, 52–8 and 66–7—are found in earlier poems except for those of stt. 14 and 16, but except for stt. 13, 28, 35 and 66 generally only in odd lines and in some cases extremely rarely (as for instance *refhvarf*, stt. 17–23). There are also precedents for *hrynhenda*, *tøglag*, *hálfhnept*, *Haðarlag*; the *runhent* forms based on *fornyrðislag*, *málahátt*, *dróttkvætt* and *hrynhenda*; *kviðuhátt* and the ‘eddic’ metres in stt. 62–4, 68–70, 77, 79–81, 83, 85–8, 90–91, 94–102, though not generally conforming consistently to any one of the subtypes that Snorri exemplifies. But there are no real precedents at all except in *Háttalykill* for the *stúfar* (except in so far as these coincide with *hálfhnept*), *kimblabǫnd*, *draughtent*, *grænlenzki hátt*, *nýi hátt*, *stúfhent*, *náhent*, *hnugghent* and *alhnept* of stt. 49–51, 59–61, 65, 71–6, 78, or for the varieties of *runhent* in stt. 82, 84, 89, 92–3. On the other hand, while there are probably no verse-forms used at all widely in earlier poetry that are not represented in *Háttatal*, not all the variant patterns that poets

used in the arrangement of hendings are found in it, particularly the type with hendings between syllables in the odd and even lines combined with a separate pair of hendings in the even lines (the type *Mál es lofs at lýsa | ljósgarð es þák barða*, in Egill's *Skjaldardrápa*, *ÍF* II 272; see Kuhn 1981, 298–303). One of Snorri's most characteristic tendencies, and one in which he clearly departs from the practice of most earlier poets, is his tendency to make all lines in a stanza consistent in form and rhythm. Earlier skaldic poets usually took advantage of the flexibility of *dróttkvætt* to vary both rhythm and arrangement of hendings and alliterative staves from one line to another.

*Háttatal* exemplifies the development in attitudes to poetry in Iceland that led both to a greater awareness of literary and linguistic theory and to more academic styles of composition. *Háttalykill* shows that this development was well under way by the middle of the twelfth century; it is also already clearly discernible in the poetry of Einarr Skúlason, a great experimenter both with form and content, as well as a careful observer of the 'rules' (cf. Kuhn 1983, 312–17). *Alvíssmál* and the *pulur* show the same underlying trend (whenever it was that they were composed), and Haukr Valdísarson's *Íslendingadrápa*, *Málsháttakvæði* and Bjarni Kolbeinsson's *Jómsvíkingadrápa* can be considered to reveal the same academic tendency. These last three poems are all preserved in manuscripts of Snorri's *Edda*, like the four *Grammatical Treatises*, which display the more specifically analytical attitude that developed towards both language in general and poetry in particular once literacy was established in Iceland. Several of the poems mentioned above have connections with Orkney, and there were also close relations between Orkney and Oddi in southern Iceland, where Snorri was brought up. It has seemed likely to many scholars that there might have been a 'school' of (or indeed for) poets at Oddi with influence from and on Orkney. Both places seem to have been particularly open to influence from more southern parts of Europe while at the same time being especially concerned to preserve knowledge of native Scandinavian tradition and culture (see Bjarni Guðnason 1963, 258 n.; on Orkney as an intermediary between the cultures of the European continent and Iceland see Chesnutt 1968). There is however little actual evidence for the existence of formal training of vernacular poets in medieval Iceland, though if there had been, Snorri's *Edda* would have been the ideal textbook (cf. Paasche 1957, 411–12); all the sources indicate is informal apprenticeship such as is described in *Egils saga*, ch. 78 (*ÍF* II 268). Composition of Latin verse was evidently taught at the cathedral school at Hólar; see *Jóns saga helga*, ch. 8 (*ÍF* XV2 217).

## Influence on Later Writers

As a composer of praise-poetry for the Norwegian court, Snorri is almost at the end of the tradition, and his aim of revitalising the activity was not realised. There was indeed another generation of poets who composed in honour of the kings of Norway after him, of whom the most distinguished was his nephew Sturla Þórðarson, but in the thirteenth century praise-poetry had become a largely literary activity (*Háttatal* itself, if it was delivered at all, must have been delivered in manuscript form), and it is doubtful whether any new court poetry was transmitted or preserved orally after Snorri's time (Sturla's poems are preserved as quotations, presented as sources, in his own prose sagas). But as a means of preserving the memory of historical events, as well as as an organ of royal propaganda, skaldic poetry was being superseded by the written prose saga—had indeed been since the time of King Sverrir—and as a part of the ritual and entertainment of the court was being superseded by various kinds of prose narrative, including translated romances; taste in poetry was moving to favour the ballad and its derivatives; in Iceland a new genre, the *rímur*, was to replace skaldic verse as a medium of entertainment both written and oral. The skaldic tradition continued for a generation or so in altered style as a medium for religious poetry, both narrative and devotional, and some fourteenth-century poets refer to *eddu reglur* and *eddu list* ('the rules of [the] edda', 'the art of [the] edda'; *Skj* A II 348, 394, 429). The references are usually part of a humility *topos* (the writer claims he knows nothing about the rules and art of poetry), and *edda* by now may mean nothing more than 'poetics' or 'rhetoric' in general, but the remarks are evidence that as a result of Snorri's work there was a greater awareness of poetic theory in late medieval Icelandic poets. For these religious poets as for the composers of *rímur* it is likely that *Skáldskaparmál* was more influential than *Háttatal*, though the latter probably played its part in encouraging the metrical experimentation, variation and complexity that characterise Icelandic poetry in the late Middle Ages and later. The use of unusual metres in verses quoted in *Sturlunga saga* is also probably due in part to the influence of *Háttatal*; some of them seem to be direct imitations of forms in Snorri's poem (see e.g. JH–AH 126); Snorri's nephew Sturla Þórðarson also clearly chose metres for his poems from those exemplified in *Háttatal*. The specific tradition of the 'key of metres' initiated by Rognvaldr Kali, Hallr Þórarinsson and Snorri was continued by various Icelandic poets in the late Middle Ages and afterwards, for example, the *Háttalyklar* attributed to Loptr inn ríki Gutthormsson (*Smástykker* 1884–91, 203–82,

297–344; see Finnur Jónsson 1920–24, III 20–22), *Máriulykill* (Jón Helgason 1936–8, II 203–28), the *Háttalykill* of Þórður Magnússon á Strjúgi (*Smástykker* 1884–91, 345–60) and that of Hallur Magnússon (see Jón Þorkelsson 1888, 361–7, cf. 243 n. 1; Möbius 1879–81, I 43 n.).

Snorri's technical vocabulary is different from that of *FGT* and overlaps to only a limited extent with that of *SGT* (see *hljóðstafr* in Glossary; compare *SGT* 50–54 with the beginning of *Háttatal*) and *TGT* (see, for example, *samstafa* in Glossary), though *TGT* does quote and use *Háttatal* in various places. It is *FoGT* that is most clearly influenced by Snorri's work, quoting it quite extensively (see especially *FoGT* 136–7) and using much of its terminology. The prologue to the *Grammatical Treatises* in W (probably written by the compiler of *FoGT*: Finnur Jónsson 1920–24, II 922 n. 3) also refers to *Háttatal* (as well as to *Gylfaginning* and *Skáldskaparmál*). The treatises, however, are in general more learned than Snorri, and show clearer signs, both in their terminology and methods, of knowledge of particular Latin treatises, *TGT* and *FoGT* being based quite closely on extant Latin sources, principally Priscian, Donatus and Alexander de Villedieu; see Foote (1982); Raschellà (1983), 302–04.

The names Snorri (or later scribes of his work) gave to the various verse-forms of *Háttatal* may in some cases have been traditional before his time; a number appear in headings in *Háttalykill*, though often in variant forms which may not be purely scribal, and the use of *minni* and *minztr* in some of them is reminiscent of the Irish *mór/becc* in Irish Treatises (I am indebted to Stephen Tranter [personal communication] for this observation, cf. Tranter 1997, 117–18), but a number of them were obviously originally names for phenomena occurring sporadically in skaldic verse (such as *stælt*, *hjástælt*, *tiltekit*, *tilsagt*, *refhvarf*, *þríhent*, *dunhenda*, *ná-hendr*), and only when Snorri had constructed stanzas using them consistently did they become names of verse-forms (Kuhn 1983, 326). As a result of the influence of *Háttatal* many of them have remained in use in modern Icelandic (about 40% of Snorri's terms appear in Helgi Sigurðsson 1891, 13–38, though not always with the same meanings as in *Háttatal*).

## Evaluation

Though Snorri is now celebrated mainly for his prose writing, particularly *Heimskringla*, but also for his mythological work in *Gylfaginning* and *Skáldskaparmál*, his contemporaries seem to have thought more highly of him as a poet. While there is only passing reference to his historical works in *Sturlunga saga* (*Sturl.* I 342), he is in several places referred to as

a poet (*Sturl.* I 269, 271, 278, 284; cf. *Gunnlaugs saga*, *ÍF* III 51 n. 3; see Bjarni Einarsson 1969, 27), though without special reference to *Háttatal*; but evaluation of his other work is difficult when so little of it survives: *Skáldatal* (*SnE* 1848–87, III 270–86) mentions poems now lost on King Sverrir, King Ingi Bárðarson, Earl Hákon galinn (d. 1214; see *Sturl.* I 269); a poem *Andvaka* on Earl Hákon's wife is mentioned in *Sturl.* I 271 (see Bjarni Einarsson 1969); of two poems on Earl Skúli besides *Háttatal*, all that is preserved is the *stef*, three lines, of one of them, *Sturl.* I 278, cf. 284 and *Háttatal* 69; of a poem apparently about Bishop Guðmundr Arason only a couplet survives (quoted *TGT* 76). Snorri was evidently quite a prolific poet, but besides *Háttatal* and the two fragments just mentioned all that survives of his poetry is six and a half *lausavísur* quoted in *Sturlunga saga*, *TGT*, *FoGT*, additions to *Skáldskaparmál* in W, and *Hákonar saga Hákonarsonar*.

Scholars this century have not rated *Háttatal* highly as a poem: the usual judgement has been that it shows technical brilliance but lacks inspiration—a more extreme version of the commonest view of skaldic praise-poems in general; cf. Finnur Jónsson 1920–24, II 88, who rates the *lausavísur* higher; Jón Helgason (1953), 131, 157–8; Hallberg (1975), 2. Spontaneity, expressiveness and sincerity were probably not, however, qualities thought indispensable in court poetry in the Middle Ages, when artistry and control of technique were more highly valued. Hans Kuhn, indeed, even criticised Snorri's versification, and has claimed that he reveals that he does not understand certain aspects of Norse metre (1983, 327; 1969a, 230–31), and that he fails to observe some of the restrictions on placing of parts of speech in the verse-line that were almost invariably observed by earlier skalds, constructing, for instance, lines with a nominal element before the first stave (1969, 226; cf. 1983, 282, 325–7). In fact various changes in the language (e.g. changes in the relative stressing of different word-classes and blurring of quantitative distinctions, see Noreen 1923, § 125) resulted in poets of the later Middle Ages perceiving stress and metre rather differently from poets of the Viking Age, and it was becoming impossible to preserve the nuances of line-structure that had been natural to those poets in any case. *Háttatal* also seems more often to use artificial word-order than earlier skaldic verse, though not so frequently if the interpretations proposed by E. A. Kock in *NN* are accepted, rather than those of Finnur Jónsson in *Skj* B and *LP*. But the use of complex, almost regularly interwoven clauses at times (e.g. in stt. 36, 78, 98) becomes reminiscent of *vers rapporté* (on which see Raynaud de Lage 1951, 157–8 and de Vries 1964–7, II 31; cf. *Háttalykill*, st. 35). Snorri's

lapses are not unprecedented, though they were usually avoided by the ‘stricter’ court poets, and various kinds of licence seem to have been permitted in the less formal verse such as is often quoted in Sagas of Icelanders; see Kuhn (1983), 218–20; (1937), 63, where he quotes references to such freedom in Sighvatr’s *lausavísa* 29 (*Skj* AI 274), Björn Hítðæla-kappi’s *lausavísa* 21 (*ÍF* III 190) and Sneglu-Halli’s *lausavísa* 7 (*ÍF* IX 292–3); cf. also Kuhn (1981). The only stanzas in *Háttatal* that seem not to be analysable according to Sievers’s principles seem to be 72 (the even lines), 76/1, 3, 5 and 84. It might be said that Snorri’s use of kennings shows little imagination too, considering the range of knowledge of them he shows in *Skáldskaparmál*, but a spirited defence of his verbal artistry has been made by Bjarne Fidjestøl (1982), 246–55. One apparent lack in a poem that is supposed to be a model for court poets is that the poem overall lacks a *stef*; but this is a consequence of varying the metre from stanza to stanza, making the traditional kind of *stef* impossible (the only use of a *stef* is the *klofastef* exemplified in the section on *tøglag*, stt. 68–70; cf. Fidjestøl 1982, 248). Though many will still find the content of *Háttatal* rather repetitious and tedious, most will be able to respond to the poet’s exultation and pride in his technical originality and achievement in his claim to have composed praise-poetry of an unprecedented kind and that his poem, his *tour de force*, will be remembered for ever (stt. 70, 95–7, 100, 102).

The commentary is a remarkable achievement; the level of analysis of the more technical aspects of verse-structure is impressive. But in a number of places the writer fails to bring out completely what seem to be the real distinctive features of stanzas (cf. Kuhn 1983, 326). In particular he clearly has only an intuitive grasp of resolution (the substitution of a disyllable with short first syllable for a long syllable in stressed position) and is unable to describe it accurately (see, for instance, 7/11–8/14). In general, though, if the writer does not analyse the metres quite in the way that a modern writer would, he shows remarkable perception given the means available to him. Another feature that disturbs modern analysts is that he tends to assign the name of a class of phenomena to a subclass of itself (e.g. 2/10–11 and 4/21–2), but this is common medieval (and indeed classical) practice, not a sign of incompetence.

In the arrangement of verse-forms, Snorri puts *dróttkvætt* first and *fornyrðislag* and its variants last, in defiance of the usual assumptions about the historical development of Norse metres. This, however is not due to ignorance. Snorri knew that eddic poems—and hence their metres—had a longer history than skaldic poems, as is evident from *Gylfaginning*, where he excluded the latter from within the dialogue to avoid anachronism (eddic

poems he claims to have in some cases been composed by the Æsir in prehistoric times; skaldic poems are by historical vikings). The arrangement in *Háttatal* is not intended to be historical—which seems the natural approach only to modern scholars—but typological. The verse-forms are arranged and analysed structurally and evaluated hierarchically, with the standard form (for praise-poems, which is Snorri's topic) first and the simplest types, *inir smæri hættir*, those hardly, in Snorri's view, being elaborate enough for court poetry, at the end. The section on *fornskálda hættir* (stt. 54–8) shows that he was well aware of the way in which the historical development of *dróttkvætt* took place, and that he realised that variation in the arrangement of hendings was characteristic of the earliest skaldic verse, even if the precise variations he attributes to particular early poets are not specific to the work of theirs that has survived. His view of the status of the 'older' poets probably owes something to the medieval attitude to the classics.

Snorri's is by far the earliest medieval treatise on the metres of poetry in a Germanic language; before his time the only European vernacular in which such treatises were written was Irish (see Murphy 1961; de Vries 1964–7, II 32). His poem and its commentary are therefore of immense importance for our understanding of Germanic metres and of the ways in which medieval poets in northern Europe perceived their work. It is particularly remarkable that Snorri was contemporary with the first writers in southern Europe to deal in the vernacular with vernacular versification (Raimon Vidal, c.1200; Uc Faidit c.1240; see Patterson 1935, I 34), though his work is not very similar to theirs (it is more similar in method and approach to the Irish treatises, but it is improbable that he could have been influenced by them either; cf. Tranter 1997). It is possible that the Icelandic interest in poetic theory was one of the effects stimulated by the visit of Rognvaldr Kali and his party to Provence in the mid-twelfth century, and by the subsequent mediation of cultural influence from Europe to Iceland via Orkney (cf. Heusler 1925, I 313).

### Preservation

There are four independent manuscripts that contain all or a substantial part of *Háttatal*. In the Codex Regius (R = Reykjavík, Stofnun Árna Magnússonar GkS 2367 4to, written in the first half of the fourteenth century) it is virtually complete, though some passages at the tops of pages have been rubbed so as to be nearly illegible (of two lines in one stanza, no. 94, very little can be read, and the text at this point is not extant elsewhere) and it seems clear that some words and phrases have been omitted

from the commentary (e.g. that to st. 53); the commentary is entirely lacking for st. 38, which is placed at the end of the poem. The commentary in various places requires emendation to make sense. The text of the verses has in many places been corrected or amended by a second contemporary hand (R\*), which has also added some headings (see Finnur Jónsson 1892). Codex Trajectinus (T = Utrecht, University Library 1374, written about 1595, but probably a copy of a thirteenth-century manuscript now lost) has a text very similar to that in R, though inaccurate in many places and ending after st. 61 (the last leaves of the manuscript are lost). Codex Wormianus (W = Copenhagen, Arnamagnæan Institute, AM 242 fol., written about the middle of the fourteenth century) included *Háttatal* after the four *Grammatical Treatises*, but the leaves containing stt. 1–6 and 87–102 are now lost (they have been replaced on paper by text copied in the seventeenth century from extant manuscripts) and various passages in the commentary are omitted. The Uppsala manuscript (U = Uppsala, University Library, DG 11, written in the first quarter of the fourteenth century, and probably the oldest extant manuscript) has a text that breaks off after st. 56 (it seems that for some reason the scribe did not write any more) and is, as elsewhere in the prose *Edda*, rather different from the other manuscripts. The commentary seems in some places to have been shortened and is frequently incoherent, but also often contains words, phrases and headings lacking in the other manuscripts. Although the text is often inaccurate, it may well be derived from Snorri's original independently of the hyparchetype of R, T and W, or may even derive from an early draft made by Snorri. As well as the text down to st. 56, U has, before the heading to the poem (and after the version of the second *Grammatical Treatise* that is included after *Skáldskaparmál*) a list of the names of most of the first thirty-six verse-forms together with the opening lines of the corresponding stanzas (this part of the text is denoted U\*). Since many of the names of the verse-forms are omitted from the other manuscripts, this is a most welcome addition to the text, whether or not the names derive from Snorri. It is, however, difficult to see any possible purpose in this arrangement of the text other than as an *aide-mémoire* to someone who knew the text of the poem by heart, but wanted to be reminded of the order of the verses and of the names of the verse-forms. It may have been used either in conjunction with performance, or, perhaps more likely, in conjunction with an oral discussion or lecture on the various metres represented. The reason for stopping with st. 36 is not apparent. Other material in the Uppsala manuscript (*Skáldatal*, the Sturlung genealogy, the list of lawspeakers) suggests that the manuscript is derived from a compilation made from Snorri's working papers.

Theoretically, agreement between the text of U and one other manuscript ought to represent the reading of the archetype (if U goes back independently to Snorri's original, this would have been an authorial version), but contamination and scribal revision make the situation less straightforward. In some places all four manuscripts seem to share errors (e.g. in the placing of 8/38–40). The oldest manuscript (U) was written more than half a century after Snorri's death and all four contain many patent inaccuracies and omissions. The text of *Háttatal*, therefore, cannot be said to be well preserved, and reconstruction of the original is scarcely possible, at least as regards the commentary; there is not often reason to doubt the essential accuracy of the text of the poem itself.

Stanzas 63, 64 and 66 are quoted in Sturla Þórðarson's *Hákonar saga Hákonarsonar* (chs. 74–5; with attribution to Snorri), stt. 5/3–6, 15/7–16/1, 28/3–4, 40/1–4, 73/1–4, 83/5–6 in the third *Grammatical Treatise* (with attribution to Snorri except in the case of 40/1–4; the first of these in AM 748 I b 4to, the second, third, fourth and fifth in AM 748 I b 4to and (lines 1–2 only of st. 73) W, the sixth in AM 757 a 4to and W), stt. 12 and 14 in the fourth *Grammatical Treatise* (in W with no attribution), stt. 2/5–8 and 40/7–8 in the additions to *Skáldskaparmál* in W (with attribution to Snorri).

### This Edition

The spelling is normalised to a thirteenth-century standard and abbreviations are expanded, without notice except where there could be ambiguity. Punctuation, capitalisation and paragraphing are added, though the occurrence of large capitals in R is noted.

Reconstruction of the author's original or of the archetype have both been judged impossible, and the text is based on R, supplemented where necessary (where the text does not give acceptable sense or is clearly damaged) from T, W and U. Additions and corrections in the second hand in R when noted are marked R\*, the names of metres and readings from the list of opening lines of stanzas in U are marked U\*. Letters and words no longer legible in R are enclosed in square brackets, letters and words lacking in R and added from other MSS or by editorial conjecture are enclosed in pointed brackets. (Round brackets are part of the editorial punctuation.) An asterisk before a word indicates that it has been emended, the dagger-sign (†) that the order of words in R has been departed from, or that words in R have been relegated to the textual notes. The text has been checked with the manuscript, but some readings are legible in photo-

graphs made before its restoration that are no longer visible in the manuscript itself; and in some places the facsimile edition (1940) is more legible than either. Many of the readings reported in *SnE* (1931) and *Skj* A II, however, cannot be substantiated, and these editions have too many clear inaccuracies of detail for such readings to be accepted. The textual notes record all departures from the text of R and the manuscript sources, if any, of emendations, but do not attempt in general to record variants, for which the reader is directed to the separate editions of T, W and U.

Various rubricated headings in R are now indistinct or illegible (often it is even difficult to see whether there was a heading or not) and they are inconsistent in the other manuscripts. Where these rubrics of R can be deciphered they are given in the textual notes. There is sporadic numbering of the stanzas, sometimes rubricated (and difficult to decipher), and presumably by the original scribe, sometimes in black in the margin, and presumably the latter are later additions. The numbering is in some cases of verse-forms rather than stanzas, so that st. 9 is made no. 2 etc. (cf. 67/10–12 and note).

The glossary includes all technical and poetical words with full references, but many ordinary words that should cause no difficulty are omitted.

### Further Reading

The fullest edition of *Háttatal* with discussion and commentary is Möbius (1879–81). There are notes and especially good interpretations of the verses (in modern Icelandic) by Magnús Finnbogason in *SnE* (1952). The text of course appears in the editions of *Snorra Edda*, of which *SnE* (1931) has the fullest textual notes, though they are not entirely accurate, and in the facsimiles of the manuscripts (see p. vi above). There is a Latin translation in *SnE* (1848–87), I and English ones in Snorri Sturluson, *Edda*, tr. Anthony Faulkes (Dent: Everyman's Library, London, 1987), and in Martin (1974). The text of the poem (and of other verses by Snorri) appears with Danish translation in *Skj* and there are comments on individual stanzas in *NN*. Metrical matters are discussed in Kuhn (1983), there is literary discussion in Fidjestøl (1982) and Hallberg (1975), 2 and comparison with Irish treatises in Tranter (1997). The most important text for comparison with *Háttatal* is *Háttalykill enn forni* (1941). For Snorri's life and other writings see *Gylfaginning* (2005), xxxi–xxxii, and further *Snorri: Átta alda minning* (Reykjavík, 1979); John Simon, 'Snorri Sturluson: His Life and Times', *Parergon*, 15 (1976), 3–15.

Snorri Sturluson

---

---

*Edda*

---

---

PART III



[Háttatal]  
〈er Snorri Sturluson orti um Hákon konung ok  
Skúla hertoga〉 3

Hvat eru hættir skáldskapar?	
Þrent.	
Hverir?	6
Setning, leyfi, fyrirboðning.	
Hvat er setning háttanna?	
Tvent.	9
Hver?	
Rétt ok breytt.	
Hvernig er rétt setning háttanna?	12
Tvenn.	
Hver?	
Tala ok *grein.	15
Hvat er tala setningar háttanna?	
Þrenn.	
Hver?	18
Sú er ein tala, hversu margir hættir hafa fundizk í kveðskap höfuð- skálda. Önnur tala er þat, hversu mörg vísuorð standa í einu eyrindi í hverjum hætti. In þriðja tala er sú, hversu margar samstöfur eru settar í hvert vísuorð í hverjum hætti.	21
Hver er grein setningar *háttanna?	
Tvenn.	24
Hver?	
Málsgrein ok hljóðsgrein.	
Hvat er málsgrein?	27
Stafasetning greinir mál allt, en hljóð greinir þat at hafa samstöfur langar eða skammar, harðar eða linar, ok þat er setning hljóðsgreina er vér kǫllum hendingar, svá sem hér er kveðit:	30
Lætr sár Hákon heitir	1
(hann rekkir lið) bannat	
(jörð kann frelsa) fyrðum	3
friðrofs konungr ofsa;	

6 sjálfr ræðr allt ok Elfar,  
ungr stillir sá, milli  
(gramr \*á gipt at fremri)  
Gandvíkr jöfurr landi.

9 Hér er stafasetning sú er hætti ræðr ok kveðandi gerir, þat eru tólf  
stafir í eyrindi ok eru þrír settir í hvern fjórðung. Í hverjum fjórð-  
ungi eru tvau vísuorð. Hverju vísuorði fylgja sex samstöfun. Í  
12 öðru vísuorði er settr sá stafr fyrst í vísuorðinu er vér køllum höfuð-  
staf. Sá stafr ræðr kveðandi. En í fyrsta vísuorði mun sá stafr  
finnast tysvar standa fyrir samstöfun. Þá stafi køllum vér stuðla. Ef  
15 höfuðstafr er samhljóðandi þá skulu stuðlar vera enn sami stafr  
svá sem hér er:

18 Lætr sá er Hákun heitir  
hann rekkir lið bannat.

En rangt er ef þessir stafir standa fyrir samstöfun optar eða sjaldnar  
en svá í fjórðungi vísu. En ef hljóðstafr er höfuðstafrinn þá skulu  
21 stuðlar vera ok hljóðstafir, ok er fegra at sinn hljóðstafr sé hvern  
þeira. Þá má ok hlýða at hljóðstafr standi fyrir optar í fjórðungi í  
fornöfnum eða í málfylling þeiri er svá kveðr at: 'ek' eða svá: 'en,  
24 er, at, í, \*á, of, af, um', ok er þat leyfi en eigi rétt setning.

Önnur stafasetning er sú er fylgir setning hljóðs þess er hátt gerir  
ok kveðandi. Skal sú grein í dróttkvæðum hætti svá vera at fjórðungur  
27 vísu skal þar saman fara at allri stafasetning ok hljóða. Skal í fyrra  
vísuorði þannig greina þá setning:

Jörð kann frelsa fyrðum.

30 Hér er svá: 'jörð . . . fyrð-'. Þat er ein samstafa í hvárum stað ok sinn  
hljóðstafr fylgir hvárra ok svá upphafsstaf[r en einir stafir eru] eptir  
hljóðstaf í báðum orðum. Þessa setning hljóðfalls køllum vér skot-  
33 hending. En í öðru vísuorði er svá:

Friðrofs konungr ofsa.

Svá er hér: '-rofs . . . ofs-'. Þar er einn hljóðstafr ok svá allir þeir er  
36 eptir fara í báðum orðum, en upphafsstafir greina orðin. Þetta heita  
aðalhendingar. Svá skal hendingar setja í dróttkvæðum hætti at hin  
síðari hending í hverju vísuorði, er heitir viðrhending, hon skal  
39 standa í þeiri samstöfu er ein er síðar, en sú hending er frumhending  
heitir stendr stundum í upphafi orðs—køllum vér þá oddhending—  
stundum í miðju orði—køllum vér þá hluthending. Þetta er drótt-

kvæðr hátt. Með þeima hætti er flest ort þat er vandat er. Þessi er 42  
upphaf allra háttanna sem málrúnar eru fyrir öðrum rúnum.

Hvernig er breytt setning háttanna?

Tvá vega. 45

Hvernig?

Með máli ok hljóðum.

Hvernig skal með máli skipta? 48

Tvá vega.

Hvernig?

Halda eða skipta háttunum. 51

Hvernig skal breyta háttunum ok halda sama hætti?

Svá: at kenna eða styðja eða reka eða sannkenna eða yrkja at 54  
nýgjörvingum.

Hvat eru kendir hættir?

Svá sem þetta:

Fellr of fúra stilli 2

fleinbraks, limu axla,

Hamðis \*fang, þar er hringum 3

hlyr ættstuðill skylja;

holt felr hildigelti

heila bæis, <ok> deilir 6

gulls í gelmis stalli

gunnseið skörungr reiðir.

Hér eru öll heiti kend í þessi vísu, en hendingar ok orðalengð ok 9  
stafaskipti fara sem fyrr var ritat. Kenningar eru með þrennum  
háttum greindar: fyrst heita \*kenningar, annat tvíkent, þriðja rekit.

Þat er kenning at kalla fleinbrak orrostu, en þat er tvíkent at kalla 12  
fleinbraks <fúr> sverðit, en þá er rekit ef lengra er.

Úlfs bága verr ægis 3

ítr báls hati málu;

sett eru þorð fyrir bratta 3

brún Míms vinar rúnu;

orms váða kann eiðu

allvaldr göfugr halda; 6

menstríðir njót móður

mellu dólgs til elli.

Hvat eru sannkenningar? 9

Svá sem þetta:

- 4 Stinn sár þróask stórum,  
sterk egg frömum seggjum
- 3 hvast skerr hlífar traustar;  
hár gramr lifir framla.  
Hrein sverð litar harða
- 6 hverr drengr; gøfugr þengill  
(ítr rønd furask undrum)  
unir bjart⟨r⟩ snøru hjarta.
- 9 Þat er sannkenning at styðja svá orðit með sönnu efni, svá at kalla stinn sárin, þvíat høgug eru sár stór; en rétt er mælt at þróask. Önnur sannkenning er sú at sárin þróask stórum. Nú er eitt vísuorð ok tvær sannkenningar. Í 9ðru vísuorði er kølluð sterk egg, en framir seggir. Í inu þriðja er svá, at hvast skerr, hlífin er traust; ok í fjórða orði at kalla konunginn mikinn, en líf hans framligt, þar næst at kalla hreint sverð ok harðliga roðit, en einnhverr liðsmanna, ok væri rétt mál þótt maðr væri nefndr. Gøfugr er konungrinn kallaðr, røndi⟨n⟩ var kostig ok furaðisk undarlíga skjótt; konungrinn unði glaðr fræknu
- 18 hjarta. Nú eru hér sýndar sextán sann[kenningar í átta] vísuorðum, en þó fegra þær mjök í kveðandi at eigi sé svá vandlíga eptir þeim farit.
- 21 Sannkenningar hafa þrenna grein: heitir ein sannkenning, önnur stuðning, þriðja tvíriðit.†
- 5 Óðharða spyr ek eyða  
egg fullhvøtum seggjum;
- 3 dáðrøkkum veldr dauða  
dreng ofrhugaðr þengill;  
hamdøkkum fær Hlakkar
- 6 hauk munnroða aukinn  
(\*veghræsinn spyr ek vísa)  
vald⟨r⟩ ógnþorinn skjaldar.
- 9 Hér fylgir stuðning hverri sannkenning, svá sem kølluð er eggin óðhørd, en fullhvátir menninir. Þat er sannkenning: høgð egg, en hvátir menn. Þat er stuðning er annat sönunarorð fylgir sannkenning.
- 12 Hvat eru nýgjörvingar?  
Svá sem þetta:
- 6 Sviðr lætr sóknar naðra  
slíðrbraut jøfurr skríða;

ótt ferr rógs ór réttum 3  
 ramsnákr fetilhamsi;  
 linnr kná sverða sennu  
 sveita bekks at leita; 6  
 ormr þyrr vals \*at varmri  
 víggjöll sefa stígu.

Þat eru nýgjörvingar at kalla sverðit ormr ok kenna rétt, en slíðrinnar 9  
 gøtur hans, en fetlana ok umgjörð hams hans. Þat heldr til ormsins  
 nátturu at hann skríðr ór hamsi svá at hann skríðr mjök til vatns.  
 Hér er svá sett nýgjörving at hann ferr leita blóðs bekkjar at þar er 12  
 hann skríðr hugar stígu, þat eru brjóst manna. Þá þykkja nýgjör-  
 vingar vel kveðnar ef þat mál er upp er tekit haldi of alla vísulengð.  
 \*En \*ef \*sverð \*er ormr kallaðr, <en síðan> fiskr eða vöndr eða annan 15  
 veg breytt, þat kalla menn nykrat, ok þykkir þat spilla.

Nú er \*dróttkveðinn \*hátr með fimm greinum, ok er þó hinn 18  
 sami hátr rétr ok óbrugðinn ok er optliga þessar greinir sumar eða  
 allar í einni vísu ok er þat rétt, þvíat kenningar auka orðfjöldu,  
 sannkenningar fegra ok fylla mál, nýgjörvingar sýna kunnustu ok 21  
 orðfimi.

Þat er leyfi háttanna at hafa samstöfur seinar eða skjótar, svá at 24  
 dragisk fram eða apr ór réttri tölum setningar, ok megu finnask svá  
 seinar at fimm samstöfur sé í 9ðru ok inu fjórðu vísuorði, svá sem  
 hér er:

Hjálms fylli spekr hilmir 7  
 hvatr Vindhlés skatna;  
 \*hann kná hjörvi þunnum 3  
 hræs þjóðár ræsa;  
 ýgr hilmir \*lætr eiga  
 öld dreyrfá skjöldu; 6  
 stýrs rýðr stillir hersum  
 sterkr járngrá serki.

Í þessi vísu eru allar oddhendingar <inar fyrri hendingar>, ok er þó 9  
 þessi hátr dróttkvæðr at hætti.

Nú skal sýna svá skjótar samstöfur ok svá settar nær hverja annarri 12  
 at af því eykr lengð orðsins:

Klofinn spyr ek hjálm fyrir hilmis 8  
 hjara<r> egg; duga seggir;

- 3 því eru heldr þar er sk⟨e⟩kr skjöldu  
skafin sverð lituð ferðar;  
bila muna gramr þó at gumna
- 6 gular rítr nái líta;  
draga þorir hann yfir hreina  
hvatan brand þrömu randa.
- 9 Hér er í fyrsta ok þriðja vísuorði níu samstöfur, en í öðru ok í fjórða  
sjau. Hér er þat sýnt hversu flestar samstöfur megu vera í vísuorði  
með dróttkvæðum hætti, ok af þessu má þat vita at átta eða sjau  
12 megu vel hlýða í fyrsta ok þriðja vísuorði. Í þessi vísu eru allar  
frumhendingar hluthendur, ok dregr þat til at lengja má orðit, at  
sem flestar samstöfur standi fyrir hendingar.
- 15 Þat er annat leyfi háttanna at hafa í dróttkvæðum hætti eitt orð  
eða tvau í vísu með álogum eða detthent eða dunhent eða skjálfhent  
eða með nokkvorum þeim hætti er eigi spilli kveðandi. Þriðja leyfi er  
18 þat at hafa aðalhendingar í fyrsta eða þriðja vísuorði. Fjórða leyfi  
er þat at skemma svá samstöfur at gera eina ór tveim ok taka ór  
annarri hljóðstaf. Þat kollum vér bragarmál, svá sem hér, er kvað  
21 Þórarinn máhlíðingr:
- \*Varðak mik þars myrðir  
morðfárs vega \*þorði.
- 24 Enn er sú grein út sett myklu lengra. Þat er hit fimta leyfi at skipta  
tíðum í vísuhelmingi. Séttá leyfi er þat at hafa í dróttkvæðum hætti  
samhendingar eða liðhendingar. Þat er it sjaunda at hafa eitt  
27 málsorð í báðum vísuhelmingum, ok þykkir þat spilla í einstaka  
vísu. Átta er þat at nýta þótt samkvætt verði við þat er áðr er ort  
vísuorð eða skemra. Níunda er þat at reka til hinnar fimtu kenningar,  
30 er ór ættum er ef lengra er rekit; en þótt þat finnisk í fornskálda  
verka þá látum vér þat nú ónýtt. Tíunda er þat at vísu fylgir drag  
eða stuðill. † Ellipta er þat at 'er' eða 'en' eða 'at' má hafa optar en  
33 eitt sinn í vísuhelmingi, svá sem Refr kvað:
- Sæll er hinn er hranna  
hádyra vel stýrir  
36 (tíð erumk vitnis váða  
\*víngerð) unír sínu.
- Ok svá þó at þat sé í síðara helmingi, ef maðr er nefndr eða kent  
39 nafn hans í fyrra helmingi, þótt þat sé eigi nafn annan veg en 'hann'  
eða 'hinn' eða 'sá' eða 'sjá'. Tólpta er atriðsklauf.

Hvat er tíðaskipti?	
Þrent.	42
Hvernig?	
Þat er var, þat er <er>, þat er verðr.	
Hver setning er þat at breyta háttum með máli einu?	45
Þat má svá gera at gefa nafn háttum ok greina svá tölur háttanna ina fyrstu, en halda annarri ok inni þriðju tölur setningar. Þat er sem fyrir var ritat, at hafa átta vísuorð í ørindi, ok hin þriðja tala at hafa sex samstöfur í vísuorði ok sömu setning hendinganna. Háttum er skipt með ýmissum orðtökum, ok er þessi einn háttur er kallaðr er sextánmæltr:	51
Vex iðn. Vellir roðna.	9
Verpr lind. Þrimu snerpir.	
Fæsk gagn. Fylkir eignask.	3
Falr hitnar. Seðsk vitnir.	
*Skekr rønd. Skildir bendask.	
Skelfr askr. Griðum raskar.	6
Brandr gellr. Brynjur sundrask.	
Braka spjör. Litask orvar.	
Hér eru tvau mál fullkomin í hverju vísuorði, en orðalengð ok sam- stöfur ok hendingar ok stafaskipti sem dróttkvætt.	9
Nú er breytt annan veg dróttkvæðum hætti ok enn með máli einu. Þenna hátt kalla menn áttmælt:	12
Jörð verr siklingr sverðum.	10
Sundr rjúfa spjör undir.	
Lind *skerr í styr steinda.	3
Stökkur hauss af bol lausum.	
Falla fólk á velli.	
Fremr mildr jöfurr hildi.	6
Egg bítr á lim lýti.	
Liggr skör sniðin hjörvi.	
Hér er mál fyllt í hverju vísuorði. Þessi er hinn þriði:	9
Ýskelfir kann úlfum	11
auðmildr búa gildi.	
Lætr gylðis kyn gáti	3
gunnsnarr una harri.	
Fær gotna vinr vitni	
valbjör afar stóran.	6

Vagr tér ór ben bergja  
blóðdrykk ok grön rjóða.

- 3 Hér lýkr máli í tveim vísuorðum. Sjá hátttr er nú skal rita er hinn fjórði þeira er breyttir eru, en hinn fimti at háttatali; þetta er stælt kallat:

12 Hákun veldr ok hǫlðum  
(harðráðum guð jarðar  
3 tiggja lér með tíri)  
teitr þjóðkonungs heiti.  
Vald á víðrar foldar  
6 (vindræfurs jöfurr gæfu  
öðlingi skóp ungum)  
orlyndr skati gjörla.

- 9 <Héer svá:>

Hákun veldr ok hǫlðum  
†teitr þjóðkonungs heiti,

- 12 en annat ok it þriðja vísuorð er sér um mál, ok er þat stál kallat. Þessi er hinn fimti:

13 Manndýrðir fá mærdar  
mæt öld, fira gæti,  
3 lýtr audgjafa ítrum  
öll. Stóð sær of fjöllum.  
Rjóðvendils gat randa  
6 ræki-Njörð at sækja  
(hæf ferð var sú harða)  
heim. Skaut jörð ór geima.

- 9 Þetta kǫllum vér hjástælt. Hér er it fyrsta <vísuorð> ok annat ok þriðja sér um mál, ok hefir þó þat mál eina samstöfun með fullu orði af \*hinu fjórða vísuorði, en þær fimm samstöfur \*er eptir \*fara lúka  
12 heilu máli, ok skal orðtak vera forn minni.

Þessi er hinn sjaundi:

14 Hákun ræðr með heiðan—  
hefir drengja vinr fengit  
3 (lond verr buðlungr brandi  
breiðfeld) mikit veldi;

- rógleiks náir ríki  
remmi-Týr at stýra 6  
(öld fagnar því) eignu  
—orðróm konungdómi.
- Hér hefr upp mál í inu fyrsta vísuorði ok lýkr ⟨í⟩ inu síðarsta, ok eru 9  
þau sér um mál. Þessi er inn átti hátrinn:
- Þeim er, grundar grímu 15  
gjaldseiðs ok var faldinn,  
(drótt man enn \*þann) átti 3  
áðr hans faðir ráða.  
\*Gunnhættir kná grýttu  
(gramr býr of þrek) stýra 6  
(stórt ræðr hann, en hjarta  
hvetr) buðlunga setri.
- Hér er hinn fyrri víshelmingr leiddr af þeiri vísu er áðr var kveðin 9  
ok fylgir þat málsorð er afleiðing er kǫlluð, er síðarst var í hinni fyrri  
vísu, þessum víshelmi⟨n⟩gi, ok er sá víshelmingr eigi elligar rétt⟨r⟩  
at máli. 12
- Þess er hinn níundi hátr:
- Setr of vísa vitran 16  
vígdrótt—en þar hníga—  
(ýr dregsk) við skotskúrum 3  
skjaldborg—í gras \*aldir;  
vápnrjóðr stikar víða  
(vellbrjótr á lög) spjótum 6  
(\*þryngr at sverða songvi)  
sóknharðr þromu jarðar.
- Þat málsorð er fyrst er í þessi vísu er síðars⟨t⟩ \*í hinni fyrri, ok er hin 9  
\*síðari svá dregin af hinni fyrri. Því heita þat drogur.
- Þessi er hinn tíundi hátr er vér kǫllum refhvörf. Í þeima hætti 12  
skal velja saman þau orðtök er ólíkust sé at greina ok hafi þó einnar  
tíðar fall bæði orð ef vel skal ⟨vera⟩. En til þessa háttar er vant at  
finna öll orð gagnstaðlig, ok er hér fyrir því sum orð dregin til  
hæginda. \*En sýnt er í þessi vísu þat er orðin munu finnask ef 15  
vandliga er leitast, ok mun hér þat sýnask at flest frumsmíð stendr til  
bóta. Svá er hér kveðit:

- 17 Síks glóðar verr sækir  
slétt skarð hafi jarðar;  
3 hlífgranda rekr hendir  
heit kǫld loga ǫldu;  
fljótt válkát skilr fylkir  
6 friðlæ—rǫðul⟨s⟩ sævar  
ránsið ræsir stǫðvar—  
reiðr—glaðr frǫmum meiðum.
- 9 Hér er í fyrsta vísuorði svá kveðit: ‘síks’ ok ‘glóðar’, ‘verr sækir’. Sík er vatn, glóð er eldr, en eldr ok vatn hatar hvárt ǫðru. ‘Verr sækir’: þat er ólíkt at verja ok sækja. [Ann]at vísuorð er svá: ‘slétt skarð hafi jarða⟨r⟩’. Slétt, þat er jafnt, skarð, þa⟨t⟩ er óslett, ok svá: ‘hafi jarðar’. Sær er haf, land er jǫrð. En þá er í \*eitt \*fall mælt at sá ferr af hafi til jarðar. \*Þriðja vísuorð er svá: ‘hlífgranda’. Þat er ljóst refhvǫrfmælt, ok svá: ‘rekr hendir’. Sá flytr braut er rek⟨r⟩, en sá stǫðvar er hendir. ⟨Svá er it fjórða:⟩ ‘heit kǫld’, þat er ljós orð, ok svá: ‘loga ǫldu’. Logi er eldr, alda er sjár. Fimta orð er svá: ‘fljótt válkát’. Fljótt er þat er skjótt er, válkát þat er seint er, ok svá: ‘skilr fylkir’. Sá er skilr dreifir, en sá er fylkir samnar. Séttá orð er svá: ‘friðlæ’. Friðr er sætt, læ, þat er vél, ok enn: ‘rǫðull sævar’. Rǫðull er sól ok gengr hon fyrir eld í ǫllum kenni⟨n⟩ gum. Sær er enn sem fyrr í móti eldi. Sjaunda orð er svá: ‘ránsið’. Rán, þat er ósiðr, ok svá: ‘ræsir stǫðvar’. Sá flytr er ræsir, en sá heldr aptr er stǫðvar. Átta orð er svá: ‘reiðr glaðr’. Þat er ljóst mælt, ok svá: ‘frǫmum meiðum’. Þat er ójafn⟨t⟩ at vinna manni frama eða meizlur. Hér eru sýnd í þessi vísu sextán orðtǫk sundrgreinilig, ok eru flest ofljós til rétts máls at 27 færa, ok skal þá svá upp taka: síks glóð, þat er gull; sækir gulls, þat er maðr; hann verr skarð jarðar hafi slétt, þat eru Firðir, svá heitir fylki í Nóregi; hlífgrandi, þat er vápn; hendir loga ǫldu er maðr, er rekr kǫld heit sverðinu, þat er at hegna ósiðu; fljótt válkát má þat kalla er skjótt ráðit er, þat skilr hann af ófriðinum; konungr heitir fylkir; ránsið ræsir stǫðvar sævar rǫðuls frǫmum meiðum. Þetta 33 heita in mestu refhvǫrf.
- Þessi eru ǫnnur refhvǫrf, ok eru hér hálfu færi vísuorð þau er refhvǫrfum eru ort, ok eru þau tvenn í ǫðru vísuorði, ok eru fyrir því 36 kǫlluð in mestu:
- 18 Blóð fremr (hlǫkk at háðisk  
heldr slitnar dul) vitni;  
3 skjǫldr, en skatnar foldir,

skelfr harðr, taka varða;  
 fal \*lætr <of> her hvítan  
 hollr gramr rekinn framðan, 6  
 en tiggja sonr (seggjum  
 svalr brandr) dugir (grandar).

Hér eru þau refhvörf í öðru hverju orði: ‘heldr’ ok ‘slitnar’, ok ‘dul’ 9  
 ok ‘vitni’. Dul er laun, en vitni er sannan. En í fjórða vísuorði eru  
 þessi: ‘skelfr harðr’, ‘taka varða’. Í sétta vísuorði er svá: ‘hollr  
 gramr’, ‘rekinn framðan’. Í átta vísuorði er svá: ‘svalr brandr’ 12  
 (brandr er elds heiti), ‘dugir grandar’. Þetta er ofljóst ort. Hér eru  
 ok önnur máltök þau er til máls skal taka, svá at kalla blóð fremr  
 vitni (þat er vargr), en dul eða laun slitnar eða rofnar, at hlökk 15  
 háðisk (þat er orrosta). Ok í öðrum fjórðungi er svá, at harðr  
 skjöldr <skelfr>, en skatnar taka varða ríki. Ok <í> þriðja fjórðungi er  
 svá, at hollr gramr of her lætr framðan fal hvítan rekinn; sá er 18  
 framiðr <er> framar er settr. Í fjórða fjórðungi er svá, at svalr brandr  
 grandar seggjum, en tiggja sonr dugir.

Þessi er hinn þriði refhvarfaháttur: 21

Segl skekr of hlyn—Huglar— 19  
 (hvast drífa skip) rasta,  
 en fyll of gram Gylli 3  
 grunn (djúp) hata [unna];  
 ne Rán við<r> hafhreinum  
 háraust—skapar flaustum— 6  
 (hrönn fyrir húfi þunnum  
 heil klofnar) frið—deilu.

Þessi eru at kalli in mestu refhvörf. Hér er eitt vísuorð í hvárum 9  
 helmingi þat er refhvörfum er ort ok tvenn ór hvárum, svá sem hér:  
 ‘grunn djúp’, ‘hata unna’. <En í> inum efra helmingi er svá: ‘heil  
 klofnar’, ‘frið deilu’. Þessi eru at kalli in mestu refhvörf ok minzt af 12  
 þessum.

Nú hefjask in minni refhvörf. Hér eru ein refhvörf í vísuorði:

Hélir hlýr at stáli, 20  
 hafit fellr, en svífr þelli  
 (ferð dvöl firrisk) harða 3  
 fram mót lagar glammi;  
 vindr rétrr váðir bendir,  
 vefr rekr á haf snekkjur, 6

veðr þyrr; vísa iðjur  
(varar fýsir skip) lýsa.

- 9 Hér er eitt refhvarf í hverju vísuorði ok flest ofljós. Þessi eru önnur in minni:

21 Lung frá ek lýða þengils  
(lá reis of \*skut) geisa,  
3 en svorð of her herða;  
hljóp stóð und gram \*Róða.  
Þjóð fær þungra skeiða  
6 þröng rúm skipat lönngum;  
stál lætr styrjar deilir  
stinn klökk í mar sökka.

- 9 Hér er refhvörf < f > í öðru hverju vísuorði. Þessi eru in þriðju:

22 Himinglæva strýkr hávar  
(hrönn skilja sog) þiljur;  
3 lögstíga vill lægir  
ljótr fagrdrasil brjóta;  
lýsheims náir ljóma  
6 (líðr ár) of gram blíðum  
(uðr rekkir kjöl \*klökkvan  
köld) eisa; far geisar.

- 9 Hér eru refhvörf í hvárum helmingi. Þessi eru in minztu refhvörf.  
Enn er sá háttir er vér köllum refhvarfa bróður:

23 Firrisk hönd með harra  
hlumr; líðr vetr af sumri,  
3 en flaut við lög Lista  
lönng taka hvíld at göngu.  
Ql mæðir lið lýða  
6 (létt skipask höll) \*it rétta,  
en skál at gjöf góla  
gulls svífr (tóm) in fulla.

- 9 Hér er í öðru ok fjórða þau orð er gagnstaðlig eru sem refhvörf, enda standa eigi saman ok er ein samstafa millum þeira ok lúkask bæði eigi < í > eina tíð. Þessir hættir er nú eru ritaðir eru dróttkvæðir at hendingum ok orðalengð: hér eru sex samstöfur í hverju vísuorði ok aðalhendingar í öðru ok inu fjórða en skothendur í fyrsta ok þriðja.

Hvernig skal skipta dróttkvæðum hætti með hendi⟨n⟩ gum eða orðalengð? 15

Svá sem hér er:

Hreintjörnum gleðr horna 24  
 (horn ná lítt at þorna,  
 mjöðr hegnir þol bragna) 3  
 bragningr skipa sagnir;  
 fólkhömlu gefr framla  
 framlyndr viðum gamlar, 6  
 hinn er heldr fyrir skot skjöldum,  
 skjöldungr hunangs öldur.

Hér er þat málsorð fyrst í öðru ok inu fjórða vísuorði er síðarst er í inu fyrsta ok þriðja. Þetta er tilsagt: 9

Röst gefr öðlingr jastar 25  
 —öl virði ek svá—fyrðum.  
 Þögn fellir brim bragna 3  
 —bjórr forn er þat—horna.  
 Máls kann mildingr heilsu  
 —mjöðr heitir svá—veita. 6  
 Strúgs kemr í val veiga  
 —vín kallak þat—galli.

Nú er orðskviðuháttur: 9

Fúss brýtr fylkir eisu 26  
 fens—bregðr hönd á venju.  
 Ránhegnir gefr Rínar 3  
 røf—spyr ætt at jøfrum.  
 Mjök trúir ræsir rekka  
 raun—sér gjøf til launa. 6  
 Ráð á lofðungr lýða  
 lengr—vex hverr af gengi.

Ískalda \*skar ek öldu 27  
 eik (var súð in bleika  
 reynd) til ræsi[s fundar] 3  
 ríks. Emk kuðr at slíku.  
 Brjótr þá hersirs heiti  
 hátt (dugir sœmð at váttu) 6

auðs af jarla prýði  
ítrs. Vara siglt til lítils.

- 9 Þetta er álagshátt. Hér hefr upp annat ok hit fjórða vísuorð með fullu orði ok einni samstöfu, ok leiðir þat orð af hinu fyrra vísuorði, en þær fimm samstöfur er þá eru eptir eru sér um mál.
- 12 Þessi er hinn fyrsti hátt er ritaðr sé þeira er breytt er af dróttkvæðum hætti með fullu háttaskipti, ok heðan frá skal nú rita þær greinir er skipt er dróttkvæðum hætti ok breytt með hljóðum ok hendingaskipti eða orðalengð, stundum við lagt en stundum af tekit. Þetta er tvískelft:
- 28 Vandbaugs veitti sendir  
vígrakkr—en gjöf þakkak  
3 skjaldbraks skylja mildum—  
\*skipreiðu mér—heiða;  
fann næst fylkir unna  
6 fól dýr at gjöf stýri  
stálhreins; styrjar deilis  
stórlæti sá ek mæta.
- 9 Hér ⟨er⟩ í fyrsta ok þriðja vísuorði þat er háttum skiptir: hér standask hljóðfyllendr svá nær at ein samstafa er í milli þeira. Þeir gera skjálfhendur stuðlar ok er hinn fyrri upphaf vísuorðs, en hendingar standask sem first. En ef frumhending er í þeiri samstöfu er næst er hinni fyrstu, þá bregzk eigi skjálfhenda.  
Þessi er detthendr hátt:
- 29 Tvær man ek hilmi hýrum  
heimsvistir ótvistar,  
3 hlaut ek ásamt at sitja  
seimgildi fémildum;  
fúss gaf fylkir hnossir  
6 fleinstýri margdýrar,  
hollr var hersa stilli  
hoddspennir fjölmennum.
- 9 Hér skiptask hættir í orðu ok fjórða vísuorði, ok ræðr in fjórða samstöfun háttunum. Þetta er draugshátt:
- 30 Þoll bið ek hilmis hylli  
halda grænna skjalda,

- askr beið af því þroska 3  
 þilju Hrunnis ilja;  
 vígfoldar njót valdi  
 vandar margra landa— 6  
 nýtr vartu oss—til ítrar  
 elli dólga fellir.
- Hér er enn í fjórða ok í öðru vísuorði þat er háttum skiptir, ok ræðr 9  
 hér hin þriðja samstafa.  
 Nú hefr upp annat kvæði:
- Stáls dynblakka stökkvi 31  
 stinngæðs samir minnask  
 (álms bifseki aukum 3  
 Yggs \*feng) á lof þengils;  
 odds bláferla jarli  
 orbrjót ne skal þrjóta 6  
 (Hárs saltunnu hrannir  
 hrærum) óð at stæra.
- Þetta heitir bragarbót. Hér skiptir háttum í fyrsta ok þriðja vísuorði. 9  
 Hér standask sem first má stuðlar, en hendingar svá at ein samstafa  
 er á milli. Þat greinir háttuna.
- Þenna hátt kalla menn riðhendur: 12
- Él þreifsk skarpt of Skúla 32  
 skýs snarvinda lindar,  
 egg varð hvöss í hoggum 3  
 hræs dynbrunnum runnin;  
 sveimþreytir bjó sveita  
 snjallr ilstafna hrafn; 6  
 Páll varð und fet falla  
 fram þrúbarni arnar.
- Hér skiptir háttum í öðru ok fjórða vísuorði: standa þar hendingar 9  
 báðar samt nær enda ok lúkask á einu[m hljóðsta]f báðar, ok er betr  
 at samhljóðandi \*se eptir aðra.
- Þessi hátt er kallat veggjat: 12
- Lífs varð rán at raunum 33  
 (réð sverð) skapat mjök ferðum,  
 stöng óð þrátt á þingi 3  
 þjóðsterk, liðu fram merki;

- 6 hrauð of hilmis bróður  
hvöss egg friðar ván seggjum,  
spjót náðu blá bíta,  
búandmenn hlutu þar renna.
- 9 Hér er háttaskipti í 9ðru ok fjórða vísuorði ok er þar ein samstöfun sett í svá at tvær eru síðar ok aukit því lengð orðsins. Nú er flagðaháttur:
- 34 Flaust bjó fólka treystir  
fagrskjölduðustum öldum,  
3 leið skar bragnings bróðir  
bjartveggjuðustu reggi;  
hest rak hilmir rasta  
6 harðsveipaðastan reipum,  
sjár hlaut við þrom þjóta  
þunghúfuðustu lungi.
- 9 Hér skiptir háttum í 9ðru ok inu fjórða vísuorði: er hér aukit bæði samstöfu ok fullnat orðtak sem framast, ok eptir þá samstöfun eru þrjár samstöfur ok er rétt dróttkvætt ef hon er ór tekin.
- 12 Þessi háttur er in forna skjálfhenda:
- 35 Reist at Vágsbrú vestan  
(varrsíma bar fjarri)  
3 heitfastr hávar rastir  
hjálmi-Týr svölu stýri;  
støkr óx er bar blakka  
6 brims fyrir jörð it grimma  
herfjöld (húfar svöldu)  
\*hrannlád búandmanna.
- 9 Hér er skjálfhent með aðalhending í þriðja vísuorði í hvárum tveggja helmingi, en <at> 9ðru sem dróttkvætt. Þenna hátt fann fyrst Veili. Þá lá hann í útskeri nokkvoru, kominn af skipsbroti, ok höfðu þeir  
12 illt til klæða ok veðr kalt. Þá orti hann kvæði er kallat er kviðan skjálfhenda eða drápan steflausa, ok kveðit eptir Sigurðar sögu.  
Þetta er þríhent kallat:
- 36 Hristi hvatt þá er reistisk  
herföng mjök löng vestöng,  
3 samði fólk en frömðusk  
fullsterk hringserk grams verk;

- hǫnd lek—\*herjum reyndisk—  
 hjǫrr kaldr—allvaldr mannbaldr; 6  
 egg frá ek breiða bjoggju  
 bragning fylking; stóð þing.
- Þrennar aðalhendingar eru hér í 9ðru ok inu fjórða vísuorði, ok  
 lúkask allar einnig, ok fylgir samstöfun fyrir hverja. Nú er hinn dýri  
 hátt:
- Vann (kann virðum banna 37  
 vald) gjald (hǫfundr aldar)  
 ferð verð fólka herði 3  
 fest mest (sá er bil lestir);  
 hátt þrátt hǫlða áttar  
 —hrauð auð jǫfurr rauðum— 6  
 (þat) gat þengill skatna  
 þjóð (stóð af gram) bjóða.
- Hér eru í fyrsta ok þriðja vísuorði tvær aðalhendingar samt í upphafi, 9  
 en hin þriðja at hætti við enda.
- \*Farar snarar fylkir byrjar, 38+  
 freka breka lemr á snekkjum,  
 vaka taka vísa <rekkar, 3  
 viðar> skriðar at þat biðja;  
 svipa skipa sýjur heppnar  
 sǫmum þrǫmum í byr rǫmum, 6  
 Haka skaka hrannir blǫkkum  
 hliðar, miðar und kjǫl niðri.
- <Hér eru þrjár hendingar í vísuorði ok skothend í fyrsta ok þriðja 9  
 vísuorði in þriðja hending ok fylgir samstafa hverri hendingu.>  
 Þessi hátt er kallað tiltekitt:
- Ok hjaldreifan hófu 39  
 hoddstiklanda miklir  
 (morðflýtir kná mæta 3  
 málmskúrar dyn) hjálmar  
 hjaldrs þá er hilmir foldar  
 hugdýrum gaf stýri 6  
 (ógnsvellir fær allan)  
 jarldóm (gǫfugr sóma).

- 9 Hér skiptir háttum it fimta vísuorð ok leiðir í því orði máltak af fyrri vísuhelmingi ok dregsk þat vísuorð með hljóðfylling mjök eptir skjálfhendu inni ný[ju].

Þessi háttir er kallat greppaminni:

- 40 Hverr fremr hildi barra?  
Hverr er mælingum ferri?  
3 Hverr gerir hōpp at stærri?  
Hverr kann auð at þverra?  
Veldr hertogi hjaldri,  
6 hann er first \*blikurmanni,  
hann á hōpp at sýnni,  
hann vélir blik spannar.

- 9 \*Þessum \*hætti er breytt til dróttkvæðs háttar með orðum. Nú er sá háttir er vér kōllum liðhendur:

- 41 Velr ítrhugaðr ýtum  
otrgjōld jōfurr snotrum,  
3 opt hefr þings fyrir þrōngvi  
þungfarmr Grana sprungit;  
hjōrs vill rjōðr at ríði  
6 reiðmálmr Gnitahēðar,  
vígs er hreytt at hættis  
hvatt Niflunga skatti.

- 9 Þat eru liðhendur er hinn sami stafr stendr fyrir hendingar, ok þá er rétt ort liðhendr háttir at í 9ðru ok í hinu fjórða vísuorði se oddhending ok skothending við þær hendingar er í \*inu < fyrri > vísuorði  
12 eru, ok verðr þá einn upphafsstafr allra þeira þriggja hendinganna.

Nú er sá háttir er vér kōllum réttthent:

- 42 Alrauðum drífr auði,  
ógnrakkr firum hlakkar,  
3 veit ek, \*hvar vals á reitu  
verpr hringdropa snerpir;  
snjallr lætr á fit falla  
6 fagrregn jōfurr þegnum  
(ógnflýtir verr ýtum  
arm) Mardallar hvarma.

- 9 Hér eru aðalhendingar í fyrsta ok þriðja vísuorði, en gætt at taka ór skothendur.

Enn er sá háttur er vér kǫllum ina minni \*alhendu, þat eru skot-  
hendur í inu fyrsta vísuorði í báðum helmingum, svá sem hér segir: 12

Samþykkjar fremr sökku⟨ m ⟩ 43  
snarr Baldr hjarar aldir,  
gunnhættir kann Grotta 3  
glaðdript hraða skipta;  
féstríðir kná Fróða  
friðbygg liði tryggva, 6  
fjǫlvínjat hylr Fenju  
falr meldr alinveldi.

In minni alhenda er þá rétt ort at haldit se vísulengð saman, en ef  
henni er skotit í fulla alhendu svá at skothendur sé þar sumar eða  
allar í vísuorði, þá er þat eigi rétt. 9

Nú er alhent:

Frama skotnar gram; gotnum 44  
(gjǫf sannask) rǫf spannar—  
menstiklir—vensk mikla— 3  
mannýrðir vann skýrðar;  
herfjǫlð—bera hǫlðar—  
hagbáls lagar stála 6  
friðask sjaldan við valdi—  
vallands svala branda.

Hér eru tvennar aðalhendingar í hverju vísuorði. Þessi þykkir vera 9  
fegrstr ok vandastr, ef vel er ort, þeira háttur er kvæði eru ort eptir,  
ok er þá full alhending ef eigi finn⟨ sk ⟩ í ‘at’, ‘ek’, ‘en’, eða þau  
smáorð er þeim fylgja, nema þau standi í hendingum, en eigi hafa 12  
allir menn þat varazk, ok er þat fyrir því eigi rangt, sem kvað Klœingr  
byskup:

Bað ek sveit á glað Geitis, 15  
gǫr er íð at fǫr tíðum,  
drögum hest á lög lesta,  
lið flýtr en skrið nýtum. 18

Þetta er stamhendr háttur:

Lætr undin brot brotna 45  
bragningr fyrir sér hringa,

- 3 sá tekr fyrir men menja  
mætt orð of sik fættir;  
armr kná við \*blik blikna
- 6 brimlands viðum randa  
þar er hönd at lið liðnar  
lýslóðar berr glóðir.
- 9 [Hér er í] fyrsta ok þ[riðja vísuorði tv]íkveðit at einni samstöfu ok  
haft þat til hendinga, ok fyrir því kǫllum vér þetta stamhent at  
tvíklypt er til hendingarinnar, ok standa svá hendingar í orðinu sem  
12 riðhendur.  
Nú er sá háttir er samhent er kallat:
- 46 Virðandi gefr virðum  
\*verbál liðar skerja,
- 3 gleðr vellbrjóti vellum  
verðung \*afar þungum;  
ýtandi fremr ýta
- 6 auðs sæfuna rauðum  
þar er mætum gram mæti  
marblakks skipendr þakka.
- 9 Hér eru þær hendingar er vér kǫllum samhundur, því at þessar eru  
allar með einum stöfum ok eru í \*fyrsta ok þriðja vísuorði svá settar  
sem skothundur í dróttkvæðum hætti.
- 12 Nú er iðurmælt:
- 47 Seimþverrir gefr seima  
seimorr liði beima,
- 3 hringmildan spyr ek hringum  
hringskemmi brott þinga;  
baugstökkvir fremr baugum
- 6 bauggrimmr hjarar draug⟨a⟩,  
viðr gullbroti gulli  
gullhættir skaða fullan.
- 9 Hér er þrim sinnum haft \*samhending, tysvar í fyrsta ok þriðja  
vísuorði, en í öðru ok hinu fjórða er haldit afhending sem í dun-  
hendum hætti.
- 12 Þessi háttir heitir klifat:
- 48 \*Auðkendar verr auði  
auð-Týr boga nauðir,

*Háttatal*

23

\*þar er auðviðum auðit 3  
auðs í gulli rauðu;  
heiðmönnum býr heiðis  
heiðmildir jöfurr reiðir, 6  
\*venr heiðfrömuðr heiðar  
heiðgjöf vala leiðar.

Hér halda sambendingar of allan vísuþelming ok taka með aðal- 9  
hending ina síðari í 9ðru ok inu fjórða vísuorði.

Nú eru þeir hættir er stúfar heita:

Hjaldrremmir tekr Hildi 49  
(hringr brestr at gjöf) festa,  
hnígr und Högna meyjar 3  
hers valdandi tjald;  
Heðins mála býr hvílu  
hjálmlerstanda flestum, 6  
morðaukinn þiggr mæki  
mund Hjaðninga sprund.

Hér er it fjórða vísuorð stýft ok tekin af samstafa er í dróttkvæðum 9  
hætti skal setja með hending. Þessi er meiri stúfr:

Yggs drósar rýfr eisa 50  
öld móðsefa tjöld,  
glóð stökkur í hof Hlakkar 3  
hugtúns firum brún;  
geðveggjar svífr glugga  
glæs dynbrími hræs, 6  
hvattr er hyrr at slétta  
hjaldrs gnapturra aldrs.

Hér er stýft annat ok it fjórða vísuorð. Nú er hinn mesti stúfr; hér 9  
eru öll vísuorð stýfð:

Herstefnir lætr hrafn 51  
hungurs fullseðjask ungr,  
ilspornat getr orn 3  
aldrlausastan haus;  
vilja borg en vargr  
vígsára klífr grár, 6  
opt sólgit fær ylgr  
(jöfurr góðr vill [sv]á) blóð.

- 9 Þessir hættir er nú eru ritaðir \*eru greindir í þrjá staði, þvíat menn hafa ort fyrr svá at í einni vísu var annarr helmingr stýf⟨ð⟩r en annarr helmingr tvístýf⟨ð⟩r, ok eru þat háttaföll. Sá er hinn þriði er alstýfðr er,  
12 því at hér eru ⟨oll⟩ vísuorð stýfð.

Nú skal rita þann hátt er skothendr heitir:

- 52 Sær skjöldungs niðr skúrum,  
skopt darraðar lyptask,  
3 hrindr gunnfana grundar  
glygg \*of fræk[num tiggja];  
geisa [vé fyr vísa,  
6 veðr stöng] at hlym Gungnis,  
styrk eru mót und merkjum  
málms of ítran hilmi.
- 9 Hér eru skothendur í öllum vísuorðum, en annat sem dróttkvæðr hátt. Nú er sá hátt er vér köllum liðhendur:

- 53 Stjóri vensk at stœra  
stór verk dunu geira,  
3 halda kann með hildi  
hjaldr-Týr und sik foldu;  
harri slítr í hverri  
6 Hjarranda fót snerru,  
falla þar til fyllar  
fjallvargs jöru þollar.
- 9 Í þessum hætti eru liðhendur með tvennu móti, en aðrar á þá lund at við ina fyrri hending í fyrsta ok þriðja vísuorði ⟨. . .⟩  
Nú skal rita þá háttu er fornskáld hafa kveðit ok eru nú settir  
12 saman, þótt þeir hafi ort sumt með háttaföllum, ok eru þessir hættir dróttkvæðir kallaðir í fornum kvæðum, en sumir finnask í lausum vísam, svá sem orti Ragnarr konungr loðbrók með þessum hætti:

- 54 Skýtr at Skoqlar veðri  
(en skjaldagi haldask)  
3 Hildar hlemmidrífu  
of hvítum þrom rítar;  
en í sæfis sveita  
6 at sverðtogi ferðar  
rýðr aldar vinr odda  
(þat er jarlmegin) snarla.



- 58 Er til hjálma hyrjar  
herjum styrjar væni  
3 þar svá at jarl til ógnar  
egnir tognu sverði;  
sjá \*kná garð fyrir grundu  
6 grindar Þundar jaðra  
er skatna vinr skjaldar  
skyldisk galdr at fremja.
- 9 Hér er í fyrsta ok þriðja vísuorði it síðarsta málsorð haft til hendingar,  
en missir þess orðs ins fyrra er gera skyldi skothending, en við þetta  
hendingarorð eru í 9ðru ok \*inu fjórða vísuorði hendingar, ok er þat  
12 önnur hending skothenda ok lið< hending en önnur aðalhending  
við> ina fyrstu, en þessar hendingar er standa í 9ðru ok inu fjórða  
vísuorði† standa sem í Fleins hætti. [Víða er þat í] fornskálða verka  
15 er í einni vísu eru ymsir hættir eða háttaföll, ok má eigi yrkja eptir  
[því] þó at þat þykki eigi spilla í fornkvæðum.  
Nú eru þeir hættir, greindir í þrjá staði, er kimblabönd heita. Þessi  
18 er einn:
- 59 Hjálmlestir skerr Hristar  
hreggöld Sigars veggj,  
3 gramr lætr í byr brjóta  
brands hniðþili randa stranda;  
stálhrafna lætr stefnir  
6 styrvind of sik þyrja,  
þiggr at Gøndlar glyggvi  
\*gagn oddviti bragna sagna.
- 9 Hér er í fjórða vísuorði í hvárum helmingi aukit aðalhending með  
tveim samstöfum eptir vísuorð, en at 9ðru sem dróttkvætt. Nú er it  
meira kimblaband:
- 60 Álmdrósar skylr ísa  
ár flest meginbára sára,  
3 kœnn lætr hræ[s] á hrønnum  
hjálmsvell jöfurr gella fella;  
styrjökla kná stiklir,  
6 stinn, mens legi venja benja,  
lætr stillir fráfr fylla  
fólk sund hjarar lunda unda.

Hér eru tvenn kim⟨b⟩ labönd á hvárum helmingi. Þessi eru in mestu kim⟨b⟩labönd:

Hræljóma fellr hrími (tími) **61**  
 hár vex of gram sára ára  
 —frost nemr—of \*hlyn Hristar—Mistar 3  
 herkaldan þröm skjaldar aldar;  
 gullsendir brýtr grundar Hrundar  
 gunnveggs stöfum leggi hreggi, 6  
 sóknvallar (spyr ek) svelli (elli)  
 svá skotnar þat (gotna þrotna).

Hér fylgir hverju vísuorði kimblaband. 9  
 Nú skal rita hrynjandi háttu; þessi er hinn fyrsti:

Tiggi snýr á ógnar áru **62**  
 (undgagl veit þat) sóknar hagli,  
 yngvi drífr at hreggi hlífa 3  
 (hjǫrr véfir fjǫr) brynju éli;  
 vísi heldr of fjǫrnis foldir  
 (fólk skipta svá) boga driptum, 6  
 skúrum lýstr of hilmi hraustan  
 (hans fregnum styr) Mistar regni.

Hér er it fyrsta ok þriðja vísuorð aukit framan tveim samstöfum til 9  
 háttar setningar, en ef þær eru af teknar þá er eptir sem dróttkvætt,  
 en ór ǫðru ok fjórða vísuorði má taka málsorð þat er tvær samstöfur  
 fylgja, in fimta ok in séttá í vísuorði; þá er þat orð ok dróttkvætt. 12  
 Í hrynhendum háttum eru optast átta samstöfur í vísu⟨orði⟩, en  
 hendingar ok stafaskipti fara sem í dróttkvæðum hætti. Þetta kǫllum  
 vér dróttkvæða hrynjandi. 15

Nú skal sýna fleiri skipun háttanna. Er þessi hrynhenda kǫlluð  
 trollshátr:

Stála kend⟨i⟩ steykkvilundum **63**  
 styrjar valdi rauðu falda,  
 rekkar stýrðu rétt til jarðar 3  
 roðnu barði austan fjarðar;  
 oddum rendi eljunstrandir  
 ýta ferðar hringa skerðir, 6  
 hilmir stærði hvǫssu sverði  
 heila grundar meginundir.

- 9 Hér eru átta samstöfur <í hverju vísuorði; hér eru hluthendur í öllum orðum ok fylgja \*þrjár samstöfur> hverri hendingu, ok svá fara skothendur ok aðalhendingar ok stafaskipti sem í hrynhendu.
- 12 Þessi er einn hrynhendr háttur:
- 64 Vafði lítt er virðum mœtti  
vigrækjandi fram at sækja,  
3 sk[erðir gekk í s]kúrum Hlakk[ar  
Skoglar serks fyrir] roðnum merkjum;  
ruddisk land en ræsir Þr[œnda]  
6 Ribbungum skóp bana [þun]gan,  
Gunnarr skaut und Gera fótar  
grimmsett[a il hjar]na kletti.
- 9 Þetta er hrynhenda óbr[eytt]. Þetta er draughtent:
- 65 Vápná hrið velta náði  
vægðarlaus feigum hausi,  
3 hilmir lét hoggum mœta  
herða klett bana verð<a>n;  
fleina lands fylkir rendi  
6 fjörnir hlíð meginskíði  
(\*öflugt \*sverð \*eyddi fyrðum  
jöfri kent) holdi fenta.
- 9 <Í> þessum hætti eru tíðast sjau samstöfur <í> hverju vísuorði, en hendingar ok stafaskipti sem í dróttkvæðum <hætti>, ok ef hér er ór tekin ein samstöfun fyrsta eða þriðja vísuorði sú er stendr næst hinni
- 12 fyrstu, þá falla hljóðin öll sem í dróttkvæðum hætti. Svá má ok af taka í öðru ok hinu fjórða vísuorði ina sömu samstöfun ok er þá þat dróttkvætt; ok verðr sumt eigi mjúkt.
- 15 Þenna hátt köllum vér munnvörp:
- 66 Eyddi úthlaupsmonnum  
ítr hertogi spjótum,  
3 sungu stál of stillis  
(stöð ylgr í val) dólgu;  
hal margan lét höfði  
6 hoddgrimmr jöfurr skemra,  
svá kann rán at refsa  
reiðr oddviti þjóðum.

Hér er háttlausa <í> inu \*fyrsta ok þriðja vísuorði, en í 9  
 fjórða skothendur. Nú er sá háttir er kallaðr er háttlausa:

Ortak 9ld at minnum	67
þá er alframast vissak	
of siklinga snjalla	3
með sex tögum hátta.	
Sízt hafa veg né vellum	
er virðan mik létu	6
á aldinn mar orpit	
(þat er oss frami) jofrar.	

Í þessum hætti eru 9  
 öngvar hendingar, en stafaskipti sem í drótt-  
 kvæðum hætti. Nú eru saman settir í tveim kvæðum sex tígir hátta  
 ok um fram þær átta greinir er fyrst er skipat <í> dróttkvæðum hætti  
 með málsgreinum þeim er fylgja hættinum, ok eru þessir hættir allir  
 12  
 vel fallnir til at yrkja kvæði eptir ef vill.

Nú skal upp hefja it þriðja kvæði þat er ort er eptir inum smærum  
 háttum, ok eru þeir hættir þó margir áðr í lofkvæðum. Hér hefr upp  
 15  
 tögdrápulag:

Fremstr varð Skuli—	68
Skala lof dvala,	
sem ek mildum gram	3
mærð fjölsnærða;	
meir skal ek stæri	
stýrs hróðr fyrir	6
(kærr var ek harra)	
*hers gnótt bera.	

Hér er í 9  
 öðru ok í fjórða vísuorði fjórar samstöfur ok tvær aðal-  
 hendingar ok svá settr höfuðstafr sem í dróttkvæðu, en í fyrsta ok  
 þriðja vísuorði eru ok fjórar réttar samstöfur ok in fimta afkleyfis-  
 samstafa, þat er 'ek' eða 'af' eða 'en' eða 'er' eða þvílíkt. Þar eru ok  
 12  
 skothendingar ok ein hljóðfylling við höfuðstafinn.

Þetta er annat töglag:

Kunn bjó ek kvæði	69
konungs bróður þjóð	
—þann veit ek þengil—	3
þrenn—fjölmennan;	

6 fram skal in fjórða  
fólkglaðs vaða  
ljóss elds lagar  
lofun friðrofa.

9 Svá ferr hér \*annat ok fjórða vísuorð sem í fyrra hætti, en it fyrsta ok þriðja vísuorð er hér hendingalaust, en tveir hljóðfyllendr við höfuðstaf sem í dróttkvæðu.

12 Þessi er hinn þriði hátt, er vér køllum [hagmælt]:

70 [Mitt] er of mæti  
[mart lag bra]gar  
3 áðr ókveðit  
oddbraks spakan;  
hlýtr [gram]s geta  
6 greppr óhnepp[ra  
ský]rr skrautfara.  
—skjöldunga ungr.

9 Í þessum hætti eru skot[hendingar] í fyrsta ok þriðja vísuorði ok stafaskipti sem í dróttkvæðum hætti, en at oðru sem tøgmaelt. Í öllu tøglaði er eigi rangt þótt fimm samstöfur sé í vísuorði er skammar  
12 eru sumar ok skjótar. Þat er tögdrápuhátt at stef skal vera til fyrsta vísuorðs ok lúka því máli í inu síðarsta vísuorði kvæðisins, ok er rétt at setja kvæðit með svá mörögum stefjamélum sem hann vil, ok er þat  
15 tíðast at hafa öll jafnlöng, en hvers stefjaméls skal stef upphaf ok niðrlag.

Nú er grænlenzki hátt:

71 Slóð kann sneiðir  
seima geima  
3 hnigfák Haka  
hleypra greypa,  
hinn er af hlunni  
6 hesta festa  
lætr leyfðr skati  
langa ganga.

9 Hér er hit fyrsta ok þriðja vísuorð svá sem hagmælt, en annat ok fjórða með aðalhendingum, ok eru tvær samstöfur aðalhendar á ok \*endask báðar í einn staf.

12 Nú er hinn skammi hátt:

Gull *kná—greppar— glóa—róa, váss eru seggir samir framir; eik má und jofri una bruna, þá nýtr vísi viðar skriðar.	72 3 6
Hér er it fyrsta ok þriðja vísuorð hendingalaust, en annat ok it fjórða sem grænlenzki háttir ok skemri orðtökin. Nú er nýi háttir:	9
Ræsir glæsir Rökkva *dökkva hvítum rítum hreina reina, skreytir hreytir skafna stafna hringa stinga hjörtum svörtum.	73 3 6
Í þessum hætti eru í hverju vísuorði fjórar samstöfur en tvær aðalendingar ok lúkask í einn staf báðar ok engi afkleyfisorð. Þetta er stúfhent:	9
Hafrøst hristir hlunnviggi tiggja, borðgrund bendir brimdýrs stýri; blá veit brjóta byrskíð víði *bøðharðr *børðum buðlungur þungan.	74 3 6
Í þessum hætti eru fjórar samstöfur í vísuorði en hendingar ok stafaskipti sem í dróttkvæðum hætti nema þat at allar hendingar eru náhendur. Þetta er náhent:	9
Hrinda lætr hniggrund hafbekks snekkjur, þá er falla, fleinþollr frár, mál, stálum; hlumi lítr *hergramr hirðmenn spenna	75 3 6

—en ræði \*raungóð—  
rógálfr—skjálfa.

- 9 Í þessum hætti eru fjórar samstöfur í vísuorði ok er eigi rangt <í> inu  
fyrsta ok þriðja þótt fimm sé; þar eru skothendur; í 9ðru ok inu  
12 fjórða eru aðalhendingar ok báðar saman ok in fyrri stýfð, en stafa-  
skipti sem í dróttkvæðu.

Þetta er hnuggent:

- 76 Hrannir strýkva hlaðinn bekk,  
haflauðr skeflir,  
3 kasta náir kjalar stíg  
kalt hlýr söltum;  
svörtum hleypir svana fjöll  
6 snjallmæltr stillir  
hlunna of Haka veg  
hríðfeld skíðum.

- 9 Hér er í fyrsta ok þriðja vísuorði sjau samstöfur ok hendingalaust en  
rétt at stöfum, en annat ok it fjórða hefir fjórar samstöfur en rétt at  
stöfum ok skothending ok oddhent ok stýfð in fyrri hending.

- 12 Nú er hálfhnept:

- 77 [Snyðja] lætr í sólroð  
snekkjur á Manar hlekk,  
3 árla sér ungr jarl  
allvaldr [brek]a fall;  
lypta[sk kn]á lýðr opt  
6 lauki of kjalar raukn,  
greiða náir glygg váð,  
greipum mæta dragreip.

- 9 Í þessum hætti eru sex samstöfur í vísuorði, en eigi er rangt þótt  
verði fimm eða sjau. Í fyrsta ok þriðja vísuorði eru skothendur, en  
aðalhendingar í 9ðru ok hinu fjórða; í hvárumtveggja stað in fyrri  
12 hending rétt í dróttkvæðu en in síðari stýfð eða hnept, þat er allt eitt.

Sjá hátttr er alhneptr:

- 78 Hrönn skerr—hvatt ferr—  
húfr kaldr—allvaldr,  
3 lá brýtr—lög skýtr—  
limgarmr—rangbarmr;  
brátt skekr—byrr rekr—  
6 blán vegg—ráskegg,

jarl lætr almætr  
ósvipt húnskript.

Í þessum hætti eru fjórar samstöfur í vísuorði ok tvær aðalhendingar 9  
<ok lúkask> báðar í einn staf ok allar hendingar hneptar. Þetta er  
Haðar lag:

Læsir leyfðr vísi	79
landa útstrandir	
blíðr <ok> bláskíðu <m>	3
barða randgarði;	
ern kná jarl þyrna	
oddum valbrodda	6
jörð með élsnærðum	
jaðri hrænaðra.	

Í þessum hætti eru fimm samstöfur í vísuorði en hendingar ok stafa- 9  
skipti sem í dróttkvæðum hætti.

Nú eru þeir hættir er runhendur eru kallaðar. Þeir eru með einu 12  
móti: hverr hátt runhendr skal vera með aðalhendingum tveim ok í  
sínu vísuorði hvár hending. Þessi er rétt runhenda:

Lof er flutt fjörum	80
fyrir gunnorum	
(né spurð sporum	3
spjöll grams) snorum;	
hefi ek hans forum	
hróðrs orum	6
ypt óvorum	
fyrir auðs þorum.	

Þessi háttir er haldinn með einni hending í hverju vísuorði; ok svá er 9  
sú runhending er skilr hendingar ok skiptir orðum. Því er þetta  
runhent kallat.

Þetta er hin minni runhenda:

Fluttak frœði	81
*of frama grœði	
(tunga tæði)	3
með tǫlu ræði;	
stef skal stæra	
stilli Mæra	6

(hróðr dugir hrœra)  
ok honum fœra.

- 9 Hér gengr hending of há⟨lfa⟩ vísu en ǫnnur í síðari helmingi.  
Þessi háttr er stýfðr eða hneptr af inum fyrra; þessi er in minzta runhenda:

82 Slíkt er svá,  
siklingr á  
3 (ǫld þess ann)  
\*orðróm þann;  
jarla er  
6 austan ver  
skatna skýrstr  
Skúli dýrstr.

- 9 ⟨Í⟩ þessum hætti eru þrjár samstöfur í vísuorði, en tvau vísuorð sér um hending; stafaskipti sem í dróttkvæðu. Enn finnsk þat svá at eigi er rangt ef stendr einu sinni fyrir málsorð hljóðstafr sá er kveðandi ræðr.

12 Þessir eru enn runhendir:

83 Naðrs gnapa ógn alla,  
eyðir baugvalla,  
3 hlunns of hástalla  
hestar svanfjalla;  
orms er glatt galla  
6 með gumna spjalla;  
jarl fremr sveit snjalla,  
slíkt má skörung kalla.

- 9 Þessi háttr er ort með fullri runhending ok eru þar tíðast fimm samstöfur í vísuorði, eða sex ef skjótar eru. Þessi er annarr:

84 Orð fekk gott gramr,  
hann er gunntamr,  
3 mjök er fullframr  
fylkir rausnsamr;  
hinn er mál metr  
6 milding sízt getr  
þann er svá setr  
seggi hvern vetr.

- 9 Þessi er hneptr [af inni fyrri] runhending.

Mærð vilk auka	85
M[istar] lauka	
góma [sverði]	3
grundar skerði;	
dýrð skal segja	
(drótt má þegja)	6
styrjar glóða	
stökk[vi-Mó]ða.	
Í þeima hætti eru fjórar samstöfur í hverju vísuorði en höfuðstafr sem í dróttkvæðum hætti ok fylgir þeim einn hljóðfyllandi.	9
Þessi er hinn þriði hátt runhendr:	
Veit ek hrings hraða	86
í holl laða	
(gott <er> hus Hlaða)	3
hirð ǫlsaða;	
*drekk gramr glaða—	
en at gjǫf vaða	6
vitar valstaða—	
vandbaugskaða.	
Þetta er rétt runhending, ok er þessi hátt tekinn af tǫglagi. Hér eru fjórar samstöfur í vísuorði eða fimm ef skjótar eru.	9
Þessi er hin minni runhenda:	
Drífr handa hlekk	87
þar er hilmir drekk,	
mjök er brögnum bekk	3
blíðskálar þekkr;	
leikr hilmis her	
hreingullit ker	6
(segi ek allt sem er)	
við orða sker.	
Þessi er hneptr af hinum fyrra. Þessi er in minzta:	9
En þá er hirð til hallar	88
her<s> oddviti kallar,	
opt tekr jarl at fagna	3
við ótali bragna;	
búin er gjǫf til greizlu	
at gullbrota veizlu,	6

þröngt sitr þjóðar sinni,  
þar er mestr frami inni.

- 9 Þessi runhenda er tekin af dróttkvæðum hætti ok eru hér jafnmargar samstöfur ok svá stafaskipti sem í dróttkvæðu.

Nú hefr upp inn fjórða bálk runhendinga:

89           Hirð gerir hilmis kátt,  
              høll skipask þröngt at gátt,  
3            auð gefr þengill þrátt,  
              þat spyrr fram í átt;  
              slíkt tel ek hilmis hátt,  
6            hans er rausn of mátt,  
              jarl brýtr sundr í smátt  
              slungit gull við þátt.

- 9 Þessi hátt er hneptr af inum fyrra ok rétt runhendr. Nú er minni runhenda:

90           Mörg þjóð ferr til siklings sala,  
              sæmð er þar til allra dvala,  
3            tiggvi veitir seim<a> svala,  
              satt er bezt of hann at tala;  
              bresta spyrjum bauga flata  
6            —bragna vinr kann gulli hata—  
              (æðri veit ek at gjöflund gata  
              grundar vörðr) fyrir hringa skata.

- 9 Þessi runhenda er tekin af hrynhendum hætti.

91           Þiggja kná með gulli glöð  
              gotna ferð at ræsi mjöð,  
3            drekka lætr hann sveit at sín  
              silfri skenkt it fagra vín;  
              greipum mætir gullin skál,  
6            gumnum sendir Rínar bál  
              —eigi hittir æðra mann—  
              jarla beztr—en skjöldung þann.

- 9 Þessi er hneptr af hinni fyrri runhendu.  
Hér hefr upp hinn fimta runhendan bálk:

92           Getit var grams fara,  
              gert hefi ek mærd snara,

Þengil mun þess vara, þat nam ek lítt spara; finnrat frœknara fœði gunnstara, mann né mildara, merkir blóðsvara.	3   6
Þessi er ok full runhenda. Þessi er hin minni runhenda þok tekin af hálfhneptum hætti eða náhendum:	9
Þengill lætr hœpp hrest, honum fylgir dáð mest; vísi gefr vel flest verbál ólest. Húfar brutu haf ljótt, heim *let ek jöfur sótt, yngva lofa⟨r⟩ öll drótt, jarl⟨s⟩ sá *ek frama gnótt.	<b>93</b>  3  6
Þessi er stýfðr eða hneptr af fyrra hætti.	9
[. . . . .] gramr, gull⟨i⟩ søri Kraki fram⟨r⟩, efla frágum Haka hjaldr, [. . . . .] aldr; ormi veitti Sigurðr sár, slíkt var allt fyr liðit ár, Ragnarr þ[ótti] skatna skýrstr; Skúli jarl er myklu dýrstr.	<b>94</b>  3  6
⟨Málahátr:⟩	9
Munða ek mildingi, þá er Mœra hilmí fluttak fjögur kvæði, fímtán stórgjafar. Hvar viti áðr orta með æðra hætti mæð of menglötud maðr und himins skautum?	<b>95</b>  3  6

## 9 &lt;Fornyrðislag:&gt;

- 96 Ort er of ræsi  
þann er rýðr granar  
3 vargs ok ylgjar  
ok vápn litar;  
þat mun æ lifa  
6 nema ǫld farisk,  
bragni⟨n⟩ ga lof,  
eða bili heimar.

## 9 &lt;Bálkar lag:&gt;

- 97 Lypta ek ljósu  
lofi þjóðkonungs,  
3 upp er fyrir ýta  
jarls mærd borin;  
hverr muni heyra  
6 hróðr gjǫflata  
seggr svá kveðinn  
seims ok hnossa?

- 9 Sú er grein milli þessa háttá at í fornyrðislagi eru í fyrsta ok þriðja  
vísuorði einn stuðill, en í ǫðru ok fjórða vísuorði þá stendr hǫfuðstafr í  
miðju orði; en í stikkalagi eru \*tveir stuðlar en hǫfuðstafr í miðju orði,  
12 en í Bálkar lagi standask stuðlar ok hǫfuðstafr sem í dróttkvæðu.

## Starkaðar lag:

- 98 Veit ek verðari  
þá er vell gefa,  
3 brǫndum beita  
ok búa snekkjur,  
hæra hróðrar  
6 en heimdrega  
—unga jǫfra—  
en auðspǫruð.
- 99 Þeir ró jǫfrar  
alvitrastir,  
3 hringum hæztir,  
hugrakkastir,  
vellum verstir,  
6 vígdjarfastir,

hirð hollastir, happi næstir.	
Ljóðaháttur:	9
Gløggva grein	<b>100</b>
hefi ek gert til bragar, svá er tírætt hundrað talit; hróðrs ørv⟨er⟩ðr skala maðr heitinn vera ef sá fær alla háttu ort.	3 6
Galdralag:	
Sóttak fremð, sóttá ek fund konungs, sóttak ítran jarl, þá er ek reist— þá er ek renna gat— kaldan straum kili— kaldan sjá kili.	<b>101</b> 3 6
Njóti aldrs ok auðsala konungr ok jarl. Þat er kvæðis lok. Falli fyrr fold í ægi steini studd en stillis lof.	<b>102</b> 3 6



## Textual Notes

0/1–3 *Heading from U; R has no legible heading, but begins 0/4 with a large decorated capital. In T the heading is Upphaf Háttatala. The beginning of Háttatal (to 6/10) is lacking in W 0/15 grein TU, málsgrein R 0/23 written háttanda R 0/28 greinir (2)] so U, written grein er RT*

1/1 *Heading in U\*: Fyrst er dróttkvæðr hátt, in U: Dróttkvæðr hátt. i., in T: It fyrsta kvæði 1/7 á T, of RU 1/23 Unlike T, R has a stop after kveðr, instead of after at 1/24 á is a conjecture: R T have o, U has io (and lacks í but adds ok) 1/31 supplied from T 1/44 Heading in U: Kendr hátt. ij. 1/55 begins with a large capital in R*

2/1 *There are traces of red, but no legible heading in R (read Kendir hættir in SnE (1931), Þetta er kent in Skj A II; probably belongs at 1/55). Heading ii. kenningar T, Kendr hátt U\* (cf. 1/44) 2/3 fang] written fang R, faung T, favg U 2/6 ok] added by R\*; also in T; en U 2/8 -seið] a letter written after the s (n?) deleted R 2/11 written renningar R 2/13 fúr TU*

3/1 *R has a trace of red but no legible heading; Rekit (numbered iii) TU, Rekit U\**

4/1 *Heading: Sannkent U\*, Sannkent. iiij. U 4/8 bjartr TU 4/8 supplied from TU 4/21 Traces of a red heading R (þetta er tvíriðit?) 4/22 RT add þetta er tvíriðit kallat, but no example follows. Possibly an explanation or exemplification has been lost from the text*

5/1 *Heading in R not legible; in U (numbered v.) and U\*: Tvíriðit; in T: Stuðningar v. (which seems to be correct) 5/7 vig- R, veg- R\* -hræsinn] first vowel written o RU, ø R\*, ð T 5/8 vald RU, valdr T 5/10 en (2) altered in R*

6/1 *Heading in R not legible; Nýgjörvingar U (numbered vi.) and U\* (spelt gerv-), Nýgjörningar vi. T (which uses this form consistently in the text too) 6/7 at R\* (?) and UT, ór R 6/14–15 corrected from WU (U has sverðit, kallat); svá sem sverð (written seerð R) sé ormr kallaðr, fiskr RT 6/17 corrected from T; dróttkvæðum hætti R, dróttkvæðr hátt WU 6/22 R has a large capital*

7/1 *Heading: Oddhent U\*, Oddhent. vii. U, vii T 7/2 written -hlæs R 7/3 hann R\* and TWU, hér R 7/5 ýgr] TWU. R has yggr, which is possibly an adjective, but a long vowel is to be expected for the rhyme (though cf. explanatory notes to 16/12–13, 38/10 and st. 58), and the scribe does not consistently distinguish long and short consonants lætr UW (though in W the vowel is unclear), hætr (written hetr) T; R has etr with h added above the line; this is altered to hvetr by R\* 7/9 supplied from WU (lacking also in T)*

8/1 *Heading in U: Önnur oddhending (?—nearly illegible), in T: viii. (no title to this verse in U\*) 8/2 the -r added in R\*; also present in WU (in T hiara reg is written for hjarar egg) 8/3 the e in skekr added by R\* 8/8 written þramu*

R (?), altered to þrymu R\*; þrumu TW, þrimu U 8/19 tveim] altered to tveimr R\* 8/22 Varðak T, Varðat R (the couplet is lacking in WU) 8/23 þorði T, þorðu R 8/32 stuðill] All four MSS place lines 38–40 (sjá here 8/37 -gerð TW(-gjörð)U, -grið R 8/41 R has a large capital, W opens a new paragraph, U has a rubricated heading Hér segir af sextánmæltum (abbreviated -m̄m̄) 8/44 er WTU

9/1 R had a red heading here: Sextánmæltr (?); ii.háttir T, Sextánmælt U\* 9/5 skekr R\*TWU, skefr R 9/11 Trace of a heading in R.

10/1 Heading in U\*: Áttmælt, in U: Áttmæltr háttir, in T: iii. háttir 10/3 skerr WU, sekr R, skekr T (cf. 9/5)

11/1 Heading in TU\*: Fjórðungalok (T adds: iiiii. háttir)

12/1 Heading in RTU\*: Stælt (T adds: v. háttir) 12/1, 10 ok altered from en R 12/4 -konungs R\*TW, -konungi R, konungr U 12/5 Vald RWU; altered to Væld ?R\*, vauld T 12/9 supplied from W, RT omit; Þetta er it fyrsta U 12/11 R and T repeat lines 1–2 of the stanza instead of lines 1 and 4, as in WU (which here has konungs)

13/1 Heading in R\*U\*: Hjástælt, in T: vi. háttir 13/5 gat] appears to have been written gatk or gack in R (?) and altered to kann by R\* (?) 13/9 supplied from WU, lacking in RT 13/11 hinu W, inu U; hina R (the phrase is lacking in T) er eptir fara WU, eru eptir vísuorð R, en þær eru eptir vísuorð T

14/1 Heading in R\*U\*: Langlokum 14/9 í WU, lacking RT

15/1 Heading in R\*: Tiltekit, in U\*: Afleiðingum 15/3 þann] conjecture; þanns R, þats WT, þess U 15/5 -hættir R\* and TWU, -heitir R

16/1 Heading in R\*U\*: Drögur 16/4 aldri R\*TWU, aldri R 16/7 þryngr R\*TW, þungr R, þraungr U 16/9 corrected from W; síðars er R, síðarst er í T, síðast var í U 16/10 síðari U, síðara RT (clause omitted in W) 16/11 begins with a large capital, and there may have been a heading R; heading in T: Refhvörf. x. háttir, in U (rubricated): Hér segir um rehvörf 16/13 vera WU, lacking RT 16/15 En TWU, er R

17/1 Heading in U\*: Refhvörf 17/5 válkat] written válkar R(?) 17/6 rōðuls U, rōðul RTW (cf. 17/23 and 38) 17/11 Annat] unclear; perhaps An[nat] R 17/13 eitt fall TWU, ætt full- R 17/14 written Þriðu R 17/16 supplied from WU, lacking in RT 17/19 skilr] R adds fylkir, deleted 17/32 rōðuls] -s added (or altered from -l) R 17/34 Heading in U: A[nnat] rehvörf, in T: xi. háttir

18/1 Heading in U\*: Önnur rehvörf 18/5 lætr of] conjecture; látit RTWU (cf. 18/18) 18/17 skelfr] lacking in all MSS í WU, lacking RT 18/19 er TWU

19/1 Heading in U\*: In iii. rehvörf, in T: xii. háttir (and similarly in the succeeding stanzas; from st. 26 omitting the word háttir, from st. 30 with arabic numerals 19/4 unna TWU 19/5 written v<sup>1</sup> R 19/ 11 En í] supplied from WU (though these lack inum); lacking in RT

20/7 þyrr could he read þvæ RT; þurr U, unclear W

21/1 Heading in U\*: Önnur in minni 21/2 skut TWU, skot R 21/4 Róða WT, rjóða R, altered to róða R\*, bjóða U

22/1 *Heading in U\**: In þriðja 22/4 -drasill *R*, altered to -drasil *R\**, drasil *W*, written drûsil *T*, drasill *U* 22/7 klökkvan *R\*TWU*, kykkvan *R*

23/1 *Heading in U\**: Refhvarfa bróð(i)r 23/6 it *U*, at (réttu) *T*, hin *W*, in *R* (written en) 23/11 í *T*, lacking *RU*; *W* reads ok eiga eina tíð 23/14 *R* has a large capital here; *T* opens a new paragraph with the heading: Dunhent. xvii hátt, *U* has a new chapter with the rubricated heading: Hér segir hversu skipta skal hættinum

24/1 *Heading in R\**: Dunhenda, in *U\**: Dunhent (cf. *T* at 23/14)

25/1 *Heading in U\**: Tilsagt

26/1 *Heading in U\**: Orðskviðuhátt (written Orþr-)

27/1 *Heading in U\**: Álagshátt skar *R\*TWU*, skal *R*, braut *W* 27/3 fundar *TWU* (funda added in a later hand) 27/16 Þetta has a large capital in *R*

28/1 *Heading in U\**: Tvískelft 28/4 skipreiðu *TW*, -ræði *U*, -reiðum *R* 28/7 stál- *R\*TWU*, stol- *R* 28/9 er *TWU*

28/14 Large capital in *R*

29/1 *Heading in U\**: Detthent 29/2 -vistir written vist er *R*

29/6 flen- *R*, flein- *R\*TWU* 29/10 Þetta has a large capital in *R*

30/1 *Heading in U\**: Draugshátt

31/1 *Heading in U\**: Bragarhátt stökkvi *R\**, stökki *R* 31/4 feng *R\*TWU*, fengs *R* 31/7 written saltaunnu *R*

32/1 *Heading in U\**: Liðhendum 32/10 supplied from *T*; í einum staf *W*, báðar í einn hljóðstaf *U* 32/11 sé *TWU*, sem *R*

33/1 *Heading in U\**: Veggjat 33/10 Nú with large capital *R*; could be read Ne

34/1 *Heading in U\**: Flagðalag 34/2 fagrskjölduðustum] final -m (nasal stroke) unclear *R* 34/6 harðsveipaðastan] first s unclear; perhaps i *R*(?)

35/8 -láð *R\*TWU*, -ráð *R*, -lið *W* 35/10 at *TWU*

36/1 *Heading in U\**: Þríhent 36/5 herjum *R\*TWU*, hverjum *RW*

38 This stanza is written at the end of Háttatal in *R* (where it is followed by Jómssvíkingadrápa), after st. 54 and its commentary in *W*, and not at all in *T* (which lacks the end of the poem). It is found in this place only in *U*. In *W* it is this stanza that is said to be in a metre invented by Veili (35/10–13); there is no commentary on the stanza in *R* or *U*. 38/9–10 are only in *W* (after the lines about Veili). The words í fyrsta ok þriðja vísuorði in *W* are deleted, the second syllable of skothend is abbreviated, and in is written enn 38/1 is thus in *WU*; in *R* it is written Snarar farar arar snarar fylkir byrjar, with arar snarar deleted by *R\** and a mark indicating that the order of the first two words is to be reversed added 38/3–4 inserted at the end of the stanza *R* (probably not *R\**) 38/5 sýjur] written sygior *R* with the g deleted by *R\** 38/7 Haka written Hvaka *R* and the v deleted by *R\**

39/5 foldar *R\*TWU*; apparently written folkar or folrar *R*

40/3 gerir unclear in *R* 40/6 blikur *TU*, bliknir *R*, blikur ?*R\**, blikurs *W* 40/9 Þessum hætti *TU*, Þessi heiti (or hetti = hætti) *R*, Í þe[ss]jum hætti *W*

- 41/3 þröngvi R\*TWU, þröngi R 41/7 *written* hættiz (*i.e.* hættisk?) R 41/11 inu T, einu R, *lacking* U; fyrri U, *lacking* RT (*clause lacking in W*)
- 42/3 hvar TWU, hvat R(?) 42/11 alhendu U, aþalhendu RT, *sentence lacking in W*
- 43/1 sökku TWU; *written* sökku R, sökku R\* 43/7 -Vinjat RTU, -vinjaðr R\*, -vinjar W
- 44/1–18 *come before* 43/1 in W, *which is the more logical order* (W omits 42/11–13 and 43/12 and 44/19) 44/6 hagnáls] -s *deleted* R\*(?)
- 45/5 blik R\*TWU, brim R (? *perhaps* briu or brici) 45/9 *supplied from TWU*
- 46/2 verbál TWU, verbáls R 46/4 afar TWU, aurar R 46/6 auðs] -s *deleted* R\*(?) 46/10 fyrsta W, öðru RTU 46/12 R *has a large capital*
- 47/4 þinga RTU, stinga R\*, -ninga W 47/6 drauga WU, draugar T, draugum R\* 47/9 *samhending TWU, samhendingin R* 47/12 *Large capital R*
- 48/1 Auðkendar TU, Auðkendar R, Auðkendum W 48/3 þar R\*WU, þat RT 48/7 venr TWU, verr R? 48/11 R *has a large capital*
- 49/9 stýft] R *adds* tekin
- 50/2 móð R\*T(? or með)WU, *written* möð R
- 51/9 eru U, ok RT, W *omits* 51/12 öll WU, RT *omit*
- 52/4 of T, af RW, um U 52/4–6 *supplied from TWU* (U *has fyrir for fyrir; the word is abbreviated in W*)
- 53/3 kann] *perhaps* hann R 53/11 *Heading in U: Hættir fornskálda*
- 54/1 *Heading in T: Ragnars háttir* (*and numbered 46; R may also have had the numeral xlvi here, but it is no longer legible*) 54/7 vinr] *the -r has possibly been erased in R* (by R\*?) 54/9 er TWU
- 55/1 *Numbered 47 in T; the number in R is no longer legible* 55/4 hraðsveldan] s *deleted in R, altered to hraðfeldan R\** 55/5 af TWU, of R 55/7 jaðarr WU, jarðar RT 55/10 Nú *large capital in R*
- 56/1–10 *after* 57/10 in W (*which omits Nú . . . háttir in each case*) *Stanza-number no longer legible in R* (*numbered 48 in T*) 56/7 herr *altered to hann R\** 56/10 *The text of U ends here* Nú] R *has a large capital*
- 58/5 kná R\*TW; R *appears to have* búa or bna 58/11 inu T, *written* ena R, W *omits* 58/12 *The words supplied are editorial conjecture; f. 50r in R ends with lið, which may be an abbreviation for liðhending; the top line of f. 50v (which is nearly illegible) seems to begin with ina fyrstu. T has skothending ok liðhending við ina fyrstu; W omits this part of the sentence* 58/14 vísuorði] RT *add* er 58/14, 16 Víða er þat í . . . því] *supplied from TW*
- 59/7 Glöndlar R 59/8 gagn TW, gang R
- 60/3 hræs] *so* W, hress T, hre[. . .] R (*with an alteration that is not legible; SnE* (1931) *reads* hvatt) 60/7 frá R\*; *written* frá R, frór T, fgr W
- 61/1 fellr R\*, felr RTW 61/3 hlyn R\*W, hlynr RT 61/8 skotnar *has been altered* (by R\*?) 61/10 *The text of T ends here*
- 62/13 *supplied from W* 62/16 hrynghenda] *altered to hrynjandi R* (*apparently in the same hand*)

- 63/1 kendi R\*W 63/9–10 added at foot of page with indicative sign R 63/10  
þrjár] emendation; fjórar R, W omits this part of the sentence
- 64/3–8 supplied from W
- 65/7 corrected from W; qflum sótti oddi R 65/9–10 supplied from W
- 66/1 Rubric in R: lviii 66/9 corrected from W; fyrstu R
- 67/11 í supplied by editors; með W 67/14 R has a large capital here, W opens  
a new paragraph
- 68/8 hers R\*W, hans R
- 69/9 annat W, annan R 69/12 supplied by editors; the sentence is omitted in  
W (for the name hagnælt cf. 71/9)
- 70/1–7, 9 supplied from W (though there skothendingar is abbreviated skoth.  
and the verb at 70/9 is singular)
- 71/1 R has an illegible rubric sneiðir] R\*; R seems to have snæðir 71/7  
leyfðr seems to have been altered in R 71/11 endask W, endar R
- 72/1 Rubric in R: lxxv kná er R, altered to knáir R\* (i.e. the two words are  
joined by a line; this may be intended as a 3rd pers. sg. form)
- 73/1 Rubric in R: lxxvi 73/2 dökkva W, stökkva R, altered to dökkva R\*  
73/10 aðalhendingar] abbreviated aðalhend. R
- 74/1 Rubric in R: lxxvii 74/7 bōðharðr bōrðum W, bōðhjarðr hōrðum (altered  
to bōrðum R\*) R
- 75/1 Rubric in R: lxxviii 75/2 snekkjur altered to snekkjum R\* 75/5  
hergramr W, her fram R (possibly an error for herframr) 75/7 raungóð W, rauð  
góð R 75/9 supplied from W
- 76/1 Rubric in R: lxxviii 76/11 skothending] abbreviated skothend. R
- 77/1 Rubric not legible R 77/1–5 supplied from W 77/2 hlekk] perhaps  
hlokk R 77/11 aðalhendingar] abbreviated aðalhend. R
- 78/10 supplied from W
- 79/1 Rubric in R: lxxii 79/3 corrected from W; R\* seems to have um bláskoðu  
79/6 val-] fal- R\*W 79/7 élsnærðum] the second vowel written o R 79/11  
Rubric: lxxiii R
- 80/6 R\* adds til before hróðrs; W reads til hróðrar qrum] written arum R,  
altered to geyrum (i.e. gorum) R\*, gjorum W
- 81/1 Rubric in R: lxxiii (?) 81/2 of] emendation; ok R, um R\*W 81/9  
corrected from W
- 82/1 Rubric in R: lxxv 82/4 orðróm R\*W, qðrum R 82/9 supplied from W
- 83/4 -fjalla R\*W, -fjallar R 83/5 galla] altered from gjalla? R (or R\*?)  
83/6 gumna] altered from gunna R? 83/7 fremr written freimr R
- 84/1 Rubric illegible R 84/9 supplied by editors (according to Finnur Jónsson,  
SnE (1931), 249, fyrri is written in the margin); ok með minni runhendu  
(abbreviated runh.) W
- 85/2–3 and 8 supplied from W
- 86/3 er R\*W 86/5 drekkur R\*W, dregr R. The text of W ends with this line  
86/11 written hrunhenda R here and at 88/9

- 88/1 *Rubric illegible R* 88/2 *hers R\*, her R*  
 89/1 *Rubric illegible R* 89/10 *runhenda] abbreviated runh. R*  
 90/1 *Rubric illegible R* 90/3 *seima R\** 90/9 *runhenda] abbreviated runh. R*  
 91/1 *Rubric illegible R* 91/9 *runhendu] abbreviated runh. R*  
 92/1 *Rubric illegible R* 92/9–10 *ok tekin . . . náhendum written after runhenda (1) in line 9 in R, but seems to belong to the description of st. 93*  
 92/10 *-hneptum written hnefstum R*  
 93/6 *leit R* 93/7 *lofar R\*, lofa R* 93/8 *jarls R\* (?), jarl R ek] er R*  
 94/2 *framr R\*, fram R* 94/9 *Heading added by R\*; similarly 95/9, 96/9*  
 97/10 *vísuorði] R adds er* 97/11 *tveir] þrír R* 97/13 *Heading in margins R*  
*(where it apparently relates to st. 99) and R\**  
 99/9 *Heading added in margin R*  
 100/4 *-verðr R\** 100/7 *Heading in margin R*  
 102/8 *R has st. 38 here without any commentary, see textual note above; then follow Jómsvíkingadrápa (beginning at f. 53r29) and Málsháttakvæði*

## Explanatory Notes

- 0/1. Háttatal:** ‘enumeration of metres’; though since some of Snorri’s varieties are stylistic or grammatical rather than metrical, perhaps ‘enumeration of verse-forms’. *Hættir* at 0/4 seems to be used in an even broader sense, in view of the answer given at 0/7. Cf. also 95/6. At 1/25 and in the term *háttlaus* (see Glossary) it is internal rhyme (or the lack of it) that is referred to; cf. 58/14–16 and note, and Glossary under *tøgdrápulag*.
- 0/7.** These three categories are clearly based on the traditional *pars praeceptiva*, *pars permissiva* and *pars prohibitiva* of Latin grammarians. The first normally referred to Donatus’ books 1 and 2 (orthography and grammar or morphology), the second and third to the figures of speech (those that were permitted and those that were considered defects of style) in book 3. On *leyfi* cf. *GT Prologue* 155.
- 0/11. Rétt ok breytt:** ‘normal and varied’. Compare the opposition *naturalis~artificialis*, applied to rhetorical ordering of discourse in a direct or a roundabout way in Fortunatianus, *Ars rhetorica*, 3.1 (Halm 1863, 120; see Introduction, pp. xii–xiii above). Alcuin (1941), 100 has the exchange: ‘An semper perspicue exordiri debet orator?—Aliquando perspicue, aliquando per circuitiōnem.’ The terms *naturalis* and *artificialis* are applied in the *Rhetorica ad Herennium*, 3.16.28 to *memoria*.
- 0/16:** i.e. *réttrar setningar*. Similarly at 0/23.
- 0/19. tala:** another term derived from the terminology of grammar. The three categories into which Snorri divides it are illogically on three different levels of discourse and are not complementary to each other.
- 0/29. harðar eða linar:** presumably referring to quality of sound as opposed to length, though it is possible that the terms refer to accented and unaccented syllables. Accentuation, however, is less relevant to rhyme, which seems to be the topic under discussion here. Cf. *GT Prologue* 154.
- Stanzas 1–30** are in praise of King Hákon, 31–98 are predominantly in praise of Earl Skúli; the last few stanzas praise the two rulers together. Finnur Jónsson (1920–24), II 79 and de Vries (1964–7), II 79 both strangely claim that stt. 68–101 are predominantly about Hákon, but there is no unequivocal mention of the king after st. 67 until st. 97. Cf. st. 69 and *þrennr* in Glossary.

- 1/9–16.** Cf. *TGT* 96–7, where alliteration is also discussed. *Kveðandi* seems here and in some other places to be used to mean ‘poetical effect’ in the most general sense, but elsewhere it seems to refer particularly to either alliteration (e.g. 1/13) or rhyme (e.g. 1/26).
- 1/40–41.** *orð* here as frequently elsewhere = *vísuorð*. The objects of *kollum* in these two lines may be understood (i.e. *frumhending*), but possibly *þá* is the fem. acc. pron. rather than the adverb.
- 1/44.** The writer distinguishes three kinds of variation of form (*hátr*): variation in sound, *breytt með hjóðum* 1/47, 27/14 (i.e. in arrangement of rhyme or alliteration or in length of line), stt. 28 onwards (though st. 24 seems to belong with these, cf. 27/13 n.); rhetorical variations, *með máli skipta* but *halda sama hætti* 1/48, 52 (systematic use of kennings etc.), stt. 2–6; and syntactical variations, *breyta háttum með máli einu* 8/45 (end-stopped lines, various kinds of parenthesis, linking of stanzas etc. and use of antithesis), stt. 9–23 (and 25–7). Stt. 7–8 involve variations in length of line due to various kinds of elision and resolution, which he also does not seem to think of as ‘real’ variations (cf. 67/10–12).
- 2/5–8:** quoted in the additions to *Skáldskaparmál* in W to illustrate kennings for the head (*SnE* 1924, 111).
- 2/10–11.** As elsewhere, one of the subdivisions of the category (*kenning*) has the same designation as the class to which all three subdivisions belong. Presumably the first category should be understood as ‘simple kenning’; cf. 4/21 (*sannkenningar*). These passages, which seem to have been written before the accounts of the kenning in *Skáldskaparmál*, chs. 1 and 67, are the clearest indication that *Háttatal* was the first part of the *Edda* to be composed. Snorri’s analysis of the kenning was refined after the writing of the commentary to *Háttatal*.
- Stanza 3** seems to be exemplifying the systematic use of *tvíkent* (two examples in lines 1–2, one in line 5, one in lines 7–8); *rekit* (when kennings have more than two determinants) is not exemplified in a separate stanza, though examples appear in 2/1–2 and 3/4. Cf. textual note on 3/1.
- 4/8.** E. A. Kock (*NN* 2174) points out that the pattern of this stanza requires an adjective with each noun and an adverb with each verb, and that R in fact has the neuter form *bjart*, which could be taken as adverbial (with *unir*; though it does not give easy sense as such). On the other hand the writer’s paraphrase of this line at 4/17 uses the masculine adjective *glæðr* as equivalent of *bjartr* (which is the reading of T and U at 4/8), and an adjective in agreement with the subject in such a context is virtually adverbial in force.

- 4/18–20.** An acknowledgement that Snorri has systematised a variant (using it in every line when one would expect it to be only an occasional embellishment), thus making a new ‘form’ from it. Cf. 6/18–21.
- 4/21–5/11.** This passage (cf. also 6/20) was used by the reviser of *Skáldskaparmál* in W, see *SnE* (1924), 105/1–5. The confusion noted in 4/22, textual note reappears there; perhaps the mistake arises from separating *stuðning* and *tvíriðit*. Stanza 5 illustrates the systematic use of *stuðning* (though apparently only in lines 1–4: the compounds in the second half of the stanza are of a different kind), and there is no stanza illustrating *tvíriðit*.
- 5/3–6:** quoted in *TGT* 107 in illustration of *epitheton*.
- 6/9.** The meaning of *nýgjörvingar* in *Skáldskaparmál* is slightly different. It is there used to refer to extensions of meaning by the use of near-synonyms even if the result does not involve metaphor; that is, it means the making of new kennings on the pattern of older ones (cf. especially *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 33). According to Hallvard Lie in *KLNM* IX 560 (‘Kviðuhátt’), *nýgjörvingar* are particularly frequent in *kviðuhátt* poems (see note to st. 102).
- 6/15–16.** Egill Skallagrímsson sometimes used *nykrat*: *lausavísa* 23 (*ÍF* II 172) ‘Þél høggr stórt fyrir stáli’; *Höfuðlausn* 8, 17 (*ÍF* II 188, 191); cf. also *TGT* 80, *FoGT* 131. Snorri’s comments on mixed metaphors have been compared with Quintilian, *Institutio Oratoria* 8. 6. 50 (1920–22, III 328–31), but the similarity, though striking, is not sufficient to indicate derivation. On *nykrat* in Norse poetry in general see Macrae-Gibson (1989), 170–71 and references in notes 45–6.
- 6/17.** *dróttkveðinn* is the reading of T and is the form likely to have given rise to the erroneous reading in R; but this is the only occurrence of this pp. in the text and W and U have the more usual *dróttkvæðr*.
- 6/17–18. hinn sami hátt:** i.e. stt. 2–6 are not really in a different verse-form from st. 1. Cf. 1/52 and 1/44 n., 4/18–20 n.
- 6/24. í qðru ok inu fjórða vísuorði:** i.e. of each half-stanza, as throughout the commentary to *Háttatal*. Similarly 8/9: *í fyrsta ok þriðja vísuorði*. Cf. Glossary under *vísuorð*.
- Stanza 7:** all four of the five-syllable lines (and one six-syllable one, line 3) contain contracted words which at an earlier stage of the language would have had an additional syllable: *-hlés*, *kná*, *hræs*, *-ár*, *-fá*, *-grá*. Though the author does not say this, it is likely that such contractions gave rise to short lines and made the lack of a syllable acceptable, though it is also likely that the extra syllables continued to be used in performance of poetry long after they had disappeared from ordinary prose speech.

Cf. Kuhn (1983), 69–70. Eilífr Guðrúnarson, *Pórsdrápa* 5/8 (*Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 18) may have been Snorri's model for st. 7; as elsewhere he has made a new verse-form out of an occasional phenomenon (cf. Bjarni Einarsson 1971, 22–3; 1987, 151–3). Note also Kormakr's *lausavisa* 18/8, *ÍF* VIII 222. Similar phenomena occur in eddic verse, e.g. *PE Vqluspá* 42/4, *Guðrúnarkviða I* 13/4, 19/6, 26/8.

**Stanza 8.** One of the extra syllables in each line except line 3 is accounted for as providing resolution of a stress with a preceding short syllable, in each case in the first word of the line. Other additional syllables in the odd lines would disappear if pronouns were suffixed (*spyrk* in line 1) and conjunctions were contracted (*þvíro*, *þars* in line 3, *þótt* in line 5) and if the monosyllabic forms *fyr* and *of* were used for the prepositions *fyrir* and *yfir* (lines 1 and 7). Lines 5 and 7 have further resolutions (*muna* and *þorir*). Line 3 still has an extra syllable, and this can only be got rid of by making the first verb singular, as in W, as well as eliding its vowel (reading *þvís*). It may be therefore that this stanza actually contains no 'additional' syllables in reality.

Snorri does not clearly show that he understands the principle of resolution. Contraction and elision he describes below as *bragarmál*. In manuscripts many scribes have expanded such contractions (just as they may have contracted such words as account for the short lines in st. 7) and it was maybe this that led Snorri to think that the extra syllables could have been pronounced without spoiling the metre, though it is likely that most readers would not have pronounced them, but would automatically have elided them whether they were written or not. Skaldic stanzas rarely contain extra syllables that cannot be accounted for in one of the above ways, but whether Snorri believed that extra unstressed syllables were acceptable in *dróttkvætt* as they were in eddic metres even if they were neither for resolution after short stressed syllables nor capable of elision is difficult to say. The remark at 8/12–14 suggests that he thought of the extra syllables as being a prelude or anacrusis. Since the initial syllable in each line (except line 3) is short, the hending would not normally fall upon it anyway, cf. 38/10 n. and Kuhn (1983), 80–82, where examples from tenth-century verse are given; hendings with short syllables were avoided by later poets, see Kuhn (1977). On the positions where resolution was acceptable in *dróttkvætt* see Kuhn (1977); (1983), 55–6, 68–9; for examples of resolution and elision see Sievers (1878).

**8/8.** The reading of R is uncertain (see textual note), though Finnur Jónsson read *þramu* in *Skj A II* 54 (*þrumu* in *SnE* 1931) and adopted *þromu*

- ‘edges’ in *Skj* B II 63; but the use of a kenning might be expected here (*þrumu randa* = battle). *Hreinn* is an odd adjective to use with it; perhaps it could be translated ‘pure’. W and T have *hreinna* (gen. pl. with *randa*).
- 8/10. hversu flestar:** see Heusler (1950), § 394.
- 8/13.** It is uncertain whether *þat* refers to the preceding clause or the following one in line 14 (in the former case the second comma in line 13 should be omitted and *at* interpreted as ‘so that’).
- 8/16. med álofum:** cf. *álagshátt*, st. 27.  
**detthent:** st. 29.  
**dunhent:** st. 24 (cf. textual note).  
**skjálfhent:** cf. 28/11 and st. 35.
- 8/17–18.** Cf. *rétthent*, st. 42.
- 8/18–20:** i.e. *varðak* for *varða ek*, *þars* for *þar er*. These are usually taken to be archaisms rather than poetical elision. Cf. Noreen (1923), §§ 158, 465, 473 Anm. 2; Einar Ólafur Sveinsson (1958), 97 and 101.
- 8/22–3.** The stanza from which these two lines (only present in R and T) come is in *Eyrbyggja saga*, *ÍF* IV 38 (*Skj* A I 111, B I 105). The sentence as quoted is incomplete: the indirect object of *varðak* is *kvinna frýju* (‘from women’s reproach’). *Myrðir morðfárs* refers to the poet.
- 8/24. sú grein:** i.e. *leyfi*.
- 8/24–5. skipta tíðum:** cf. 8/41–4 and *TGT* 77.
- 8/26. samhendingar, liðhendingar:** see stt. 46–8 and 41, 53, 58.
- 8/29. vísuorð eða skemra:** apparently ‘whether it be [repetition] of a whole line or less’. Repetition of words within a stanza is normally not permitted (cf. 8/32–40), but may be an acceptable *leyfi* if it is effective (*at nýta*).
- 8/29–31.** The longest known kenning in Germanic alliterative poetry is the one with 8 elements in the verse of Þórðr Sjáreksson quoted in *Hkr* I 187, verse 78 (*Skj* B I 302). Cf. *LP* s.v. *gimsløngvir*.
- 8/31–2. drag eða stuðill:** both unexplained; it is not even certain whether these are two terms for the same thing. *Stuðill* here is clearly different from *stuðill* as applied to alliterating staves (1/14 etc.). *Drag* may mean an extra line added at the end of a stanza (when this occurs it usually repeats or echoes line 8; cf. *galdralag*, see st. 101 n.), or could be the same as *drögur* (st. 16). There are various examples of the former quoted from dream-verses in Möbius (1879–81), II 129 (including *Skj* B I 400, st. 10, which is in *Hkr* III 177; see also *Skj* B II 609 under *varselsvers*). Cf. also *Háttalykill*, st. 22 (*núfuhátt*), which has a refrain-like addition to each quatrain. Snorri seems to confine the term *galdralag* to *ljóðahátt* with an extra line at the end of the stanza (st. 101), while the dream-verses referred to above often add the extra line to *dróttkvætt* stanzas.

- 8/33. í vísuhelmingi:** *í vísuorði* would make better sense (*er* comes twice in 8/34).
- 8/34–7.** Not recorded elsewhere; taken to be part of Refr's poem about a certain Þorsteinn (perhaps the son of Snorri goði). For Hofgarða-Refr's extant verse see *Skj* A I 318–21 (it is only preserved in manuscripts of the prose *Edda*, *Heimskringla* and *Óláfs saga helga*).
- 8/38–40:** i.e. to repeat a reference to an individual previously named or referred to, even if only by the use of a pronoun, is counted as *leyfi*. This clause presumably belongs with the seventh *leyfi* above (8/26–8). Cf. textual note on 8/32.
- 8/45. með máli einu:** i.e. syntactical variation, cf. 1/44 n. Here Snorri introduces the first of what he considers to be real variations of form and from now on most variations are given a name (8/46–7).
- 8/46–9.** Cf. 0/19–22.
- 11/9–10.** Stt. 2–8 were not considered to be fully *breytt* (cf. 1/52), since the variations in them were only rhetorical, or else involved *leyfi* (stt. 7–8). Stanza 12 is therefore the fourth variant verse-form (st. 10 was the second, cf. 9/11) and the fifth stanza-type including the standard type of st. 1. Stanza 13 is the fifth variant (12/13), stt. 14–17 are respectively the seventh to tenth verse-forms (taking st. 1 as the first).
- Stanzas 12 and 14** are quoted in *FoGT* 136–7 in illustration of *antitheton*.
- 13/4, 8.** The two 'traditional statements' (*forn minni* 13/12) are clearly connected with an account of creation, but have not been preserved elsewhere. Cf. Ps. 104 (103): 6 and *PE Vqluspá* 4, 59 (see Fidjestøl 1982, 249).
- 14/1. Langlokum** (see textual note). The name in the dat. is elliptical, meaning '(composed) with *langlokur*', rather as some place-names were used in the dative (with a preposition), e.g. *á Hallfreðarstöðum*, *ÍF* XI 97. The form *langlokum* is also used in *Háttalykill*, st. 30 and *FoGT* 136. Cf. Möbius (1879–81), II 65 (such datives are used on other occasions in U, see textual notes on 15/1, 32/1; *SnE* (1848–87), II 377/23).
- 15/1–2.** There seems to be a redundant element in the kenning: either *gjaldseiðr* or *grundar seiðr* would be sufficient to mean 'serpent'. Cf. *hranna hádýr* 8/34–5 and 60/3 n. If the kenning is to be analysed as equivalent to *seiðr gjaldgrundar* it is similar in structure to *vandbaug-skaði* 86/8 and *vandbaugs sendir* 28/1 (see also *røðull* in Glossary and 17/6 n.). Such kennings employ a kind of tmesis, on which see 36/7–8 n. Cf. also Meissner (1921), 164.
- 15/9–12:** i.e. *Þeim er* (15/1) is dependent on *konungdómi* (14/8). It is odd that the word *afleiðing* is applied to the latter word rather than to the

first word of st. 15; *sá vísuhelmingr* means the first half of st. 15, which is not correct *tiltekit* (15/1 textual note) unless it is syntactically linked to the preceding stanza (cf. st. 39). See Möbius (1879–81), II 56, where the illogicality is taken as evidence of alteration or corruption in the archetype.

**16/9–10.** Cf. *TGT* 94, where 15/7–8 and 16/1 are quoted as an example of *anadiplosis*. The device is used extensively in Old French and Middle English. Cf. Gordon (1953), 89 and see also JH–AH 129. Similar linking of stanzas is found in medieval Irish verse, see Heusler (1925), I 313. Cf. st. 39 and 39/9–10 n.

**16/11–15.** Again Snorri seems to be making consistent verse-forms by regular use of what would normally be sporadic embellishments (cf. 4/18–20). He himself uses *refhvǫrf* as an occasional device, e.g. 44/8 and 54/3 (if there was a verb *hlemma* ‘stop’; see Fritzner 1883–96, II 7).

**16/12–13. hafi þó einnar tíðar fall:** *tíð* here can scarcely mean ‘tense’ as it clearly does at 8/25 and 8/41 (and *TGT* 76), since many of the examples of *refhvǫrf* below concern nouns and adjectives rather than verbs. The phrase may mean the opposite of *lúkask bæði eigi í eina tíð* (23/10–11), whatever that is, and possibly the same as *í eitt fall mælt* (17/13; in neither place can *fall* have its usual meaning of ‘grammatical case’). *Tíð* could perhaps mean ‘rhythm’ or ‘cadence’ (though in the first two and some other examples of *refhvǫrf* the two contrasted words are of one and two syllables respectively). The concept ‘metrical foot’ does not really apply to *dróttkvætt*; even if one does apply it, *verr* and *sækir* in 17/1 would not by most people be considered to be in the same foot; the phrase may, however, simply mean that the two contrasted words must be adjacent (cf. 23/10), or possibly that they must be on the same side of the caesura (in the same hemistich), cf. Kuhn (1983), 89–90 (some of the pairs of antithetical words in st. 23 are divided by the caesura, cf. 23/11). Perhaps the most likely thing is that *tíð* refers to syllabic quantity, as perhaps *fall eðr tíma* does at *GT Prologue* 154, and certainly *tíð* does in *TGT* 52–3, though for instance *hafi jarðar* (17/2) and *frømun meidum* (17/8) do not fulfil this condition either. In fact the only way in which all Snorri’s examples can fulfil his condition is if the phrase means that both words must be stressed. Cf. *endask báðar í einn staf* 71/11 and *lúkask á einum hljóðstaf báðar* (32/10), *lúkask allar einnig* (36/10), *lúkask í einn staf báðar* (73/10, 78/10). It is possible that the statement is meant to apply, not to the two words linked by *refhvǫrf*, but to the two words involved when there is *ofljóst*. *Ofljóst* can involve two words with vowels of different quantity, though this does not seem to happen with any of the examples in *Háttatal*, and

Snorri may mean that it should be avoided; cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 74, TGT 172, Bjarni Einarsson (1987), 160. Similarly, hendings can link syllables with vowels of different quantity, though this was generally avoided, at least as far as *aðalhending* was concerned, cf. 38/10 n., 79/10 n. and st. 8 n. (see Kuhn 1977, especially p. 528).

**16/16. frumsmíð:** i.e. either this kind of verse has never been attempted before, or this is the first time that Snorri has attempted this kind of verse. Cf. stt. 70 and 95.

**17/3. reka** elsewhere in the text means ‘drive, hammer’ literally or metaphorically. With the object *kǫld heit* it could mean ‘fulfils (cold promises or threats)’, sc. to punish evil-doers (*LP* s.v. *heit* interprets the hostility as towards gold, i.e. indicating the ruler’s generosity, though this conflicts with Snorri’s own interpretation below, 17/30), but it is perhaps more likely that the threats come from the enemy and that the phrase means ‘drives away cold threats’ (in *Skj* B II 65 the verb is translated ‘straffer’).

**17/6.** If the reading *rǫðul sævar* is correct (in spite of 17/32), *rǫðul-sævar meidum* would be equivalent to *rǫðul-meidum sævar*; cf. 15/1–2 n.

**17/13. í eitt fall mælt:** perhaps ‘said in the same breath, in the same phrase (clause?) or expression’; cf. 16/12–13 n. But it is difficult to see what the rest of the sentence means. Possibly Snorri has in mind that on their own *hafi jarðar* (respectively dative and genitive) could imply ‘from sea to land’, since the two cases fundamentally signify origin and destination (see Nygaard 1906, §§ 113–16 and 141).

**17/14, 16, 24. ljóss** may have its normal meaning of ‘clear, obvious’ in this passage, but it may be connected with the use of *ofljóss* at 17/26, 18/13 and 20/9, which is almost certainly being used in its ironical sense ‘containing word-play, punning’, as in *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 74. *Refhvǫrf* as exemplified in stt. 17–23 nearly always requires the contrasting words to be taken in one sense to provide antithesis, but in another sense as part of the meaning of the verse.

**Stanza 20.** The first two words in each line give the following antitheses, usually by taking them in different senses from those required for interpreting the meaning of the verse (*flest ofljós* 20/9): freezes ~ warms; raised ~ falls; travel ~ stay; away ~ towards; twists ~ straight; wraps ~ unwraps; steps ~ rushes; warns ~ exhorts.

**Stanza 21.** Antitheses at the beginning of the even lines: lay ~ rose; ran ~ stood; confined ~ spacious; stiff ~ pliable.

**Stanza 22.** Antitheses in the first two words of lines 4 and 8: ugly ~ fair; cold ~ embers.

**Stanza 23.** Antitheses in the second halves of the even lines: winter ~ summer; rest ~ movement; leaning ~ straight; empty ~ full.

**23/10–11. lúkask bæði eigi í eina tíð:** cf. 16/12–13 n. It is unclear whether this means the same as *standa eigi saman ok er ein samstafa millum þeira*, or whether it refers to some other difference from ordinary *refhvörf*. The pairs of antithetical words in this stanza all include one monosyllable and one disyllable, as well as being not adjacent and perhaps not being considered to be in the same phrase (there is a similar problem with the meanings of *lúkask á einum hljóðstaf báðar* and *lúkask allar einnig*, 32/10 and 36/10, see notes to these lines). They are all stressed words, though in some cases if the lines are taken to be Sievers type D they may be only half-stressed (this is, however, unlikely, since then there would have to be greater stress on the preceding verbs). All the main syllables are metrically long (though their length may be different according to the rules in *TGT* 52–3), but then so were most of those in the contrasted words in ordinary *refhvörf*.

**23/11–15.** But variations involving hendings do not in fact appear until st. 28, though the repetition of words in st. 24 does result in similar hendings in each pair of lines (cf. stt. 41, 47, 48, 53). Variations in length of lines do not appear until st. 33. Cf. 27/12–15; Möbius (1879–81), II 51.

**23/14–15.** This seems to be the last question in the commentary to *Háttatal*.

**Stanza 24** is very similar to st. 47, except that the latter has identical syllables at the beginning and end of the odd lines, as well as at the end of the odd lines and beginning of the even lines. In Egill's *lausavísa* 4 (*ÍF* II 110), the first couplet is like st. 47, the second and last like st. 24. Cf. also *Háttalykill*, st. 33 (see JH–AH 127), Egill's *lausavísa* 16 (*ÍF* II 156), Hallfreðr's *lausavísa* 11 (Hkr I 331).

**Stanza 25.** The first part of the even lines, i.e. up to the final disyllabic word, is parenthetical and in each case provides a gloss (*segir til*) to a kenning in the main statements in the odd lines (to which the last word in each of the even lines belongs). The device of providing a gloss to a kenning is used by Egill in *Höfuðlausn* 8/4. Stanzas 25–7 do not involve change of metre or arrangement of alliteration and hendings otherwise than to fix the position of the caesura in the even lines, and logically they belong with stt. 9–16, especially st. 13. All three stanzas involve regularly placed parentheses that occupy less than a full line. (Cf. Kuhn 1983, 167–8.)

**Stanza 26.** The main statements come in the odd lines and the first word (always a monosyllable) of the even lines. The remainder of the even lines are parenthetical proverbial or gnomic statements (*orðskviðir*). Cf. st. 13.

- Stanza 27.** The parentheses in this stanza have no specified content, though they are positioned as in st. 26, with a caesura after the first syllable of the even lines (with a slight irregularity in line 3; this also has a caesura after its first syllable, which belongs in sense to the second part of line 2). The description in 27/9–11 could apply to st. 26 as well. Cf. JH–AH 132.
- 27/7. jarla prýði** presumably refers to Hákon, the subject of this part of the poem, though according to *Sturl.* I 278 it was Skúli who gave Snorri the ship mentioned in the next stanza.
- 27/13. með fullu háttaskipti:** i.e. with variation in length of line or arrangement of alliteration or rhyme. *Pessi* (27/12) refers to st. 28, though in fact st. 24 too can be seen as involving variation in the hendings (cf. 23/14 and 1/44 n.; Möbius 1879–81, II 51–2); or alternatively as having linking of lines rather like the linking of stanzas in stt. 15–16.
- Stanza 28:** this is the metre of Hallar-Steinn’s *Rekstefja* (*Skj* AI 543–52), see Kuhn (1983), 333–4.
- 28/3–4:** quoted in *TGT* 79 in illustration of *cacemphaton* (-braks skylja).
- 28/4.** King Hákon may indeed have given Snorri a ship-levy estate (Snorri is said in *Sturl.* I 278 to have been made a *lendr maðr*), but in view of the undoubted gift of a ship mentioned in the second half of the stanza and the uncertainty about the ending of *skipreiðu* (see textual note), it may be that the word should be *skipreiða* (*skipreiði* m. ship’s gear or rigging).
- 28/6.** The gift of a ship (though by Skúli, not the king) is mentioned in *Íslendinga saga* (*Sturl.* I 278), cf. note to st. 95. *Dýr* is pl., though it seems unlikely that Snorri was given more than one. Because of the frequency of the generic sg. and the apparent occasional use of pl. when sg. is meant, as well as the similarity of some sg. and pl. forms, it is often difficult to know whether it is one ship or more that is referred to in *Háttatal*. See Glossary under *skip*, *sog*.
- 28/14.** It is not clear whether it is permitted to have the first rhyme-syllable delayed in the odd lines too; this only occurs in the even lines in st. 28. Cf. 35/3 and 7. Lines 28/12–13 perhaps mean that if the hending falls on the second syllable in the odd lines, it will still be *skjálfhenda* but no longer *tvískelft* (or maybe ‘if the first hending falls on the syllable next after the first, the *skjálfhenda* [i.e. the position of the alliterating staves] will not be affected’). One of the characteristics of *skjálfhenda* seems to be that it uses type A lines with a ‘heavy’ first dip, which can carry the first hending; this is a common feature of Hallvarðr háreks-

blesi's *Knutsdrápa* and Hallar-Steinn's *Rekstefja* (see Sievers 1893, 107–8 and cf. 35/13 n.).

**29/1–2.** The two visits were presumably in the winters of 1218 and 1219 (not Snorri's first and second visits to Norway), see *Sturl.* I 271–2.

**29/9–10.** The fourth syllables of the even lines are all long stressed syllables (with the caesura before them) which form the first syllables of trisyllabic words concluding the lines. The even lines are consequently all Sievers type E, made up of two trisyllables. The name *detthent* ('falling rhymed') probably refers to this rhythm (˘ ˘ x), cf. JH–AH 131.

**30/9–10.** The third syllable in each of the even lines is a long stressed syllable, the first of a disyllabic word (which is involved in neither alliteration nor rhyme); the even lines are all made up of three disyllabic words with long first syllables and are consequently all Sievers type A.

**Stanza 31** begins the (section of the) poem about Skúli. On this stanza see Kuhn (1969a), 228–30; (1983), 147. The odd lines are all type D with the first hending falling on the third syllable; in st. 32 it is the even lines that have this pattern.

**Stanza 32:** see Kuhn (1983), 165.

**32/5.** If *seim-* is read (as in TWU) the kenning would mean 'gold-spender'.

**32/10–11:** obscure. The rhymes in even lines normally involve syllables containing the same vowel (followed by the same consonant or consonant group), so *lúkask á einum hljóðstaf báðar* may refer to the vowels in the following unstressed syllables, though in st. 32 they are only the same vowels in line 2 (and in line 6 in W, which reads *ilstafni*; even if *einum* were taken to mean 'a' rather than 'the same', the description would still only be applicable to line 6). Similarly it would seem that *samhljóðandi sé eptir aðra* can only refer to the final consonants at the end of the unstressed syllables, though both rhyme-words have unstressed syllables ending in consonants in line 4 and neither has them in line 6. In a number of places it seems that the writer thinks of rhyme-words as normally having two syllables, cf. 38/10, 48/9–10, stt. 74–5 (which are distinguished by having monosyllabic words providing the first hending in each line; st. 45 also has monosyllabic rhyme-words), 76/11, 77/11–12, 78/10. Cf. also 36/10 (*lúkask allar einnig*), 71/11 (*endask báðar í einn staf*), 73/10 (*lúkask í einn staf báðar*), 78/10 (*lúkask báðar í einn staf*); the first and last of these phrases relate to monosyllabic rhyme-words, the other two to disyllabic rhyme-words where both syllables rhyme. Cf. *TGT* 50–52 and 98; the example there given of *riðhent* has two-syllable rhymes and illustrates *homoeoteleuton*. On

two-syllable rhymes generally in skaldic verse see Kuhn (1983), 83, and note stt. 71–3; there are also examples in Kormakr's *lausavísur* 38/5 and 63/7 (with Bugge's emendation, see *Skj* A I 91), *ÍF* VIII 271, 301. Cf. 16/12–13 n.

- 33/2.** TW read *reið*, R\* has *riðu* (U *reidd*); with *sverð* as subject this verb would mean 'swing, be wielded'.
- 33/5 hilms bróður:** Skúli was (half-)brother of King Ingi Bárðarson (1204–17); stt. 32–7 refer to the events of 1213–14, while Ingi was still king. (That Ingi and Skúli had different mothers is implied by the use of the word *samfeðra* in *Hákonar saga*, ch. 9; but Skúli is in various places called Ingi's *bróðir*, and in the same chapter claims to be *skilfenginn*, 'legitimate'; cf. also ch. 88, where he describes himself as 'bróðir Inga konungs samfeðri ok skilgetinn'. Earl Hákon galinn, on the other hand, was Ingi's half-brother on the mother's side. See *Boglunga sögur* (1988), II 26–7.)
- 33/9–10.** The writer identifies the antepenultimate syllable as the additional one in the even lines and thus this syllable never takes part in the alliteration or rhyme. Preceding this syllable each of his even lines is Sievers type A2k (first dip a long, half-stressed syllable, second lift a short syllable by licence, Sievers 1893, § 61.4) or perhaps D2 (since the second syllable carries the rhyme and may be fully stressed); but if the third syllable in each line were considered to have resolution the fifth syllable would constitute the second dip and would not then be 'extra' (type A2ab or D1). Cf. st. 8, where resolution provides at least one 'extra' syllable in seven out of the eight lines and see Kuhn (1983), 68.
- 34/9–10.** Here it is the fourth syllable from the end (or the fourth from the beginning) that is identified as the additional one; it could be regarded as providing resolution with the preceding short syllable, which if the lines are taken to be Sievers type D would be half-stressed, or the fifth syllable in the line could be regarded as an extra unstressed syllable in the dip of a type D line, with the half-stressed syllable short by licence (D2, Sievers 1893, § 61.4). The requirement that the first word in the even lines be a superlative adjective introduces a grammatical and non-metrical element into the variation. Cf. st. 9/2 in *Víglundar saga*, *ÍF* XIV 104.
- 35/11.** Þorvaldr veili's only recorded stanza (see *ÍF* XII 262) does not use *skjálfhenda*. The poem referred to at 35/12–13 does not survive. There seems to be an implication that the name of the poem (and the metre) was connected with the shivering produced by the cold, rather

than from the sound of the verse-form, though it seems possible that the name originally referred to the sound of alliterating staves coming close together early in the line (see next note; the name *tvískelft*, st. 28, would support this: that stanza had *skjálfhenda* twice in each half-stanza), in which case Snorri's note is based on folk-etymology (or Veili's poem had nothing to do with the metre *skjálfhenda*). The term *kviða* is often used of poems that have no refrain, being found in the names of many narrative poems as well as of poems in the metre *kviðuhátt* (see Appendix and Wessén 1915, 129), but the phrase *drápan steflausá* seems a contradiction in terms, since a refrain is usually considered an essential feature of a *drápa* (though indeed *Íslendingadrápa*, *Skj B I* 539–45, is without one).

**35/13.** It seems clear from Snorri's three accounts of it that for him the essential feature of *skjálfhenda* was the occurrence of the alliterating staves in the odd lines on the first and third syllables, rather than any particular arrangement of the hendings, though in 35/3, 7 this arrangement of the *stuðlar* is combined with the placing of the first hending on the second syllable of the line, as in *Háttalykill*, st. 41/3 and 7, which Kuhn (1983), 105, 289, 333–4 takes to be an essential feature of the pattern; in *tvískelft* (st. 28) this arrangement of the alliteration is combined with the first hending falling on the first syllable of the line, in *in forna skjálfhenda* (st. 35) there are *skjálfhendur* in the third line of each half-stanza only, combined with *aðalhending*. Lines 39/9–11 imply that *in nýja skjálfhenda* had *skjálfhendur* in the odd lines combined with *skothending* (as in *Háttalykill*, st. 41). All *skjálfhent* lines are characterised by having a 'heavy' first dip (Sievers type A2a), whether or not the first hending falls upon it.

**Stanza 36.** On *príhent* see JH–AH 130, where parallels in Latin verse are quoted.

**36/7–8.** In *SnE* (1952), 471 *egg- . . . -þing* is taken as a compound separated by tmesis; this figure is also assumed at 19/3–4 (*grunnföll*; cf. *grunn* in Glossary) and 62/6–7 (*folkskúrum*) by Finnur Jónsson in *Skj B II* 66, 78. But although tmesis undoubtedly occurs in skaldic verse—the clearest examples involve the splitting of compound proper names, but there are cases with other nominal compounds too, especially kenning compounds; see Finnur Jónsson (1933); Reichardt (1969); Amory (1979); Kuhn (1983), 108–9, 111–12—all three supposed examples in *Háttatal* are capable of more satisfactory interpretations. See also 15/1–2 n.

**36/10. lúkask allar einnig:** i.e. all the rhyme-words are monosyllables (or monosyllabic second halves of compound words; they have no

ending syllables); *fylgir samstöfun fyrir hverja*: each is preceded by a (non-rhyming) syllable. According to normal scansion the rhyming syllables in the even lines of this stanza are all in the dips (half-stressed if taken as type A2ab), and normally *dróttkvætt* lines end in a disyllabic word with the second syllable unstressed.

**Stanza 37:** On *hinn dýri hátt* see JH–AH 129.

**37/5–8.** E. A. Kock (*NN* 1311) tries to simplify the somewhat tortuous syntax of this half-stanza by taking *hátt* as an adverb (‘nobly’) parallel to *þrátt* (instead of as an accusative noun, object of *bjóða*) and linking the whole of 37/5 with the following line (‘the prince of the clan of *hǫlðar* distributed red wealth nobly, repeatedly’). He then takes *þat* as the object of *bjóða* and *þjóð* as the subject of *stóð*, and is forced to accept the reading *of* (R\*W; U has *um*) in place of RT’s *af*. This is undeniably smoother, but the use of *hátt* is unusual, *jǫfurr*, though frequently used in the poem, does not elsewhere appear with dependent genitive, and the statement ‘people stood around the ruler’ fits ill into the context.

**37/9. í fyrsta ok þriðja:** in the even lines too!

**38/10:** i.e. an unstressed syllable follows each rhyming syllable, in contrast to st. 37, where the first two rhyming syllables in each line were monosyllables (cf. st. 36). The first two rhyme-syllables in each line of this stanza, moreover, are all short, and with the following unstressed syllables provide resolution (giving Sievers type A2a or D lines; type D4 or E in lines 4, 6 and 8). It is unusual for the penultimate syllable of a line also to be short as in line 6, but this may be the result of the difficulty of finding a long-syllable rhyme for the short syllables earlier in the line, and short penultimate syllables are used in st. 90. See notes on stt. 8 and 16/12–13 and cf. Kuhn (1977); (1983), 80–82. Short and long consonants in pairs of rhyming syllables, however, as in lines 2, 3, 5 and 7, are not all that uncommon (Kuhn 1983, 77–8).

**39/5–8.** King Ingi (*hilmir foldar*) invested Skúli with an earldom in 1217.

**39/9–10.** It could be the echo of *hjaldrreifan* (line 1) in *hjaldrs* (line 5) that is being referred to—or possibly that of *hjálmar* (line 4) in *hilmir* (line 5), cf. stt. 16 and 24—but by analogy with st. 15, also described as *tiltekit* (see textual note on 15/1), it would seem to be the syntactical linking of the two halves of the stanza by *þá er* that is the feature meant. Stanzas 39 and 40 would then both be syntactical rather than metrical variants and would belong logically with stt. 9–16 and 25–7. It is presumably accidental, rather than an essential part of *tiltekit*, that the alliteration in these lines (*hjálmar* | *hjaldrs þá er* [or *þás?*] *hilmir*) is

reminiscent of *skjálfhenda* (39/10–11). The writer does not explain how *skjálfhenda in nýja* differs from *in forna* (st. 35, cf. st. 28), but it is presumably that in the former the lines that have *skjálfhendur* have *skothending* rather than *aðalhending*.

**40/1–4:** quoted in *TGT* 94–5 as an example of *anaphora*. The stanza is also similar to *áttmælt* (st. 10). Cf. *FoGT* 150–51 and Eysteinn Ásgrímsson, *Lilja* 62 (*Skj* B II 406), quoted by P. G. Foote (1982), 114; (1984), 256–7; also JH–AH 125–6 (who quote *PE Helgakviða Hundingsbana II* 5–6 and *Skj* B II 157 st. 48, *Sturl.* I 428); the quatrains in *Grettis saga*, *ÍF* VII 151–2 form a similar stanza too. See Vésteinn Ólason (1969).

**40/7–8:** quoted in the additions to *Skáldskaparmál* in W in illustration of descriptions of men as distributors of gold (*SnE* 1924, 105).

**40/9. með orðum** could mean either ‘with its lines’ or perhaps more likely ‘with words’, i.e. the same as *með máli* (1/47–8, 8/45, 9/11): ‘varied as regards *dróttkvætt* in meaning’—but not in sound. In any case this is another syntactical variant: it is identical with *dróttkvætt* metrically (*breytt til*: ‘based on’?) and does not conform to the description at 23/14–15. Note, however, that the repetition of *hverr* and *hann* as internally rhyming words in lines 1–4 and 6–8 has resulted in virtual end-rhyme in these lines too (cf. st. 99 and note; also stt. 41 and 53).

**41/9:** i.e. the alliteration falls on the same syllables as the rhymes. Cf. stt. 53 and 58 (and also stt. 24, 46, 47).

**42/9.** Cf. 8/18.

**42/12. í inu fyrsta vísuorði:** and in the third, too; and the *skothendur* are double in each case.

**Stanza 43, in minni alhenda,** probably ought to come after st. 44, *alhent*, as it does in W.

**43/9–11.** The author here shows his concern for consistency throughout individual stanzas; cf. 51/9–11, 53/11–13, 58/14–16; also 1/26–7, 4/18–20 and note, 8/15–17.

**43/10–11:** i.e. if one or more *skothendingar* occur in an *alhenda* stanza.

**Stanza 44.** On *alhent* see Kuhn (1983), 305–6.

**44/7.** E. A. Kock (*NN* 3146) points out that the preposition *við* should not really carry both alliteration and rhyme, and suggests that it should be taken as postposition (thus capable of carrying a primary stress) with *herfjöld*, and that *valdi* should be taken as nominative and subject of *friðask*. There are other places, however, where the metre forces the poet to stress unusual words (e.g. *hann* 1/2, 7/3, 8/7, *fram* 20/4, *fyrir* 80/2, *hans* 80/5, 89/6, *þar* 88/8, *honum* 93/2).

**44/15–18.** Not recorded elsewhere (*Skj* A I 534, B I 515). The metre would be more regular if contracted forms were used (*bragarmál*), i.e. *baðk* in line 1 and *gors* in line 2. The first lift of line 3 has resolution; cf. st. 8. On the line-type in lines 1 and 3 see Kuhn (1983), 156–9; it also appears in 44/1 and 7.

**Stanza 45.** Cf. Kuhn (1969a), 226–7; (1983), 157, 289.

**45/11–12. sem riðhendur:** i.e. together at the end of the line, cf. stt. 32, 55, 56.

**Stanza 46. Samhent** is rather like *liðhendur*, st. 41, except that its odd lines have *aðalhending* like *retthent*, st. 42, and the alliteration does not invariably fall on the same syllables as the rhyme in even lines. In addition, *liðhendur* has *skothending* between odd and even lines; *iðurmælt* (st. 47) has *aðalhending* between them.

**46/10. með einum stöfum:** i.e. they have the same initial sounds (as well as final ones).

**Stanza 47** (*iðurmælt*) corresponds to *Háttalykill*, st. 29 (though this is less regular than Snorri's stanza); cf. JH–AH 127. The closest parallels are perhaps Egill Skallagrímsson's *lausavísa* 4/1–2 (*ÍF* II 110) and Hallfreðr's *lausavísa* 11/1–2 (*Hkr* I 331).

**47/10–11:** i.e. st. 24 (see textual note on 24/1).

**Stanza 48** (*klifat*) is similar to *Háttalykill*, st. 12; see JH–AH 127.

**48/9–10. taka með aðalhending ina síðari:** i.e. the *aðalhending* in the odd lines rhymes also with the *aðalhending* in the even lines (as indeed they also do in *iðurmælt*, st. 47); in addition there is *skothending* between the rhymes in the first half-stanza and those of the second. On the device of having the same word repeated in several successive lines cf. Hallfreðr's *lausavísa* 11 (*Hkr* I 331).

**48/11** There appears to be no connection between the *stúfar* here and the poet Stúfr and his poem *Stúfa* (*Stories from Sagas of Kings*, ed. Anthony Faulkes, London 2007, 47/18).

**Stanza 49** contains a series of allegorical references to Hildr Hǫgnadóttir, whose name means 'battle'. Hildr is also the name of a valkyrie (e.g. *PE Vǫluspá* 30) and is frequently used in kennings for battle and armour; both persons can be used as personifications of battle and they are not always kept clearly distinct. The device is a form of *ofljóst*.

**49/9. it fjórða vísuorð:** i.e. of each half-stanza, as usual; similarly 50/9.

**49/10. skal setja með hending:** i.e. is included after the second rhyme-syllable. Cf. 32/10–11 n.

**51/10. annarr helmingr stýfðr:** i.e. in one line only, as contrasted with *tvístýfðr* and *alstýfðr*.

**Stanza 53** differs from st. 41 in that instead of *aðalhending* in the even lines, which forms *skothending* with both rhymes in the odd lines, there is *skothending* in both odd and even lines, but *aðalhending* between the first rhyme-syllables in each pair of lines. (On rhymes such as *-ór ~ -jór* see Kuhn 1983, 76.) Part of the sentence describing this is omitted in all manuscripts; it must have continued in some such way as ‘. . . there are full rhymes in the second and fourth [lines], and the other [helping rhymes] such that with the second rhyme-syllable there are half-rhymes in the second and fourth [lines]’ (. . . *eru aðalhendingar í qðru ok fjórða, en aðrar at við ina síðari hending eru skothendingar í qðru ok fjórða*). There is the further difference between stt. 53 and 41, which is not pointed out in the commentary as it stands, that st. 53 has *oddhending* in all lines, while st. 41 has it only in even lines. See NN 2182; Sievers (1893), 108.

**53/11–14.** Here again (as also at 51/9–11) the writer acknowledges that he is making a systematic use (*eru nú settir saman*) of what in earlier poets had been sporadic lapses or variations of metre found in occasional lines rather than in every line of a stanza. Cf. 58/14–16, where his tendency to prescriptiveness in this matter is most marked.

**53/14.** None of the verses attributed to Ragnarr in *Ragnars saga loðbrókar* seems to be consistently in this metre, though some of them, like *Krákumál* too (*Skj B I* 649–56; no longer attributed to Ragnarr), have occasional *aðalhending* in even lines and frequently no hendings in the odd lines; but it is doubtful whether any of them are genuine anyway. The features of st. 54 are actually found more commonly in verse attributed to Bragi and Egill.

**54/10–11.** Cf. 1/11–13. The inclusion of an unstressed syllable before the *hofuðstafr* is a common feature of early skaldic verse (e.g. that of Bragi and Egill Skallagrímsson) as well as of verse attributed to Ragnarr, including *Krákumál*; see Kuhn (1983), 168–9.

**Stanza 55.** Of the five *lausavísur* attributed to Torf-Einarr in *Skj A I* 31–2, none corresponds exactly to Snorri’s example, though the odd lines nearly all lack rhyme and the even lines frequently have *skothending*. But some couplets have *skothending* and *riðhendur* in the even lines (1/1–2, 5–6, 2/7–8, 3/5–6, 4/3–4, 5/5–6). Line-lengths could be made more regular by reading *sé* in line 1, *eðr gjarnara at* in line 3, *þás* in line 7.

**Stanza 56.** The features of *Egils háttir* are found in occasional couplets in Egill’s *lausavísur*, never in a whole stanza; see his *lausavísur* 6/1–2, 19/5–6, 40/7–8 (*ÍF II* 119, 163, 269). The odd lines of his stanzas frequently lack hendings, however.

- 56/7.** All other manuscripts, and R\* as well, have *hann* for *herr*; but both readings make good sense.
- 56/8.** There seems to be no advantage in reading *framkló loðnar* (or *loðna*: cf. *Skj* B II 76); see Fidjestøl (1982), 72–3. *Kloð-* in *Skj* A II 67 is an error.
- 57/9–10.** On the rule for the position of the second hending in the line see Kuhn (1983), 89–90. Lines with the second hending not on the final stressed syllable are another feature of the earliest skaldic verse.
- Stanza 58:** see Kuhn (1981). None of Bragi's surviving stanzas (*Skj* A I 1–5, B I 1–5) has all the features Snorri specifies for *Braga háttr*, though in a number of places the lack of hendings in one line of a pair is so to speak compensated by a rhyme between one syllable in that line and the hendings in the other line of the pair; but this only rarely seems to form *aðalhending* with either of them. See *Ragnarsdrápa* 4/5–6, 7–8, 9/5–6, 7–8, 13/3–4, 16/3–4, Bragi 2: 3/1–2, 3–4. *Skothending* between as well as within pairs of lines is found in *Ragnarsdrápa* 11/3–4, 7–8, 18/3–4; cf. also *Ragnarsdrápa* 17/2–3 and Egill's *lausavísa* 27, *ÍF* II 200. In none of these cases are the hendings positioned as in *Fleins háttr*, though the two features are found (in different lines) in the stanza in *ÍF* II 224–5 (cf. 57/9–10 n. and see Kuhn 1981). In lines 3–4 of Snorri's example, his *aðalhending* appears to be formed between syllables with long and short vowels (*ógn-* ~ *togn-*), but see Noreen (1923), § 127. 3. Cf. 79/7 and note to 79/10; Kuhn (1983), 80–82.
- 58/14–16.** Inconsistency in the arrangement of hendings is especially characteristic of Bragi's verse and of that of many other very early skaldic poets. Later poets became more regular (see Kuhn 1981). On the use of *háttr* to mean primarily the pattern of hendings being used see 0/1 n.
- 58/17.** On *kimblabǫnd* see JH–AH 129–30. The device seems not to be a traditional Norse one and is probably adapted from French and Latin verse.
- 60/3–4.** *hræs* seems to add a redundant gen.; *hræs hrannir* would be a satisfactory kenning for blood, as would *hrannir fella* (cf. 15/1–2 n.). 'Waves of corpse-fellers' would, however, also be a possible kenning for blood and there seems no reason to reject the readings of T, W and (probably) R. The correction that Finnur Jónsson claimed (*SnE* 1931, 240) had been made, to *hratt*, cannot now be read, and though it would perhaps give easier sense, is of doubtful authenticity (it is read *hraustr* in *Skj* A II 68). Kock in *NN* 2184 proposed taking *fella* as inf. parallel to *gella*, though this is stylistically unlikely, and in any case *falla* would be the expected verb.

- 60/8.** It has been questioned whether *fólk* ever really does mean ‘sword’ in Old Norse poetry; the sense-development is certainly problematical (see Richardson 1975). It is listed in the *pula* of sword-names (or of names of parts of swords) in *Skáldskaparmál* (1998), 120, and though the compiler may have included it as a result of misunderstanding *fólk* (*er*) *í dreyra* in Gunnlaugr Leifsson’s *Merlinússpá* II 66 (*Skj* B II 37), where the word perhaps really means ‘warriors’, Snorri could easily have made the same assumption and is likely also to have known the *pula*. There does not, therefore, seem to be any reason why Snorri should not have intended the meaning ‘sword’ here and possibly also in *fólkskúrum* (62/6–7; see next note), even if the meaning was not in fact sanctioned by earlier poets. The expression *lætr sund unda fylla fólk*, however, is odd whether *fólk* is taken to mean ‘battle’ or ‘sword’. Kock (NN 2184) proposed taking *fólk* as the first half of a compound with *sund*, meaning ‘mighty sea’ (obj. of *fylla*; cf. *her-*, *þjóð-*); *stinn* in line 6 would then either have to be emended to *stinnr* and taken with *stiklir* (so *Skj* B II 77) or, as suggested by Kock, taken as first half of a compound *stinnmen* ‘stiff neck-ring’. A further possibility would be to read *lætr stinn fólk fylla sund unda* ‘lets firm warriors fill a sea of wounds’.
- 62/5–8.** Kock (NN 191) suggested that *vísi* should be taken as subject of *heldr* rather than of *\*skiptir* (which necessitates adopting the reading of W for this word and taking *heldr* as impersonal), *fólk skipta svá* as a parenthetical clause (*fólk* cannot, however be taken as object of *\*skiptir*, since this verb normally takes the dative), *boga driptum* as object of *heldr* rather than of *\*skiptir*, *skúrum* as adverbial dative rather than as object of *lýstr* and *Mistar regni* as object of *lýstr* rather than of *heldr*. This has the advantage both of avoiding the emendation of *skipta* (if *fólk* is taken as subject) and the highly doubtful compound *fólkskúrum*, which involves both the questionable meaning of *fólk* = ‘sword’ and the use of tmesis. Cf. 36/7–8 n., 60/8 n. Kock’s arrangement also results in symmetrical organisation of the parenthetical clauses in each couplet of the stanza, rather than the tortuous syntax of *Skj* B II 78.
- 62/9–12:** i.e. in this form of *hrynjandi* the first two syllables in the odd lines and the fifth and sixth in the even lines are not involved in the alliteration or rhymes (the *stuðlar* come near the end of the odd lines); Snorri always identifies the ‘extra’ syllables in verse-forms that have more than six in each line in this way (cf. 33/9–10 and note; when he says *pá er eptir sem dróttkvætt*, he means, of course, that the rhythm would then be as *dróttkvætt*, though the sense would be destroyed). The rhythm in the odd lines tends to be trochaic, i.e. the four syllables after the first two

are Sievers type A, while in the even lines the first four syllables constitute Sievers types D or E. There are no resolutions, but note that the fifth syllable in *hrynjandi* is often short (62/6, 63/8, 64/6, 7).

**Stanzas 63–6** refer to events of 1221, when Skúli defeated the Ribbungar in the Vík and brought about the death of one of their leaders, Gunnarr Ásuson. Stanzas 63–4 and 66 are quoted in connection with the account of these events in *Hákonar saga Hákonarsonar*, chs. 74–5.

**63/9–11:** i.e. in every line the first hending falls on the third syllable (the first of a two-syllable word) and is followed by three unrhymed syllables (though they are not all unstressed) before the second hending; the rhythm is entirely trochaic (all Sievers type A lines). The ‘extra’ syllables in this stanza would presumably be identified as the fifth and sixth in the even lines and the first and second in the odd lines (although the first syllables carry the alliteration). The occurrence of alliteration and the alternation of *oddhending* and *aðalhending* are as in *hrynhenda* (= *hrynjandi*, st. 62), though their positions within the lines are not identical; in st. 62 the first rhyme-syllables were the third syllables of the line in odd lines but the second in even lines.

**63/12. einn** perhaps ought to read *enn*; the sentence is lacking in W.

**64/9. óbreytt:** this stanza (64) differs from st. 62 in that the *stuðlar* fall on the first and third (instead of the third and fourth) lifts of the odd lines (as in st. 63), and from st. 63 in that in three out of the four even lines the first rhyme (which falls on the second lift, or on the half-stressed element of a type E line) is on the second syllable of the line (as in st. 62), instead of the third (as in the odd lines and every line of st. 63). The odd lines have trochaic rhythm, and so has line 4 (*fyrir* probably to be pronounced *fyr*), but lines 2, 6 and 8 begin with Sievers types D or E. This stanza thus has its odd lines like st. 63 (except that the caesura falls after the third instead of the fourth syllable) and its even lines (predominantly) like st. 62. Cf. Möbius (1879–81), II 47. Lifts fall on short syllables in 62/6, 63/8, 64/6, 7. Except in 63/8 (and perhaps 64/7), these are under the regular conditions for licence (i.e. there is an immediately preceding long stressed syllable, see Sievers 1893, §§ 9.2 and 61.4). *Serks* in 64/4 does not alliterate, cf. note to st. 76.

**65/9–14:** i.e. each line begins with Sievers type A\*2 or D\*; the fourth syllables of lines 4 and 6 are short, i.e. these lines are type D\*2 (cf. note to 62/9–12). The metre could be regarded as *málahátt* (or *Haðarlag*, st. 79) with an added trochee, just as *dróttkrætt* is usually regarded as *fornyrðislag* with an added trochee and *hrynjandi* as *dróttkvætt* with an added trochee. Cf. Sievers (1893), 112, 240.

**65/14. eigi mjúkt:** i.e. this metre sounds jerky (a heavy caesura tends to come after the third syllable); it presumably does not mean it is no longer *mjúkt* if the syllables are taken away. This metre seems not to be used except in *Háttatal* and *Háttalykill*, st. 4.

**Stanza 66.** Cf. st. 55; the only difference is in the position of the *frumhending*.

**67/2.** This clause is dependent on *siklinga*.

**67/9–10. sem í dróttkvæðum hætti:** except that the *høfuðstafr* is not at the beginning of the even lines (cf. 1/11–13), as is also permitted in st. 54; in both stanzas the even lines are all types B or C. 67/8 appears to have double vowel alliteration (*oss, jøfrar*).

**67/10–12.** Stanzas 1–8 are all counted as one verse-form (regular *dróttkvætt*), since the variations were only rhetorical or examples of *leyfi*; cf. 1/52, 6/17–18, 8/45–50. Stanza 9 is counted as the first verse-form that is distinct from *dróttkvætt*. At 67/11 *fyrst* means at the beginning of *Háttatal*.

**67/14. it þriðja kvæði:** see 69/4–5 n.

**Stanza 68:** all lines are regular Sievers types whether or not the *ek* is contracted in lines 3, 5, 7, so that as far as the metre is concerned this stanza is *fornyrðislag* (like stt. 69–71). There are five syllables in line 2, but the first two constitute resolution, so the five are the equivalent of four. The final stressed (half-stressed?) syllables in lines 2, 6 and 8 are short by licence; they are type A2k—though some of these lines could perhaps be taken as type D, like line 4, cf. Sievers (1893), 33, 100, 112. Note the *aðalhending* in syllables apparently containing *æ* and *æ* in line 4 (cf. *LP* s.v. *mærð*; but it is doubtful if there are enough early examples of *mær-* rhyming with *-ær-* to confirm the existence of an alternative form *mærð*). Line 1 lacks both a fifth syllable and *skothending*, presumably because it belongs with 70/8 in sense (and imitates the stef ‘Knutr vas und himnum’ in Sighvatr’s *Knútsdrápa* (*Skj* B I 232–4), which also lacks *skothending* though most other lines in the poem have hendings; see JH–AH 60). Stanza 68 has *skothending* and a single *stuðill* in the odd lines (except line 1) and *aðalhending* in the even lines, st. 69 has two *stuðlar* but no hendings in the odd lines and *aðalhending* in the even lines, st. 70 has *skothending* and two *stuðlar* in the odd lines and *aðalhending* in the even lines. All three variations are found in *tøglag* poems (see Appendix, pp. 87–8 below), but only Einarr Skulason’s *Haraldsdrápa II* (*Skj* B I 425–6) seems consistently to use one of them (it follows the pattern of st. 70).

- Stanza 69:** there is again resolution in lines 2 (type D4 or E?) and 8 (type D2). Line 7 has only four syllables (type A2k). Cf. Sievers (1893), 112.
- 69/4–5. þrenn . . . fjórða:** cf. 95/3. Snorri seems to be referring to the second and third sections of *Háttatal* (cf. 30/11 and 67/14) and two other poems about Skúli, making four in all. Cf. Finnur Jónsson 1920–24, II 78; *Sturlunga saga* I 278; Möbius (1879–81), I 34. See *þrennr* in Glossary.
- 69/12. hinn þriði hátt:** i.e. the third kind of *tøglag*.
- Stanza 70.** Like st. 68, with both *aðalhendingar* and *skothendingar*, but with two *stuðlar* rather than one.
- 70/1–4:** is Snorri claiming to be using new metres, previously not employed by court poets? Note that *mæti* is indefinite; it does not seem to mean just that such poetry has never before been composed about Skúli.
- 70/10–12.** Cf. st. 8. As there, some of the extra syllables in stt. 68–70 are the result of resolution (*skammar samstøfur?*), some are unstressed enclitics which can usually be contracted (*skjótar samstøfur?*—but at 83/10 *skjótar* seems to refer to resolution too, at 86/10 to both resolution and enclitics). In st. 70 the first is the only line with five syllables.
- 70/12–16.** Snorri provides as an example of a *stef* 68/1 and 70/8, which together make up a sentence independent of the rest of the three stanzas (i.e. it is a *klofastef*). Stanzas 68–70 thus exemplify one *stefjamél*, and a complete *tøglag* poem would contain several such sections, with the beginning and end of each marked by the occurrence of the lines of the *stef*. Snorri does not indicate whether each *stefjamél* can be marked by a different *stef*, as in Egill's *Høfuðlausn* (*Skj B I* 30–33)—though that poem is not in *tøglag*.
- Stanza 71** differs from st. 70 in that in it the *aðalhendingar* are two-syllable rhymes, as in stt. 72 and 73. Cf. 32/10–11 and note; see also JH–AH 129 and Kuhn (1983), 83.
- 72/9–10.** But in st. 72 there is only one *stuðill* in lines 3 and 7.
- 72/10. skemri orðtøkin:** the stressed syllables in lines 4, 6 and 8 are short; in line 2 they end in vowels (the result of loss of *-w-*), and Snorri may have considered these also to be short, cf. Hreinn Benediktsson (1968); Sievers (1893), 58; Noreen (1923), § 49; Heusler (1950), 15; Kuhn (1983), 54. Sievers (1893), 113 compares these light lines to occasional occurrences of somewhat similar lines in *tøglag*. The odd lines are regular Sievers types, though line 7 is type C with delayed alliteration; see Kuhn (1983), 50; Sievers (1893), 38.
- Stanza 73.** All type A lines and two-syllable rhymes (cf. st. 71 n.). This verse-form is quite possibly Snorri's invention, cf. 70/1–4 n.
- 73/1–4:** quoted in *TGT* 98 in illustration of *homoeoteleuton*.

**73/2:** normalised *Rǫkkva dǫkkva* in *Skj B* II 80; but there is insufficient evidence for the existence of an alternative form of *tǫglag* with *ǫ* (see *LP* s.v. *dǫkk*; Noreen 1923, § 167), and the vowel in the sea-king's name can hardly be said to be certain even though it rhymes with *Hlǫkk* in a stanza of Björn Hítǫlakappi (*ÍF* III 140). In any case by Snorri's time the vowels *ø* and *ǫ* would probably have been sufficiently similar for them to be used to provide *aðalhending* together (cf. note on st. 68). R's *stǫkkva* cannot be right.

**73/10. lúkask í einn staf báðar:** cf. 71/11 and 32/10–11 n.

**73/11.** In view of 74/11 and 75/11, Möbius (1879–81), II 103 assumed that the names of the verse-forms in stt. 74 and 75 were accidentally reversed in R (they are not given in any other manuscript; the verse-form of *Háttalykill* that corresponds to *Háttatal*, st. 75 is there named *háhent* (st. 15), cf. JH–AH 64).

**Stanza 74.** Since the first hending falls on the second syllable, all lines must be type A2a1 (secondary stress on first dip); similarly the even lines in st. 75.

**75/4.** It is awkward to have to take *frár* with *fleinpollr* and *mál* with *falla*; in the other even lines of this stanza there is a compound word in this position, and one would at least expect that *frár* and *mál* would go together; but Kock's suggested *fær* (NN 2185), even though it can be justified because the original reading of R is unclear (W has *fjör*), cannot really go with *mál*. The adjective means 'passable' (of a road) or 'capable' (of a person), though it is found also in the phrase *fært veðr* ('weather in which it is possible to travel'; e.g. *Sturl.* II 144).

**75/9–10.** Lines 3 and 7 seem to be type A2b with anacrusis, an unusual feature to find in skaldic verse. Line 5 is A2ab with resolution of the first stress, line 1 is A\*2b. Line 3 has six syllables unless *pá er* is read *pás*. The even lines are all type A2a. See Sievers (1893), 113.

**75/11. stýfö:** i.e. monosyllabic.

**Stanza 76.** Lines 1, 3 and 5 are not Sievers types; their rhythm is like that of *hrynjandi* (stt. 62–4) with the final syllable omitted (cf. st. 91). The third word in each of these lines has a short syllable followed by an ending syllable, so they could be taken as type D\* with an added long syllable at the end. Line 7 has only six syllables and as a whole (i.e. including the final syllable) can be taken as type A2b; Rask (*SnE* 1818, 262) and later editors have added *fram* after *hlunna* to make it the same as lines 1, 3 and 5. Line 6 seems to have double alliteration, but whereas *sv-* and *sn-* were probably considered to alliterate together and with *s-* usually alliterates only with *st-* (like *sk-*; cf. stt. 64, 73, 83, 91 and

- see Kuhn 1983, 50). Line 8 has *aðalhending* and line 1 might be considered to have *skothending*: Finnur Jónsson (*SnE* 1931, 246 and *Skj B* II 82) emends *bekk* to *borð*, following W; the sense is not affected, but it avoids the possible *skothending* with *strýk*- which is not required.
- 76/11. stýfð:** i.e. the first rhymes fall on monosyllables or long stressed syllables (the first parts of compounds) followed by other long and probably half-stressed syllables, rather than ending syllables. Cf. 32/10–11 n.
- Stanza 77.** Cf. Ormr Steinþórsson 1, *Skj B* I 385–6 (unless the poem is *stýft*, st. 51) and Óttarr svarti, *Óláfsdrápa sænska* (*Skj B* I 267). See Kock (1933).
- 77/9–10.** If all the main verbs are taken to be unstressed, each line is type A2b with a long, presumably half-stressed syllable in the second dip (line 4 type A2ab? or D\*4?), though lines 3, 5 and 7 can also be taken as type A\*2. There are resolutions in lines 2, 6 and 7 and perhaps line 4, but there is no way of making each line equivalent in number of syllables. Lines 1 and 8 are irreducibly six syllables, lines 3, 4 and 5 have only five. No lines have seven syllables.
- 77/12. rétt í dróttkvæðu:** i.e. the hending syllable is followed by an unstressed syllable, as is normal (though by no means invariable) in *dróttkvætt*. Cf. 32/10–11 n.
- Stanza 78.** All lines type A2ab, *stuðlar* always on the first and third syllables, hendings on second and fourth. Cf. JH–AH 130.
- 78/10. báðar í einn staf** perhaps refers to the fact that all hendings are monosyllabic (i.e. are not followed by an ending syllable; this phrase would then be tautologous with *ok allar hendingar hneptar*), or perhaps to the fact that the whole consonant groups at the end of the hending syllables are identical, unlike e.g. *lauki ~ raukn* 77/6, *heldr ~ skjöldum* 24/7, *spjör ~ orvar* 9/8. Cf. 73/10, 71/11, 36/10 etc.
- Stanza 79:** All lines type D\*, all hendings on first and penultimate syllables, all *stuðlar* on first and third syllables. Metrically, the stanza is *málahátt*.
- 79/6.** Finnur Jónsson (*SnE* 1931, 247; *Skj B* II 83) adopts the reading of R\*W, but while *falbroddr* may be a more normal kind of expression in skaldic verse, *valbroddr* is not impossible.
- 79/10. sem í dróttkvæðum hætti:** but line 3 has *aðalhending* instead of *skothending*. In line 7 the rhyme-syllables have long and short vowels (cf. Kuhn 1977; 1983, 80–82; see also notes to 38/10 and st. 58 above).
- 79/12–13. í sínu vísuorði hvár hending:** i.e. the two rhyme-words are in successive lines, instead of in the same line as in *dróttkvætt*. In *full* (or *rétt*) *runhending* the same rhyme is used throughout the stanza.

- 80/6** has only 3 syllables; R\* adds *til* before *hróðrs*. Otherwise the stanza (like st. 81) is metrically similar to *fornyrðislag* (or its variants in stt. 97–8) though the lifts come on some unusual words (*fyrir* line 2, *hans* line 5).
- 80/10–11. Því er þetta runhent kallat:** the reason, however, is not clear. If the name refers to the ‘run’ or series of rhymes running through the stanza, the versions in which the rhyme changes within the stanza would not be the reason for the name. Cf. *runhenda* in Glossary.
- 81/10–11** must refer to st. 82, in which the lines are one or more syllables shorter than those in st. 81 and the rhymes are masculine ones rather than feminine as in stt. 80–81. Cf. st. 102, where the odd lines have three syllables.
- 82/9–10. tvau vísuorð sér um hending:** i.e. each pair of lines has a separate rhyme.
- 82/10–11. hljóðstafr** does not seem ever to refer to alliterating staves elsewhere in Old Icelandic (see Glossary), though (like *ljóðstafr*) it does in modern Icelandic (see Helgi Sigurðsson 1891, 26). If it does do so here, it may mean that single alliteration in the odd lines is permitted in this metre (*einu sinni fyrir málsorð*: ‘[only] once at the beginning of a word’; cf. 85/10 and see JH–AH 49). It is possible, however, that the sentence refers to the fact that the rhyming vowel in line 2 constitutes a complete word (*á*: ‘the vowel that constitutes the rhyme stands on one occasion in place of a word’). The phrase *ráða kveðandi* elsewhere refers to alliteration, however (1/13, 54/10), and the text of W unequivocally makes *hljóðstafr* refer to alliteration by adding *í runhendum háttum at í fyrsta ok þriðja vísuorði* after *rangt* in place of *ef*.
- Stanza 83:** all lines seem to be type D\*1 (or C\*1)—though line 1 has two short syllables (resolution?) after the first lift—except for line 6, which is type A with anacrusis. The sixth syllable in line 8 is caused by resolution of the second stress (83/10 *ef skjótar eru*: cf. 70/10–12 and note). On the alliteration in line 8, cf. note on st. 76. The rhythm of the stanza is like *málaháttur* (see st. 95). Cf. Sievers (1893), 115.
- 83/2. eyðir** as it stands must be vocative (addressing Skúli). The vocative, however, is, usually accompanied by an imperative elsewhere in the poem (e.g. 3/7–8, 30/5–8). Finnur Jónsson (following Rask’s suggestion, *SnE* 1818, 264 note 1) in *Skj* B II 84 emends to *eyðis* (dependent on *hestar*; cf. variants in *Skj* A II 73).
- 83/5–6:** quoted in *TGT* 52 in connection with a discussion of hendings; cf. 32/10–11 n.

**83/9. ort:** for the lack of concord cf. 41/10 (though there the word-order makes it less striking).

**með fullri runhending:** i.e. there is the same rhyme throughout the stanza.

**84/9:** i.e. the rhymes are masculine ones. The *stuðlar* also come in adjacent syllables at the end of the line (cf. st. 45). The stanza is not easy to scan; all lines have four syllables and could be type A with long, half-stressed syllables in the second dip, but then the *hofuðstafr* in line 2 would be in the wrong place and there are other irregularities. If one thinks of the final dip in each line as having been omitted (*hneptr*), they could all be either type C or D\*.

**85/10. ok fylgir þeim einn hljóðfyllandi:** i.e. there is only one *stuðill* in the odd lines (as in st. 96, but always on the first lift), in contrast to stt. 80–81. All lines are type A.

**85/11.** The *runhent* metres are arranged in groups of three (in each group there is one full *runhenda*, one *minni*, one *minzt*), though the three in each group do not seem to have clear characteristics in common.

**86/9. rétt:** having the same rhyme throughout the stanza, cf. 79/13, 83/9 and note.

It is not altogether clear why this metre is said to be based on *tøglag* more than the other short-lined *runhent* metres. There are four syllables in lines 2, 4, 5 and 8 and five in lines 1, 3, 6 and 7. In lines 1 and 3 the extra syllable is an enclitic (cf. 68/11–12), in line 7 it is the result of resolution of the first lift. With *ef skjótar eru* (86/10), cf. 83/10 and st. 83 n., 70/10–12 and note. Stanza 86 is also characterised by having the two *stuðlar* in adjacent syllables near the ends of the first three odd lines (as in st. 84 and in three cases in st. 83); in st. 86 these lines are type C. It differs from st. 84 mainly in having feminine rhymes, but seems essentially the same as st. 80.

**Stanza 87:** cf. *Háttalykill*, st. 24 and Egill's *Hofuðlausn*; see JH–AH 130–31.

**87/9. hneptr:** but the lines still have four or five syllables, though the rhymes are masculine ones. The *stuðlar* are in syllables separated by one syllable; the odd lines are all type B (as are also lines 2 and 8). The five-syllable lines both contain enclitics. Line 7 has six syllables; perhaps read *segik* or *segk*?

**88/9–10.** But lines 4 and 6 have unstressed syllables before the *hofuðstafr*. Lines 1, 5 and 8 have seven syllables each (*leyfi*, one of them in each case being an enclitic (*bragarmál*); cf. st. 8).

- 89/9. hneptr:** i.e. the unstressed syllable at the end of the line is omitted. Lines 1 and 2 still have six syllables owing to resolution of the second syllables (they are presumably type A2a with secondary stress in the first dip) and line 5 has an enclitic *ek* (read *telk?*).
- Stanza 90.** Lines 1, 3 and 7 have the *stuðlar* in the same position as st. 62. In line 5 they are as in stt. 63–4. The rhythm is trochaic except perhaps in line 1 (the first four syllables = type D). There is an extra syllable in line 7 (enclitic *ek*) and in line 8 (for *fyrir* read *fyr?*). The rhyme-syllables are short (thus making the end of the lines unlike stt. 62–4, but metrically equivalent to those of st. 91). The metre of this stanza is used in *Háttalykill*, st. 17 (where it is called *rekit*) and in *Málsháttakvæði* (c. 1200; *Skj B II* 138–45; preserved in R after the end of *Háttatal*), alternating with that of st. 91 and generally, like st. 91, in *minzta runhenda*. It is similar to the ecclesiastical tetrameter found in medieval Latin, which may be its origin. Cf. JH–AH 131.
- Stanza 91.** In lines 1–4 the *stuðlar* are in the same position as in st. 62, in lines 5–8 as in stt. 63–4. The rhythm is trochaic throughout and there are no extra syllables (seven in every line). On the alliteration of line 4 cf. st. 76 n. The metre of stt. 90 and 91 is equivalent, the former having the final lift in the form  $\acute{u} \times$ , the latter having it in the form  $\acute{\text{˘}}$ . Both types are used in *Málsháttakvæði*.
- Stanza 92.** The rhythm seems to be like that of st. 83, i.e. five-syllable lines, or six with one resolution or enclitic (read *hefk* in line 2?), except for line 3; but the penultimate syllables are all short (and probably only half-stressed; licence following long stressed syllables, see Sievers 1893, § 9.2) and the *stuðlar* come on the first and third or fourth syllables. All lines can be taken as D\*2 or A2b (lines 1–4). Cf. Sievers (1893), 115.
- 92/9–10. ok tekinn af hálfhneptum hætti eða náhendum:** in R placed at the end of the previous sentence, but it is st. 93 that is like *hálfhnept* (st. 77) and (rather less like) *náhent* (st. 75).
- Stanza 93.** The rhythm is like that of st. 77. Lines 1 and 3 have five syllables, line 4 only four (cf. st. 75, *náhent*). The rest have six, in each case including a word which has a short first syllable which may be counted as constituting resolution with the second (lines 6 and 8 also include enclitics). The *stuðlar* are placed as in st. 77 except in line 1, where they fall on the last two syllables as in st. 84. All lines can be taken as type A2b or A\*1b or A\*2b (or A2ab: they all have a long half-stressed syllable in the last dip; the second word in each line except line 4 is a finite verb, probably unstressed; cf. 77/9–10 n.)

**93/9.** This comment seems to refer to st. 93 (this and the misplaced clause at 92/9–10 may in the exemplar have been written in the margin, with the result that the scribe of R was unclear where they should be inserted). Though the majority of the lines in st. 93 have six syllables, they are in fact very like lines 1–4 of st. 92 with the final two short syllables replaced by one long one. *Af fyrra hætti* would normally mean ‘from the preceding verse-form’ (though it is perhaps possible that it means ‘from a preceding verse-form’); cf. 69/9, where the similar phrase clearly means ‘in the preceding verse-form’, and 91/9. Stanza 94 is also *stýfðr*, but from *hrynhenda* (stt. 62–4) or st. 90—like st. 91, with which it seems to be identical in rhythm except that it has a large number of short stressed syllables which possibly constitute resolution (lines 3, 5, 6 and two in line 2; cf. 62/9–12 n. and 64/9 n.); and the *stuðlar* are in the last two words in each odd line (cf. st. 62; only applies to the first half of st. 91). As in st. 91 and frequently in *hrynhenda*, there is a tendency for each line to have a finite verb in second position and to be end-stopped. Both stt. 91 and 94 are *in minzta runhenda*. The references to traditional heroes in st. 94 are reminiscent of *Háttalykill*.

**Stanza 95** has double alliteration in every odd line. All lines are either type D\* or type A with anacrusis except line 5, which is type C with extended first dip. Cf. st. 79. *Fluttak fjögur kvæði*; cf. 69/4–5 n. *Fluttak* presumably means no more than ‘composed’ (and maybe sent) here, since if *Háttatal* was composed in Iceland after Snorri’s first visit to Norway he would not actually have been able to *deliver* the third and fourth of his four poems to Skúli himself (in spite of the occasional use of vocatives in *Háttatal*, see 83/2 n.); but the first and second would have been composed before he left Norway in 1220. The words cannot mean that *Háttatal* was not completed until Snorri’s second visit to Norway (1237–9). The fifteen gifts Snorri received from Skúli are mentioned in *Íslendinga saga* (*Sturl.* I 278), but the source is probably *Háttatal*.

**Stanza 96** has single alliteration in odd lines. All lines are type A or type C except line 7, which is type E. Since all the even lines are type C, the *hofuðstafr* is in no case on the first syllable of the line (cf. 97/10–11).

As far as st. 96, the third poem (st. 68 onwards) seems to be exclusively about Earl Skúli.

**97/11. stikkalagi:** probably an error for *Starkaðar lagi*, since the description fits st. 98, but cf. 97/13 textual note: if st. 99 is *Starkaðar lag*, perhaps *stikkalag* is the correct name for the metre of st. 98. St. 99 is not, however, metrically more similar to verse attributed to *Starkaðr*

than st. 98; and the poems *Sqrlastikki* (*Skj* A II 242) and *Haraldsstikki* (*Skj* A I 424, *Hkr* III 181) are not in the metre of st. 98 either. As in st. 96, the even lines in st. 98 are all type C, so that the *hǫfuðstafr* is inevitably delayed. Only occasional couplets in the verses attributed to Starkaðr in *Gautreks saga* (*Skj* B II 343–50) conform to the pattern of st. 98 and Snorri's description of *stikkalag*; but they are unlikely to be genuine anyway. The closest is st. 23; cf. also *TGT* 68.

**97/12. sem í dróttkvæðu:** i.e. there is double alliteration in the odd lines and the *hǫfuðstafr* is at the beginning of the even lines. In st. 97 all lines are type A or type D.

**Stanza 99**, except for line 1, seems identical in metre to st. 97: all lines are type A or D, there is double alliteration in the odd lines and the *hǫfuðstafr* comes at the beginning of the even lines (line 1 would also fit into *Bálkarlag* if it were read *Eru þeir jǫfrar* or *Þeir eru jǫfrar*). There is, however, the difference that in st. 99 all lines are kept to four syllables by the avoidance of resolutions and enclitics, which appear in four of the lines of st. 97. Stanza 99 also has virtual end-rhyme in lines 2–8 (cf. st. 40 and 40/9 n.), though according to *TGT* 52 such grammatical rhymes were not cultivated in Norse verse, and each of these lines ends with a superlative (cf. st. 34); but these features may not be intended as part of the prescribed pattern. If stt. 99 and 94 (or 86?), which both seem to duplicate earlier verse-forms, were omitted, the poem would have exactly 100 stanzas, like a Latin *centimetrum*; cf. 100/3.

**Stanza 100.** Lines 1 and 4 each have only three syllables (not uncommon in eddic *ljóðahátt*); there is only single alliteration in line 4; lines 2 and 5 are type B with extended first dip; there are three lifts in lines 3 and 6.

**100/1–3.** This could be taken to refer to the commentary to *Háttatal*, thus confirming that it is by the poet. A hundred was the traditional number of verse-forms to include in Latin metrical treatises (*centimetra*).

**Stanza 101.** Line 1 has only three syllables (as sometimes in eddic *galdralag* verse); there is only single alliteration in lines 1 and 4 (line 2 is presumably type C and *sótt* in that line unstressed and not alliterating, like *þá* in line 5, which is type B). Lines 6 and 7 each have three lifts, and perhaps line 3 too. It is, however, possible that lines 2 and 5 are to be read with three lifts as well, with two parallel alliterations with the preceding lines (cf. *PE Sigrdrífumál* 18/5–6, 19/1–2). *Galdralag* is used occasionally in eddic poems predominantly in *ljóðahátt*, such as *Hávamál* and *Sigrdrífumál*. *Heimdalargaldr*, of which the only known fragment is quoted in *Gylfaginning* (ch. 27), may have been entirely in

this metre. Its distinguishing feature is its having a seventh line, with its repetition or echo of the sixth; cf. 8/31–2 n. above. Stanzas 100 and 101 are the only ones in *Háttatal* not to have eight lines (*Háttalykill*, stt. 5 and 22, like *Krákumál*, use a ten-line stanza).

**Stanza 102** is *kviðuhátt*: the name is found in *TGT* 63 and in *Háttalykill*, st. 2; cf. Wessen (1915). The metre was used by Egill Skallagrímsson in both *Arinbjarnarkviða* and *Sonatorrek* (*ÍF* II 258–67, 246–56), by Þjóðólfr of Hvinir in his *Ynglingatal* (preserved in Snorri's *Ynglinga saga*, *Hkr* I 26–83) and by Eyvindr skáldaspillir in his *Háleygjatal* (*Skj* B I 60–62; quoted widely in *Heimskringla* and *Skáldskaparmál*). In Snorri's example there are three syllables in odd lines (four if there is resolution) and four in even lines (or five if there is an enclitic); the first half of the stanza has single alliteration in the odd lines, the second half has double. All his odd lines have stressed initial and final syllables, whereas the earlier poets use a greater variety of rhythms. Sievers (1893, 117) suggested that *kviðuhátt* originated in the systematisation of the occasional occurrence of three-syllable lines in *fornyrðislag*. The relationship, however, might be the reverse. Cf. also st. 82.

## Appendix: Examples of Snorri's Metres in Other Old Norse Verse

Of the 102 variants that Snorri exemplifies in *Háttatal*, a large number are not in the strict sense of the term metrical variants: stt. 2–6 illustrate the use of kennings and are in the same metre as st. 1, which exemplifies the 'standard' *dróttkvætt* form, by far the commonest of those used by skaldic poets (*Háttalykill*, st. 3), though as Kuhn (1983), 327 points out, Snorri uses rather a restricted range of possible rhythms in his *dróttkvætt* verses, probably unintentionally, in keeping with his general tendency towards making all the lines of individual verses more consistent in pattern than was customary in earlier poets. It does not seem to be usual, however, to use kennings in a regularised way as Snorri does in stt. 2–6, so that a single stanza confines itself to one particular pattern of kenning. Nor does it seem that earlier poets took advantage of the possibilities of 'licence' provided by contraction, elision and resolution to produce verses that seem to have a regular pattern of more or fewer than the usual six syllables in normal *dróttkvætt* as Snorri does in stt. 7–8 and in *veggjat* (st. 33), though resolution, contraction, and elision are all common enough in individual lines of verse, see Kuhn (1977); (1983), 55–6, 67–72; see also Sievers (1878). St. 7 may be inspired particularly by Eilífr Guðrunarson's *Pórsdrápa* 5/8 (*Skj* A I 149; *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 18). St. 34 (*flagðahátr*) also contains an extra syllable because of resolution that comes in superlative adjectives. This is also exemplified in *Háttalykill*, st. 32, and is found in one line of a stanza in *Víglundar saga* (*Skj* A II 457, st. 10; *ÍF* XIV 104, st. 9).

*Sextánmælt* and *áttmælt* (stt. 9–10) are also exemplified in *Háttalykill*, stt. 21 and 38, but as patterns regularised over a whole stanza seem to be adopted from Latin poetry (JH–AH 126–7 quote as possible models verses by Matthew of Vendôme, Marbod and other writers of the eleventh to thirteenth centuries; with st. 9, *sextánmælt*, cf. Bede, *De arte metrica* I xii; 1975, 116–18). Few examples of these patterns being used throughout a stanza have been found elsewhere in Norse verse, though *FoGT* 151 has two stanzas in *sextánmælt* in the form of questions and answers, cf. *greppaminni* below. But although Snorri puts *sextánmælt* along with *áttmælt* and *fjórðungalok* as a rhetorical device, it in fact

involves a particular type of line-rhythm which though exceptional is found quite widely in skaldic verse (in individual lines of stanzas); see Kuhn (1983), 120, 194, 268, 307, 334, who gives examples of this line-structure in individual lines of Arnórr jarlaskáld and other poets (e.g. Arnórr's *Þorfinnsdrápa* 7/5–7, *ÍF* XXXIV 47; there are a number of examples in Hallar-Steinn's *Rekstefja*, e.g. 5/3, 17/1, 6–7, 18/7, *Skj* B I 526–9; cf. also Kormakr's *lausavísa* 37/1, *ÍF* VIII 269). Bjarni Kálfsson, *lausavísa*, *Skj* A I 536–7 is quoted by Möbius (1879–81), II 129 as an example of *áttmælt*; there seems to be another in *FoGT* 134, st. 3; cf. also *Hkr* I 367–8, stt. 165–8 and 166/5–8; *Hkr* I 202, st. 90/3–8; Óttarr svartí, *Óláfsdrápa sænska* 6, *Skáldskaparmál*, 85/29–32; Hallr Snorrason 1, *Skáldskaparmál*, 88/10–13. End-stopped lines and couplets as in stt. 10–11 are of course not uncommon in skaldic verse (they become commoner in the later period), but even *fjórðungalok* (st. 11) is not often used in a regular way to form a consistent verse-form in the way that Snorri uses it (it is found for example in Egill's *lausavísur* 3 and 27, *ÍF* II 109, 200; also Einarr Skúlason, *Elfarvísur* 1, *Hkr* III 358–9; Hallfreðr, *Óláfsdrápa (erfiðrápa)* 1, 22/5–8, 27/5–8; *Þórðar saga hreðu*, stt. 1 (almost) and 6, *ÍF* XIV 168, 198; *FoGT* 134, 150; see Kuhn 1969, 65–72). *Greppaminni* (st. 40; itself a form of *áttmælt*) corresponds to *Háttalykill*, st. 23, though here the full complement of internal rhymes is not included in the way that Snorri managed to do it; the only other parallels to this in Norse verse may all be later than *Háttalykill* (see JH–AH 125–6; Vésteinn Ólason 1969; cf. 40/1–4 n.). Similar rhetorical devices are found in Latin verse.

Parenthetical sentences such as Snorri uses in *stælt* (st. 12) are common in skaldic verse, but it is not all that common for them to extend over the whole of lines 2–3 of a half-stanza; cf. Hallfreðr's *Óláfsdrápa (erfiðrápa)* 6/5–8, 20/5–8, 25/1–4, *Skj* A I 160, 163, 165, B I 151, 154, 156; Einarr Skúlason, *Geisli* 1/1–4, *Skj* B I 427; *FoGT* 136–7 can only exemplify this from *Háttatal*, but there is a surprising number of examples in Þorkell Gíslason's *Búadrápa*: stt. 1, 3/5–8, 4, 7/5–8, 8, 1/1–4, *Skj* B I 536–8; cf. also *Jómsvíkingadrápa* 15, 19, 23, 27, 31, 35 (*Skj* A II 4–8, B II 4–8); lines 1, 4, 5, 8 of these stanzas form a *stef* (*klofastef*). For *hjástælt* (st. 13), however, there was a well-known model in Kormakr's *Sigurðardrápa* (*Skj* A I 79–80, B I 69–70; preserved in quotations in *Skáldskaparmál* and *Heimskringla*); this seems to be the only example of the use of *forn minni* (though some lines in the Norwegian Runic poem, *Skj* B II 248–9, are comparable), which according to Snorri is essential to the form. But examples of the same line-structure are not uncommon, and for instance Snorri's stt. 26–7 (*orðskviðuhátttr* and *álagshátttr*) and *Háttalykill*, st. 40

also use it; cf. Haraldr harðráði's *lausavísur* 15–16, *Skj* A I 359–60, B I 331 and various further examples of individual lines with this pattern in Kuhn (1983), 179–82 (cf. also 289; proverbs are not normally used, however, and examples with the pattern in every couplet of a stanza as in *Háttatal*, stt. 26–7 and *Háttalykill*, st. 40 are not found). See also JH–AH 131–2 and Kuhn (1969c), 72, who compares Þjóðólfr, *Haustlǫng* 17/1–4, *Skj* B I 17. The structural pattern of *tilsagt* (st. 25; *Háttalykill*, st. 34, 'tilsegjandi') is also quite common (Kuhn 1983, 167–8, 194–5); many, though not all, parenthetical sentences in this position in the verse are explanatory as in Snorri's example (in Egill's *Höfuðlausn* 8/4, *ÍF* II 188, the metre is not *dróttkvætt*; but cf. Egill's *lausavísa* 42/4, *ÍF* II 274 and *Skj* B I 399, st. 6/7). *Langlokum* (st. 14) seems to be exemplified only in *Háttalykill*, st. 30, though the device is similar to that of the *klofastef*, stt. 68–70; cf. *FoGT* 136, Fidjestøl (1982), 249, JH–AH 133–4. On the name see 14/1 n.; it is presumably derived from a phrase such as *yrkja langlokum*.

Syntactical linking of different stanzas, especially grammatical subordination of parts of a verse to a preceding one (*tiltekit*, st. 15), is generally avoided by skaldic poets (Kuhn 1969c, 63), but because so few connected stanzas from skaldic poems have survived, it is difficult to tell how often it occurred; if the first extant line of a stanza seems to be dependent on a preceding line this is usually taken to mean that a preceding line from the same stanza has been lost. The only clear example seems to be Einarr Skúlason's *Geisli* 1–2 (*Skj* A I 459, B I 427; there are examples also in *Sonatorrek*, see *ÍF* II 247, note on st. 3, but this is not *dróttkvætt*). Stanzas beginning with *ok*, *unz* or *áðr* do, however, occur (Bragi, *Ragnarsdrápa* 8, 11, *Skj* A I 2–3; Þjóðólfr, *Haustlǫng* 11, 20, *Skj* A I 18, 20, B I 16, 18; Einarr skálaglamm, *Vellekla* 7, 16, *Hkr* I 208, 242; cf. also *Háttatal*, stt. 39 and 88). Syntactical linking of the two halves of a stanza (st. 39) is less uncommon (examples from Þorbjörn hornklofi's *Glymdrápa* are given in Fidjestøl (1982), 218; see also Kuhn (1969c), 63–4, 72, who quotes Hallfreðr, *Óláfsdrápa (erfiðrápa)* 29. *Drogur* (st. 16) seems to be commoner outside Norse poetry (in Old French and Middle English, see 16/9–10 n.); *TGT* 94 is only able to offer Snorri's example in illustration of this kind of verse-linking (which is there called *anadiplosis*), but of course more examples might be apparent in skaldic verse if we had more complete series of stanzas preserved. *Reflhvǫrf* (stt. 17–23) appear also in *Háttalykill*, stt. 20, 28 and 35, where the antitheses are called *refrún*; this device is also found widely in medieval Latin verse (JH–AH 119, 124–5). Snorri also uses it as an occasional embellishment elsewhere (*Háttatal*, st. 44/8), but its frequency in Norse verse hardly justifies the amount of

space (with his careful subdivisions of types where it is used in regular patterns within stanzas) that he devotes to it in *Háttatal*. The type represented by Snorri's *síks glóðar* (17/1) of course appears in all kennings for gold of the type 'fire of the sea'; the type involving *ofljóst*, such as *heit kǫld* (17/4) is hard to parallel (cf. Meissner 1921, 83; de Vries 1964–7, II 31).

A second type of verse-form that Snorri has a number of examples of is also not strictly metrical, but involves special arrangements of the hendings. *Dunhenda* (st. 24; *Háttalykill*, st. 33), *samhent* (st. 46), *iðurmælt* (st. 47; *Háttalykill*, st. 29, though with less regular hendings) and *klifaf* (st. 48; cf. *Háttalykill*, st. 12) involve repetition of complete syllables either within the line or from one line to another; *liðhendur* (stt. 41 and 53) involves assonance where syllables both alliterate and have *skothending*, and also continues the rhyme in the even lines. There are examples of these devices in skaldic verse, though the particular types of repetition Snorri enumerates are rarely if ever maintained with complete regularity throughout a stanza. The development of their use is traced by Hans Kuhn (1981); they are particularly common in the verse of Egill (see his *lausavísur* 4, 16, 22/3, 41/1, 47, *ÍF* II 110, 156, 170, 269, *TGT* 86), Þorbjörn hornklofi (*Glymdrápa* 4/1–2, 6, 8/1–4, *Hkr* I 103, 112–13, 121; hence perhaps the poem's name; cf. Fidjestøl 1982, 219–21), Þjóðólfr of Hvinir (*Hauströng* 9/1–2, 12/7–8, 19/3–4, *Skáldskaparmál*, chs. 17, 22) and Einarr skálaglamm (*Vellekla* 1, 5/3–4, 15/1–2, 36, *Skj* A I 122–3, 125, 131). Their frequency declines in later poets, who more and more adopted the rigid pattern of regular *dróttkvætt*, but examples occur in Eilífr Guðrúnarson, *Þórsdrápa* 16, *Skj* A I 151; Kormakr, *lausavísur* 5/7–8, 10/7–8, 17/1–2, 5–6, 27/1–2, 28/1–4, 31/7–8, 35/5–6, 38/7–8, 44/7–8, 47/5–6, 60/3–4, *ÍF* VIII 211, 214–15, 221, 242–3, 245, 268, 271, 276, 283, 289; Úlfr Uggason, *Húsdrápa* 3/1–2, *Skj* A I 137; Glúmr Geirason, poem on Eiríkr blóðøx 1, *TGT* 94; his *Gráfeldardrápa* 3/3–4, *Hkr* I 162; Halldórr ókristni, *Eiríksflokkur* 1/3–4, *Hkr* I 350; Óttarr svartir, *Hofuðlausn* 2, 4/3–4, 10/7–8, *Hkr* II 6, 20; Eyvindr skáldaspillir's *lausavísa* 9/1–2, *Skj* A I 73; Sighvatr Þórðarson, *Austrfararvísur* 14/1–2, *Hkr* II 139; Þórðr Kolbeinsson, *Eiríksdrápa* 11/1, *Skj* A I 216 (only in AM 61 fol.); Gísli Súrsson's *lausavísa* 30, *ÍF* VI 105–6; Hallfreðr's *lausavísa* 11, *Hkr* I 331, *ÍF* VIII 161–2 and his *Óláfsdrápa* 9, *Hkr* I 265; Björn Hítðelakappi's *lausavísa* 19/1–2, *ÍF* III 171; Tindr Hallkelsson's *drápa* on Earl Hákon 1/1–2, *Hkr* I 281 and his *lausavísa* 1/1, *ÍF* III 308; Guthormr sindri, *Hákonardrápa* 6/5, 7–8, *Hkr* I 174; Haraldr harðráði's *lausavísa* 19/3–4, *Hkr* III 188; his *lausavísa* 10 together with Þjóðólfr Arnórsson's *lausavísa* 12/5–6, *Skj* A I 358, 379; Þjóðólfr Arnórsson, *Magnúsflokkur* 17/5, *Hkr* III

53; *Gunnlaugs saga*, stt. 23–5, *ÍF* III 104–7; Einarr Skúlason, *Skj* A I 480–81, stt. 6 and 8, *Skáldskaparmál* 91/10–13, 92/3–6; *Skj* A II 209–10, B II 225, st. 7/5–8; *Skj* A II 213, B II 230, st. 2/3, 7; *FoGT* 134, stt. 1–3. Note also Snorri’s own *lausavísa* 7, *SnE* (1924), 112. In some early skaldic verse such devices between lines seem sometimes to replace regular hendings within lines (e.g. Egill’s *Skjaldardrápa*, *ÍF* II 272–3; Bragi, *Ragnarsdrápa* 4/7–8, 5/5–6, 9/7–8, 11/5–6, 13/3–4, 16/3–4, *Skj* A I 2–4; cf. Kuhn (1981); (1983), 87–8, 292; see also *Háttatal*, st. 58, *Braga hátttr*, below). There are also many similar devices used in medieval Latin verse, see JH–AH 127–9, though it is clear that for Snorri himself there were plenty of precedents in skaldic verse (particularly that by early poets whom he seems to have particularly liked, such as Bragi, Egill and Einarr skálaglamm), whatever their ultimate origins. These figures regained popularity in the later Middle Ages, perhaps under the influence of Snorri’s treatise: there is a late example of *dunhenda* from a ‘tjald í Hólakirkju’ printed in *SnE* (1848), 248, and *dunhenda* is combined with *runhenda* in a verse in *Harðar saga*, ch. 38, *Skj* A II 449; the resulting pattern is similar to that of the couplet of Glúmr Geirason, *TGT* 94, and Hjalti Skeggjason’s *kviðlingr*, *Skj* A I 139. Cf. Meissner (1921), 83 n.

The particular way of positioning the alliterating staves in *tvískelft* (st. 28) and *in forna skjálfhenda* (st. 35, cf. st. 39/10–11) with *skjálfhendur* is quite common in skaldic verse in individual lines, but it is used with regularity only in Hallvarðr háreksblei, *Knútsdrápa*, *Skj* B I 293–4, which to judge from Snorri’s account of the form (see 35/13 n.) is predominantly in *in nýja skjálfhenda* (see Fidjestøl 1982, 125), and Hallar-Steinn’s *Rekstefja*, *Skj* B I 525–34, which is the only consistent example of *tvískelft* (the name of the form and the rarity of it are both mentioned in st. 35 of the poem); cf. Kuhn (1983), 74, 104–6, 268, 289 (examples in odd lines of Kormakr’s verse, cf. *ÍF* VIII 269–70, verse 56; see Turville-Petre, 1976, 48), 333–4. Cf. *Háttalykill*, st. 41 (to judge from Snorri’s commentary this also is *in nýja skjálfhenda*, cf. notes to 28/14 and 35/13). There do not seem to be examples of poems consistently using *in forna skjálfhenda*.

The rhythmical pattern of *detthendr* (st. 29) is also found in *Háttalykill*, st. 18 (but with a different placing of rhymes); but in skaldic verse generally, while it is not uncommon for a b-line to begin with a trisyllabic word, it is not very usual for another trisyllable to follow—in the vast majority of *dróttkvætt* verses all lines end with a disyllable (cf. st. 16/3 and *NN* 1884A). A few examples are given in Kuhn (1983), 177–8 (among which are Þjóðólfr of Hvinir, *Haustlǫng* 1/3, 13/8, 20/8, *Skj* B I 14, 17–18, *Skáldskaparmál*, chs. 17 and 22; and Hallfreðr, *Óláfsdrápa (erfiðrápa)*

29/2, *Skj* B I 156). The pattern seems to occur particularly frequently in Sighvatr's verse: *Víkingarvísur* 8/8, 9/8, *Hkr* II 20–21; *Nesjarvísur* 5/4, *Hkr* II 61; *flokkur* on Erlingr Skjálgsson 9/8, *Hkr* II 28; poem on Queen Ástríðr 3/4, *Hkr* III 6; *Bersögglisvísur* 8/4, *Hkr* III 28. See Sievers (1893), 99–100: most of these examples are to accommodate trisyllabic names into the verse. *Draugsháttur* (st. 30, *Háttalykill*, st. 36) simply regularises one of the commonest patterns of even lines in skaldic verse (type A, leading to a regular trochaic rhythm; Kuhn 1983, 162), though it is not easy to find examples of verses which have this pattern in all four even lines. *Bragarbót* (st. 31) appears rarely in skaldic verse (e.g. Kormakr, *Sigurðardrápa* 7/3, *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 2; see Kuhn 1983, 147; 1969a, 228–30) and certainly never consistently throughout a stanza. *Riðhendur* (st. 32, cf. also stt. 55–6) also regularises a rare type of even line which according to Kuhn is not used by the strict court poets, though there are examples in Bragi, Egill and Kormakr (Kuhn, 1983, 165; 1969a, 228–9; another example in *TGT* 98). *Stamhendur háttur* (st. 45) seems to have its closest parallel in Kormakr's *lausavísur* 5/7, 30/7, 38/1, 39/1 and 49/7, *ÍF* VIII 211, 245, 270–71, 285 (Kuhn 1969a, 226–7; 1983, 157, 289); cf. also Hallfreðr, *Óláfsdrápa (erfidrápa)* 8/1, *Skj* B I 152; Haraldr harðráði, *lausavísa* 13/3, *Hkr* III 134 (it is rare to find examples with *aðalhending*).

Of the other variations to the internal rhyme-scheme, *þríhent* (st. 36) is also exemplified in *Háttalykill*, st. 6, *hinn dýri háttur* (st. 37) and the unnamed verse-form of st. 38 in *Háttalykill*, st. 9 (called *hinn dýri háttur* but actually more similar to *Háttatal*, st. 38), but these forms do not seem to have been used by skaldic poets. A single possible example of a line with three *aðalhendingar* is found in Bragi's *Ragnarsdrápa* 13/2, *Skj* A I 3, depending on the reading adopted; cf. 4/1 and 5/3, which each have three *skothendingar*; note also Kormakr's *lausavísur* 39/5 and 60/3 (*ÍF* VIII 271, 298) and Hallar-Steinn's *Rekstefja* 18/2, *Skj* A I 547. There are similar things in Latin verse (JH–AH 129–30). Examples of *aðalhending* in odd lines as well as even lines of verses as in *réttthent* (st. 42) are found in skaldic verse, but not often maintained throughout a stanza: Bragi, *Ragnarsdrápa* 4/3, 11/7, *Skj* B I 1, 3; Egill's *lausavísa* 10/1–4, *ÍF* II 142; Kormakr, *lausavísur* 15/3–4, 33/5–6, 37/3–4, 7–8, 50/5–6, 54/5–6, 55/7–8, 59/7–8, 60/1–2, 63/7–8, *ÍF* VIII 219, 265, 270, 286, 290–91, 297–8, 301; Einarr skálaglamm's *Vellekla* has many examples (see Kuhn 1981, 304); Björn kreppendi, *Magnúsdrápa* 2, *Hkr* III 217; Magnús berfœttr, *lausavísa* 3/1–4, *Skj* B I 402; Hallfreðr, *Óláfsdrápa (erfidrápa)* 2/5–3/4, *Hkr* I 356–8; Hallbjörn Oddsson, *lausavísa*, lines 1–4, *ÍF* I 193; Þorbjörn Brúnason, *lausavísa* 1/1–4, *ÍF* III 289; *TGT* 99, st. 3/1–4; see

Kuhn (1983), 87. There are a few examples of skaldic poets using two pairs of rhymes in a single line (*alhent, in minni alhenda*, stt. 43–4), besides the verse of Klœingr quoted by Snorri: Bragi, *Ragnarsdrápa* 8/4, 17/4, *Skj B I* 2, 4; Hofgarða-Refr in his poem on Gizurr Gullbráarskáld, st. 3, *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 2, st. 17 (see Kuhn 1983, 305–6); Hallar-Steinn, *Reksteffja* 18/1, *Skj B I* 529; cf. also *Sturl.* I 278 (the *stef*, but probably not the whole poem, of one of Snorri's otherwise lost eulogies of Earl Skúli, was *alhent*); *FoGT* 124. *Skothendr hátttr* (st. 52), where *skothendingar* are used in even as well as odd lines, is found frequently in odd couplets of *dróttkvætt*, particularly in earlier poets, but rarely consistently throughout a stanza, e.g. Bragi's *Ragnarsdrápa* 5/1–2, 7–8, 6/7–8, 9/1–2 (see Kuhn 1983, 87; Kormakr's *lausavísur* contain several examples). *Ragnars hátttr* (st. 54), *Torf-Einars hátttr* (st. 55), *Egils hátttr* (st. 56) and *munnvörp* (st. 66, *Háttalykill*, st. 8) have no rhymes in odd lines (and in stt. 55 and 66 the even lines have only *skothending*); such lines are common in earlier skaldic verse and in verse in *fornaldar sögur*, though not generally used consistently throughout a stanza, see notes to stt. 53/14, 54/10–11, 55, 56 and Kuhn (1981), 303–4; there are many cases in Einarr skálaglamm's *Vellekla*; Kuhn (1983), 87–9, 292, 326; there is also a number of examples in Kormakr's *lausavísur*. None of the extant verses of Ragnarr, Torf-Einarr or Egill corresponds exactly to the metres Snorri names after them, though of course Snorri may have known other poetry by them that has not survived; Kuhn (1983), 326 points out that Snorri gives stt. 55–8 two characteristics each, but that these are not often in fact found together in extant verse. Cf. Finnur Jónsson (1920–24), II 84–5; *Njála* 1875–89, II 17–22. On *riðhendur* in stt. 55–6 see above; unstressed syllables at the beginning of even lines as in *Ragnars hátttr* occur four times in Bragi's *Ragnarsdrápa*, see Kuhn (1983), 168–9. *Munnvörp* is, however, used fairly consistently in Bjarni Kolbeinsson's *Jómsvíkingadrápa*, *Skj B II* 1–10, the text of which is included at the end of *Háttatal* in R (Finnur Jónsson 1920–24, II 41); also in Kormakr, *lausavísur* 9/7–8, 13/1–4, *ÍF VIII* 214, 217; Bárðr á Upplöndum, *lausavísa*, *Skj B I* 145.

*Fleins hátttr* (st. 57) has the second hendings on the second lift instead of the last in each line; so has st. 58. Occasional lines of this type occur in the very earliest skaldic verse: Bragi, *Ragnarsdrápa* 5/7, 8/6–7, 10/7, 16/1, 20/2, *Skj B I* 2–4; two lines in the verse in *Egils saga*, ch. 71, *ÍF II* 224–5 (see Kuhn 1981, 306–7). But in general the rule that the second hending must fall on the penultimate syllable of the line is strictly observed (cf. 1/38–9; Kuhn 1983, 89–90, 135, 162). The essential feature of *Braga hátttr* (st. 58) is that the odd lines lack internal rhyme, but one syllable in

them rhymes with one or more syllables in the even lines. This feature is quite common in early skaldic verse (though never used consistently throughout a stanza), including Bragi's (see note to st. 58), Egill's and Einarr skálaglamm's, e.g. Egill's *Skjaldardrápa* and *lausavísur* 27/1–4, 30/1–2, 42/1–4, 43/7–8, *ÍF* II 200, 204, 272–4, 293; Einarr skálaglamm's *Vellekla* 5/3–4, 10/3–4, 12/3–4, 28/1–2, *Skj* A I 123–5, 129; also Þjóðólfr of Hvinir's *Haustlǫng* 7/5–6, 14/1–2, *Skj* A I 17, 19; Kormakr's *lausavísur* 6/3–4, 13/5–6, 21/7–8, *ÍF* VIII 211, 217, 229; see Kuhn (1981); (1983), 87–8, 292. There are, however, few if any cases where there are *skot-hendingar* in the even line, one of which forms *aðalhending* with the rhyming syllable in the odd line (the closest are perhaps Þjóðólfr of Hvinir's *Haustlǫng* 13/7–8, 20/7–8, *Skj* A I 19–20, though these two couplets each contain four rhymes; and Egill's *lausavísa* 30/1–2, depending on the readings adopted), and none where the hendings in the even line are on the first two lifts; but in the sole surviving verse of Egill's *Skjaldardrápa* (*ÍF* II 272–3) there are hendings between odd and even lines in three out of the four couplets, and other varieties of the pattern may have occurred in other verses of the poem. In another verse in *Egils saga* (*ÍF* II 224–5), which although not attributed to Egill may in fact be by him, there are rhymes between odd and even lines and also lines with the two hendings on the first two lifts, but not in the same couplet (unless this occurs in lines 3–4); cf. Bragi's *Ragnarsdrápa*, stt. 5 and 16 (*Skj* A I 2, 4). These kinds of rhymes are rare after the end of the tenth century (Kuhn 1981, 306).

*Háttlausá* (st. 67; *Háttalykill* st. 26, with more regular placing of *hofuðstafr*), where hendings are entirely lacking, is found occasionally in early verse too (there is a number of examples in Egill's *lausavísur*, e.g. most of numbers 1, 3, 7, 38, 40, *ÍF* II 100–01, 109, 121, 230, 268; also Kormakr, *lausavísa* 13/7–8, *ÍF* VIII 217; *Hallfreðar saga* *ÍF* VIII 142, *Skj* B I 168–9; many of the verses in *Ragnars saga* and other *fornaldar sögur*). *Krákumál*, which only has sporadic hendings, uses a ten-line stanza that Snorri does not include in *Háttatal* (cf. Finnur Jónsson 1920–24, II 152–3). Egill's *lausavísur* contain a large number of variations from the standard hending pattern of *dróttkvætt*, though he rarely uses them consistently throughout a verse, and many of these, together with those of Bragi's *Ragnarsdrápa*, the metre of which also varies considerably from the later norm, may have been the source of Snorri's variant forms that regularise the use of such variations; the work of both poets was clearly well known to Snorri. Kormakr's *lausavísur* also show a great deal of freedom in the arrangement of hendings, and another poet that uses many such variations is Einarr skálaglamm (Kuhn 1981; 1983,

291–3). It is from the regularisation and systematisation of such sporadic variations in earlier poets, in whose practice the strict rules that became characteristic of later *dróttkvætt* did not yet apply, that many of Snorri's forms are created.

There are actually comparatively few of Snorri's variants of *dróttkvætt* that involve lines with more or fewer than six syllables where these are not accounted for by *leyfi* (stt. 7–8, 33–4). His three *stúfar* (stt. 49–51; cf. *Háttalykill*, stt. 5, which seems to have ten lines in the stanza, cf. JH–AH 44, and 31) have no real precedents in Norse verse, though the pattern of *inn mesti stúfr* is actually almost identical to that of *hálfhnept* (st. 77, see below) and many of the poems taken here to be examples of the latter could equally well be considered to be *stýft*; cf. 77/12 and see Kock (1933). To judge from Snorri's descriptions, the only real difference is that the line-length in the *stúfar* was fixed, while it was variable in *hálfhnept*, and the rhythms in Snorri's *stúfar* are more like *dróttkvætt* with the final syllable omitted (mostly types D and E), while in st. 77 the rhythms of the lines as wholes are more like Sievers types A2 and A\*2. There does however seem to be an isolated example of *inn meiri stúfr* (st. 50) in Þórir snepill's *lausavísa*, *ÍF* I 270. It has been suggested that *stýft* developed under the influence of Latin verse (see JH–AH 120). There is also a possibility that the idea of catalectic lines originated in corrupt readings, e.g. Þorleifr jarlsskáld, *lausavísa* 2/8, *ÍF* IX 174, and the verse of Brynjólfur úlfaldi, *Hkr* II 82. *Kimblabǫnd* (stt. 59–61) are in Norse verse before Snorri apparently only found in *Háttalykill*, st. 14, but examples are found in medieval Latin and French verse (JH–AH 129), and the influence of Irish verse has also been proposed (Heusler 1925, 313). Rhythmically, of course, *in mestu kimblabǫnd* (st. 61) is like *hrynhenda* (stt. 62–4), *dróttkvætt* with a trochee added at the end of each line.

*Hrynjandi* or *hrynhenda* (stt. 62–4) became one of the most fruitful of the developments of *dróttkvætt* that almost certainly had its origin in medieval Latin verse; on this metre see Kuhn (1983), 312, 337–41. Snorri's three variants are not used consistently in earlier examples, but the eight-syllable line appears, seemingly for the first time, in *Hafgerðinga-drápa* (*Skj* B I 167, *ÍF* I 132–4, 395), c. 986, apparently from the Hebrides, and Christian in content (though the traditional early dating has been questioned, see Jakob Benediktsson 1981); its best-known early exponent is Arnórr jarlaskáld in his *Hrynhenda*, *Skj* A I 332–8 (composed in 1046). It was also used by Markús Skeggjason in *Eiríksdrápa*, *Skj* A I 444–52, Gamli kanóki in *Jóansdrápa*, *Skj* A I 561, in two anonymous verses in *Sverris saga* (*Skj* B I 596–7), in a verse in one version of *Fóstbræðra*

*saga* (ÍF VI 233–4 note 5), by Óláfr hvítaskáld, Sturla Þórðarson and many later poets (see *Skj* B II 610). In the fourteenth century it became a favourite medium for religious poems; the best-known is Eysteinn Ásgrímsson's *Lilja* (*Skj* B II 390–416). It is represented in *Háttalykill* by st. 16 (cf. JH–AH 120–21), while the variant in st. 63 (*trollshátr*) has a near equivalent in *Háttalykill*, st. 37 (*konungslag*). *Háttatal*, st. 90 is an end-rhyming version of the form (though with a short final lift) which shows even closer affinity to the Latin hymnic trochaic tetrameter and is also found in *Háttalykill*, st. 17, where it is called *rekit*; this is also in part the metre of *Málsháttakvæði*, *Skj* A II 130–36, included at the end of *Háttatal* in R (see JH–AH 131; Murphy 1961, 21–5.). It is noticeable how all versions of *hrynhenda* tend to end-stopping and a trochaic rhythm based solely on stress, with lifts falling more and more on short syllables (see 93/9 note). The seven-syllable line of *draught* (st. 65) corresponds to *Háttalykill*, st. 4, but does not seem to be found elsewhere.

*Fornyrðislag*, with its variants *Starkaðar lag* (or *stikkalag*; this metre does not correspond closely to that of verses attributed to Starkaðr, see 97/11 n.) and *Bálkarlag* (stt. 96–9, *Háttalykill*, st. 19) is in fact the commonest metre used in the poems in *Skj* I–II (see *Skj* B II 609) after *dróttkvætt*, though actually not many of the poems in such metres are court poems in praise of kings and earls, the main ones that are being the poem attributed to Þjóðólfr in *Flateyjarbók* on Haraldr hárfagri, *Skj* B I 18–19; the fragment of a poem probably about Haraldr harðráði by Sneglu-Halli, *Skj* B I 358; *Haraldsstikki*, *Skj* B I 394; Gísl Illugason's poem on Magnús berfœttr, *Skj* B I 409–13; Ívarr Ingimundarson's *Sigurðarbálkr*, *Skj* B I 467–75; cf. Fidjestøl (1982), 177; Kuhn (1983), 312, 337. Besides its use in eddic and eddic-type verse (e.g. *Darraðarljóð* and Gunnlaugr Leifsson's *Merlínússpá*, *Skj* B I 389–91, II 10–45) and riddles, it is found frequently in *fornaldar sögur*, where it is often attributed to legendary and supernatural characters, though it can be used by skaldic poets (e.g. Egill's *lausavísa* 46, ÍF II 296) in *lausavísur*, particularly those of a less formal kind, as well as in *kviðlingar* and *níð*; and a number of *fornyrðislag* verses are attributed to kings, such as Haraldr harðráði and Óláfr helgi. (The verse in *TGT* 68 is there said to be in *Bálkarlag*, but does not follow the pattern of *Háttatal*, st. 97 exactly.) The other so-called eddic metres, *málhátr* (st. 95; used sporadically in eddic verse alongside *fornyrðislag*, but consistently in *PE Atlamál*) and *ljóðahátr* (st. 100, *Háttalykill*, st. 1) are less common, but are used in some important poems, often alternating with each other or with *fornyrðislag* within the same poem: Þorbjörn hornklofi's *Haraldskvæði* or *Hrafnsmál*, *Skj* B I 22–5; Eyvindr skálda-

spillir's *Hákonarmál*, *Skj B I* 57–60; *Eiríksmál*, *Skj B I* 164–6; *Bjarkamál*, *Skj B I* 170–71, as well as *Hugsvinnsmál*, *Skj B II* 185–210 and some verses in *fornaldar sögur*. Cf. Fidjestøl (1982), 176; Heusler (1925), 230–32; Kuhn (1983), 336; on the names see Wessén (1915), 129–34. *Galdralag* (st. 101), however, seems only to be found in eddic poems predominantly in *ljóðahátt*, such as *Hávamál* and *Sigrdrífumál* (*Skírnismál*, *Grímnismál*), as an occasional variation (see Heusler 1925, 247–9), though an extra line similar to the seventh line of a *galdralag* stanza is often found in *dróttkvætt* dream-verses, see 8/31–2 n.

Of the other forms with short lines that may be regarded as variations of *fornyrðislag*, one of the best-known is the rhymeless *kviðuhátt* (st. 102, *Háttalykill*, st. 2, where the name, lacking in *Háttatal*, is given; see also *TGT* 63), distinguished by its three-syllable odd lines (cf. Kuhn 1983, 336). It is used in Þjóðólfr of Hvinir's *Ynglingatal*, *Hkr I* 26–83; Egill's *Sonatorrek*, *Arinbjarnarkviða* and *lausavísa* 25, *ÍF II* 246–56, 258–67, 193–4; Eyvindr skáldaspillir's *Háleygjatal*, *Skj B I* 60–62; Grettir's *Ævikviða*, *Hallmundarkviða* and other verses in *Grettis saga*, *ÍF VII* 86–7, 170–72, 176–7, 203–4; Þórarinn loftunga's *Glælognskviða*, *Skj B I* 300–01, *Hkr II* 399, 406–8; *Nóregskonungatal*, *Skj B I* 575–90; Sturla's *Hákonarkviða*, *Skj B II* 118–26; verses in *Stjörnu-Odda draumr*, *Skj B II* 222–3; and elsewhere; cf. also Fidjestøl (1982), 175–7. The element *-kviða* (when it refers to skaldic rather than eddic poems) is usually reserved for titles of poems in this metre, though Halldórr skvaldri's *Útfararkviða* (*Hkr III* 245) is in fact another *fornyrðislag* poem (the name seems to be a modern one in any case). In view of the content of the poems in this metre, there seems little reason to connect either the name *kviðuhátt* or the element *-kviða* with the word *kvíða* '(express) anxiety (about something), lament'; cf. Hallvard Lie in *KLNM IX* 559 ('*Kviðuhátt*') and Wessén (1915).

The other short-line forms all involve either internal or end-rhymes. *Tøglag* or *tøgdrápulag* (stt. 68–70, *Háttalykill*, st. 13) may be named after Þórarinn loftunga's *Tøglápa*, *Skj A I* 322–4, *Hkr II* 308–10, which uses this form, as do Sighvatr's *Knútsdrápa*, *Skj A I* 248–51—both these poems had a *klofastef* like Snorri's example, and both are concerned with journeys—, Einarr Skúlason's *Haraldsdrápa II*, *Skj A I* 457–8 and Þórarinn stutfeldr's *Stutfeldardrápa*, *Skj A I* 489–91; it is also used in two fragments in *TGT* 83 and 95 (cf. *Háttatal*, st. 71), see Fidjestøl (1982), 176–7; cf. also Kuhn (1983), 300, 304, 312. Outside these poems the form is used rarely (*Ámundi Árnason's lausavísa* 5, *Sturl. I* 314; an anonymous half-stanza in *Sturl. I* 217), though there is an irregular example also in the pair of stanzas, one of them attributed to Bragi, in

*Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 54. *Háttalykill*, st. 13, like *Tøgdrápa*, *Knutsdrápa* and *Stutfeldardrápa*, sometimes has hendings in odd lines (*Háttatal*, stt. 68 and 70) and sometimes has two *stuðlar* (*Háttatal*, stt. 69 and 70), but Einarr Skúlason follows the pattern of *Háttatal*, st. 70 consistently.

*Hinn grænlenski háttr*, *hinn skammi háttr*, *nýi háttr*, *stúfhent* (stt. 71–4) all have four-syllable lines with various arrangements of hendings, but do not seem to be used by skaldic poets (cf. Finnur Jónsson 1920–24, II 85; JH–AH 129: they may be based on foreign metres), though all four could in fact be taken as variants of *tøglag*; for instance the pattern of *stúfhent* is found in 69/6 and 70/2, 4 and *hinn grænlenski háttr* is very like *tøglag*, but has two-syllable rhymes in the even lines, cf. *TGT* 83 and 96. *Háttalykill*, st. 10 is also similar to *Háttatal*, st. 71 (though in it not all the odd lines have *skothending* as Snorri’s have), and two verses in *FoGT* (137–9) use *hinn nýi háttr* (this form may have been invented by Snorri; his example only is quoted in *TGT* 98). *Náhent*, *hnuggent*, *hálfhnept*, *alhnept* (stt. 75–8) also involve short lines, mostly with rather different rhythms from *tøglag*, but apart from *Háttalykill* (of which st. 15 is similar to *Háttatal*, st. 75, though less regular, and stt. 25, 35, 39 to *Háttatal*, stt. 77 and 78; cf. JH–AH 119, 125, 130), the only real precedents seem to be for *hálfhnept* (*Háttalykill*, st. 25, though here the even lines are actually more like *Háttatal*, st. 78). The most notable is Óttarr svarti’s *Óláfsdrápa sænska*, *Skj A I* 289–90 (all the fragments of which are found in Snorri’s *Edda* only; see Fidjestøl 1982, 171, 177), but the form also seems to be used in Haraldr hárfagri’s *Snæfríðardrápa*, *Skj B I* 5 (according to Ólafur Halldórsson 1969 this fragment in fact belongs with Ormr Steinþórsson’s poem below, and was probably composed in the twelfth century); Björn Breiðvíkingakappi’s *lausavísa* 5, *ÍF* IV 110–11; Brynjólfur úlfaldi’s *lausavísa*, *Hkr* II 82, cf. note 1; Haraldr harðráði’s *lausavísa* 8 and Magnús góði’s *lausavísa* 1, *Skj A I* 330, 358; Ormr Steinþórsson’s poem apparently about a woman (Snæfríðr?), *Skj A I* 415–16, *Skáldskaparmál*, chs. 3, 47 and 61 and Faulkes (1977–9), I 397 (see Poole 1982); the two couplets in *Kormaks saga*, *ÍF* VIII 216; the verse attributed to Magnús góði in *ÍF* XI 331; Eilífr Snorrason, *lausavísa* 1, *Skj A II* 42–3; Gunnarr, *lausavísa*, *Sturl.* II 109; *Skj A I* 600, st. 34, Faulkes (1977–9), I 377; and is occasionally used in later poems too, e.g. Árni Jónsson, *lausavísa* 2, *Skj B II* 461; note particularly *Máruvísur* II–III, *Skj B II* 532–45; see Kock (1933). Snorri’s st. 77 is, however, very similar to st. 51, as noted above (both have lines of 5–6 syllables, though *Háttalykill*, st. 25 mixes four-, five- and six-syllable lines), and it is difficult to tell which type some of the above poems are closest to; many of them have very irregular rhythms, and

occasionally have the four-syllable lines of *Háttatal*, st. 78 (e.g. Óttarr's *Óláfsdrápa* 2/2, 3/2, 4/1, 3, 6/1); some have occasional lines perhaps more similar to *Háttatal*, st. 75. Most of them are listed in *Skj B* II 610 as *stýft*, and the editor's note in *ÍF* XI 331 identifies the form of Magnús góði's supposed verse as *inn mesti stúfr*. Snorri himself remarks on the similarity (77/12) and on the variability in length of lines in *hálfhnept* (77/9–10). It is possible that in stt. 75–8 Snorri has systematised variations found sporadically in such poems as those listed above, making several subtypes out of the one traditional verse-form, as he has done for instance with *tøglag* and *hrynhenda*. The four verses are all characterised by the inclusion of lines ending with two heavy syllables (of which the first is sometimes resolved, as in st. 76; alternating with lines ending in a trochee in stt. 75–6). *Haðarlag* (st. 79; *Háttalykill*, st. 27 is similar but with less regular hendings) is easier to identify, and is found in a number of poems: Þormóður Trefilsson's *Hrafnsmál*, *ÍF* IV 67, 102, 124, 156, 168 (which like the verse in *Háttalykill* is not as regular as Snorri's example) and Sturla's *Hrafnsmál*, *Skj B* II 126–31, are the chief, but cf. also Sigurður slembidjárn, *Hkr* III 312, the two quatrains in *Sturl.* II 211, Faulkes (1977–9), I 388/37–40 and *Sqrlastikki*, *Skj A* II 242.

*Háttatal*, stt. 80–94 are all examples of forms with end-rhyme (*runhent*). These are classified both according to the number of distinct rhymes in the stanza and according to the length of the lines (and their rhythm; cf. Kuhn 1983, 335). These vary from three to nine syllables and many of the patterns are similar to forms elsewhere in *Háttatal* apart from the presence of end-rhyme; presumably in principle Snorri believed that end-rhyme might replace internal rhyme in any metre (though the metre is rarely quite identical with the corresponding non-end-rhyming form; in particular *runhent* tends much more to end-stopping of lines). There are quite a lot of examples of *runhent* poems both before and after Snorri, but few of them correspond exactly to any one of his examples. Stanzas 82, 87, 88 and 90 have fairly near equivalents in *Háttalykill*, st. 7 (there called *belgdrögur*), 24, 11, 17 (*rekit*; the stanzas in *Háttalykill* are similar in metre to those in *Háttatal*, though they do not always have the same rhyme-pattern). The best-known early example of *runhent* is Egill's *Hofuðlausn* (*ÍF* II 185–92), though if it is genuine the *lausavísa* 1 of Egill's father Skalla-Grímr (*ÍF* II 70) is the earliest extant *runhent* stanza. Both these examples use the short line (4–5 syllables, metrically equivalent to *fornyrðislag*) of *Háttatal*, stt. 80–81, 85–7; Egill sometimes uses masculine rhymes (like *Háttatal*, st. 87), sometimes feminine ones (like *Háttatal*, stt. 80–81, 85–6) and the rhymes are sometimes in pairs (*in*

*minzta runhenda*), sometimes continue over four lines ((*h*)in *minni runhenda*; he also sometimes has *skothending* between pairs of lines, a device not mentioned by Snorri; cf. *Háttalykill*, st. 17). The rhythms of *Háttatal*, stt. 80 and 86 appear in *Höfuðlausn*, stt. 5, 8, 10, 13, 14 and elsewhere. Skalla-Grímr's stanza is in *minzta runhenda* with masculine rhymes (*Háttatal*, st. 87; but rhyme is lacking in the final couplet). Modelled on *Höfuðlausn* seem to be Gunnlaugr's *Sigtryggs drápa* (*ÍF* III 75) and Einarr Skúlason's *Runhenda* (*Skj* A I 473–5; the latter uses only masculine rhymes, *Háttatal*, st. 87). *Fornyrðislag* with end-rhyme is also used by Björn Híttdælakappi in *Grámagafllím*, *ÍF* III 168–9; by Þórðr Særeksson in his *lausavísa* 3, *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 6; and in a stanza in *Friðþjófs saga*, *Skj* B II 293–4; but in most cases only masculine rhymes are used (*Háttatal*, st. 87), see Sighvatr 14 (*Skj* A I 275, st. 2); Gunnlaugr ormstunga, *lausavísa* 2, *ÍF* III 69; Þjóðólfr Arnórsson's poem on Haraldr harðráði (*Skj* A I 368); Sneglu-Halli, *lausavísa* 11, *Skj* A I 390; Hólmgöngu-Bersi, *ÍF* V 76 and VIII 261; Magnus Þórðarson, *lausavísa* 1, *Skj* A I 542; the anonymous verses in *Sturl.* I 26, 519–20; Kolbeinn Tumason's religious poem, *Skj* A II 39–40, stt. 8–10; *Snjólf's vísur*, *Skj* A II 396–7. It is notable that this form is used both for *kviðlingar* and *flim* as well as for formal eulogy (and in religious verse). There are also examples, all with masculine rhymes only (*Háttatal*, st. 87), in *TGT* 125, 138, 147. The six-syllable *dróttkvætt*-type line of *Háttatal*, st. 88 is used by Gísli Súrsson, *lausavísa* 18, *ÍF* VI 76; Óláfr Hávarðsson, *ÍF* VI 297; Þorgils Hölluson, *ÍF* V 194; Þórðr Rúfeyjaskáld, *Sturl.* I 30 and in the anonymous st. 3 in *Sturl.* I 21–2; Rögnvaldr jarl, *lausavísa* 31, *ÍF* XXXIV 235; Hallr Þórarinsson and Ármóðr, *lausavísa* 3, *ÍF* XXXIV 183, 212; Bjarni Kálfsson, *Skj* A I 536; in the couplet in *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 60, *Skáldskaparmál*, 92/18–19; in the couplet in *Hkr* III 310; by Sturla Bárðarson, *lausavísa* 2, Guðmundr Ásbjarnarson, Þórir jökull, *Sturl.* I 297–8, 398, 438 and in the anonymous stanza in *Sturl.* I 391; by Guðmundr Galtason, *lausavísa* 2, *Skj* A II 44; in the anonymous quatrain in *ÍF* I 110 note 9; and in the Runic poem (*Skj* B II 248–9). The first two lines of Hjalti Skeggjason's *kviðlingr* (*Skj* A I 139) are also like *Háttatal*, st. 88, though in some versions they are more like *Háttatal*, stt. 80–81 and 85 or 83, and the even line also has internal rhyme (cf. *dunhenda*, *Háttatal*, st. 24; the pattern is also found in Glúmr Geirason, *TGT* 94). It could be argued that this pattern of *runhenda* developed out of *dunhenda*. In *Harðar saga*, st. 18, in ch. 38 (*ÍF* XIII 90), there is a stanza with irregular six-syllable *runhent* combined with *dunhenda* (*Háttatal*, st. 24). Þorkell Gíslason's *Búadrápa*, *Skj* A I 553–5, *Gnóðar-Ásmundardrápa*, *Skj* A I 591, a stanza in *Sturl.* I 591 and *Bárðar saga*,

st. 3 (*Skj* B II 482, *ÍF* XIII 124–5) seem to be the only examples of the pattern of *Háttatal*, st. 83 (*málahátr* with end-rhyme). *Málsháttakvæði* (*Skj* A II 130–36; included at the end of *Háttatal* in R) seems to be the first poem apart from *Háttalykill* to use the seven- to eight-syllable *runhent* of *Háttatal*, stt. 90–91 and 94. Unlike *Háttatal*, stt. 91 and 94 it often has eight syllables (sometimes including resolution) in odd lines and seven in even lines when the rhymes are masculine. There are further examples in *Sturl.* I 257, *Skj* A II 463, st. 3 (like *Háttatal*, st. 91) and *Oddverja Annáll*, Storm (1888), 455, 457 (cf. JH–AH 130–31 and see *hrynenda* above). *Háttatal*, st. 82 does not seem to be paralleled except in *Háttalykill*; there seem to be no parallels to stt. 84, 89, 92 (though st. 92 is not much different from st. 83; the rhythmical pattern occurs in *málahátr*, st. 95) and 93 (unless perhaps in the *hálfhnept* stanza in *ÍF* XI 331, which has end-rhyme in the last couplet).

Most of the above examples use *in minzta runhenda* (lines rhyming in pairs); occasionally *minni runhenda* (rhyme continued over four lines) is found, but there seem to be no examples before Snorri's time of *full runhenda* (the same rhyme throughout the stanza). Snorri does not mention the possibility of the rhyme in one pair of lines (or half-stanza) forming *skothending* with that in another, though this feature is found in a number of stanzas in Egill's *Höfuðlausn* and occasionally elsewhere.

## Bibliography

- Alcuin (1941). *The Rhetoric of Alcuin & Charlemagne*. Tr. W. S. Howell. Princeton, NJ.
- Aldhelm (1919). *Aldhelmi Opera*. Ed. R. Ehwald. Berlin. Monumenta Germaniae historica. Auctores antiquissimi, 15.
- Amory, Frederick (1979). 'Tmesis in MLat., ON, and OIr Poetry: An Unwritten *notatio norræna*'. *Arkiv för nordisk filologi* 94, 42–9.
- Bede (1975). *Bedae Venerabilis Opera* VI. *Opera Didascalica* I. Turnhout. Corpus Christianorum Series Latina, 123A.
- Bjarni Einarsson (1969). 'Andvaka'. *Afmælisrit Jóns Helgasonar 30. júní 1969*. Reykjavík, 27–33. [Repr. Bjarni Einarsson (1987), 100–06.]
- Bjarni Einarsson (1971). 'The Lovesick Skald'. *Mediaeval Scandinavia* 4, 21–41.
- Bjarni Einarsson (1987). *Mælt mál og forn fræði*. Reykjavík.
- Bjarni Guðnason (1963). *Um Skjöldungasögu*. Reykjavík.
- Boglunga sögur* (1988). *Soga om Birkebeinar og Baglar*. Ed. Hallvard Magerøy. 2 vols. Oslo.
- Chesnutt, Michael (1968). 'An Unsolved Problem in Old Norse–Icelandic Literary History'. *Mediaeval Scandinavia* 1, 122–34.
- Edda: Die Lieder des Codex Regius I* (1962). Ed. Hans Kuhn. Heidelberg.
- Einar Ólafur Sveinsson (1958). *Dating the Icelandic Sagas*. London.
- Faral, E. (1924). *Les Arts poétiques du XII<sup>e</sup> et du XIII<sup>e</sup> siècle*. Paris.
- Faulkes, Anthony (1977–9). *Two Versions of Snorra Edda from the 17th Century*. I. *Edda Magnúsar Ólafssonar*. II. *Edda Islandorum*. Reykjavík. *FGT = First Grammatical Treatise* (1972).
- Fidjestøl, Bjarne (1982). *Det norrøne fyrstediktet*. Øvre Ervik.
- Finnur Jónsson (1892). 'Navnet *Ljóðaháttur* og andre versarters navne, samt rettelser i teksten i Codex regius af Snorres Edda'. *Arkiv för nordisk filologi* 8, 307–22.
- Finnur Jónsson (1920–24). *Den oldnorske og oldislandske litteraturs historie*. 3 vols. Copenhagen.
- Finnur Jónsson (1933). 'Kenningers led-omstilling og tmesis'. *Arkiv för nordisk filologi* 49, 1–23.
- First Grammatical Treatise, The* (1972). Ed. Hreinn Benediktsson. Reykjavík.
- Flateyjarbók* (1944–5). Ed. Sigurður Nordal. 4 vols. Reykjavík.

- F1b* = *Flateyjarbók* (1944–5).
- FoGT* = *Fourth Grammatical Treatise*. In *Den tredje og fjærde grammatiske Afhandling i Snorres Edda* (1884), 120–51.
- Foot, P. G. (1982). ‘Latin Rhetoric and Icelandic Poetry: Some Contacts’. *Saga och sed* 1982, 107–27. [Repr. *Aurvandilstá* (Odense, 1984), 249–70.]
- Fritzner, J. 1883–96. *Ordbog over det gamle norske Sprog*. 3 vols. Kristiania.
- Gautreks saga* (1900). Ed. W. Ranisch. Berlin.
- Gordon, E. V., ed. (1953). *Pearl*. Oxford.
- GT Prologue* = *Den tredje og fjærde grammatiske Afhandling i Snorres Edda* (1884), 152–5.
- Gylfaginning*: see Snorri Sturluson (2005).
- Hákonar saga Hákonarsonar* (1887). In *Icelandic Sagas II*. Ed. Gudbrand Vigfusson. London. Rolls Series.
- Hákonar saga Hákonarsonar* (1977). Ed. M. Mundt. Oslo. [The chapter numbers of the 1887 edition, which are those used here, are given in the margins.]
- Hálfs saga ok Hálfsrekka* (1981). Ed. Hubert Seelow. Reykjavík.
- Hallberg, Peter (1975). *Old Icelandic Poetry. Eddic Lay and Skaldic Verse*. Tr. Paul Schach and Sonja Lindgrenson. Lincoln, Nebr. and London.
- Halm, C. (1863). *Rhetores Latini minores*. Leipzig.
- Háttalykill enn forni* (1941). Ed. Jón Helgason and Anne Holtsmark. Copenhagen. Bibliotheca Arnarnæana I.
- Helgi Sigurðsson (1891). *Safn til bragfræði íslenzkra rímna*. Reykjavík.
- Helle, Knut (1958). *Omkring Bøglungasögur*. Bergen. Universitet i Bergen. Årbok. Historisk-antikvarisk rekke. Nr. 7.
- Heusler, Andreas (1925). *Deutsche Versgeschichte I*. Berlin und Leipzig.
- Heusler, Andreas (1950). *Altisländisches Elementarbuch*. Heidelberg.
- Hkr* = Snorri Sturluson (1941–51).
- Hreinn Benediktsson (1968). ‘Indirect Changes of Phonological Structure: Nordic Vowel Quantity’. *Acta Linguistica Hafniensia* XI 1, 31–65.
- Hrólf's saga kraka* (1960). Ed. D. Slay. Copenhagen. Editiones Arnarnæana B1.
- Hungrvaka* (2002). In *Biskupa sögur II, ÍF XVI*, 1–43.
- ÍF* = *Íslenzk fornrit* (Reykjavík, 1933–).
- Jakob Benediktsson (1981). ‘*Hafgerðingadrápa*’. In U. Dronke *et al.* (eds.), *Speculum norroenum*. Odense, 27–32.
- JH–AH = Jón Helgason and Anne Holtsmark in *Háttalykill enn forni* (1941).
- Jón Helgason, ed. (1936–8). *Íslenzk Miðaldakvæði*. 2 vols. Copenhagen.

- Jón Helgason (1953). 'Norges og Islands digtning'. In Sigurður Nordal, ed., *Nordisk kultur VIII B. Litteraturhistorie B. Norge og Island*. Stockholm, 3–179.
- Jón Þorkelsson (1888). *Om digtningen på Island i det 15. og 16. Århundrede*. Copenhagen.
- Keil, H. (1855–80). *Grammatici Latini*. 7 vols. Leipzig.
- KLNM = *Kulturhistorisk leksikon for nordisk middelalder* (1956–78).
- Kock, E. A. (1923–44). *Notationes norrænæ*. 28 parts in 2 vols. Lund. [References are to paragraphs.]
- Kock, E. A. (1933). 'Ett kapitel nordisk metrik och textkritik'. *Arkiv för nordisk filologi* 49, 279–94.
- Konráð Gíslason (1869). 'De ældste Runeindskrifters sproglige Stilling'. *Aarbøger* 1869, 35–148.
- Konráð Gíslason (1875). 'Hljóðstafr, hljóðfyllandi (— hljóðfyllendr), hljóðfylling'. *Aarbøger* 1875, 95–101.
- Konungs skuggsjá* (1920). [Ed. Finnur Jónsson.] Det kongelige nordiske Oldskriftselskab. Copenhagen.
- Kristni saga* (2003). In *Biskupa sögur I, ÍF XV*, 1–48.
- Kuhn, Hans (1937). 'Zum Vers- und Satzbau der Skalden'. *Zeitschrift für deutsches Altertum und deutsche Literatur* 74, 49–63. [Repr. Kuhn (1969–78), I 468–84.]
- Kuhn, Hans (1969a). 'Von Bragi bis Snorri'. *Einarsbók: Afmæliskeðja til Einars Ól. Sveinssonar 12. desember 1969*. Reykjavík, 211–32. [Repr. Kuhn (1969–78) IV, 115–32.]
- Kuhn, Hans (1969b). 'Die Dróttkvættverse des Typs "brestr erfiði Austrá"'. *Afmælisrit Jóns Helgasonar 30. júní 1969*. Reykjavík, 403–17. [Repr. Kuhn (1969–78) IV, 103–16.]
- Kuhn, Hans (1969c). 'Die Dróttkvættstrophe als Kunstwerk'. *Festschrift für Konstantin Reichardt*. Berne, 63–72.
- Kuhn, Hans (1969–78). *Kleine Schriften*. 4 vols. Berlin.
- Kuhn, Hans (1977). 'Hendingstudien'. *Sjötíu ritgerðir helgaðar Jakobi Benediktssyni 20. júlí 1977*. Reykjavík, 517–32.
- Kuhn, Hans (1981). 'Vor tausend Jahren: Zur Geschichte des skaldischen Innenreims.' In U. Dronke *et al.*, eds., *Speculum norroenum*. Odense, 293–309.
- Kuhn, Hans (1983). *Das Dróttkvætt*. Heidelberg.
- Kulturhistorisk leksikon for nordisk middelalder* (1956–78). 22 vols. Copenhagen. [References are to columns.]
- LP = Sveinbjörn Egilsson (1931).
- Macrae-Gibsson, O. D. (1989). 'Sagas, Snorri, and the Literary Criticism

- of scaldic verse'. In Rory McTurk and Andrew Wawn (eds.), *Úr Döllum til Dala: Guðbrandur Vigfússon Centenary Essays*. Leeds, 165–86. Leeds Texts and Monographs, NS 11.
- Martin, Abbie H. [1974]. *Snorri Sturluson's Háttatal: A Translation and Commentary*. Diss. Univ. of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (typewritten).
- Meissner, Rudolf (1921). *Die Kenningar der Skalden*. Bonn and Leipzig.
- Möbius, Th., ed. (1879–81). *Háttatal Snorra Sturlusonar*. 2 vols. Halle.
- Munch, P. A. (1857). *Det norske Folks Historie III*. Christiania.
- Murphy, G. (1961). *Early Irish Metrics*. Dublin.
- Njála* (1875–89). Det kongelige nordiske Oldskrift-Selskab. 2 vols. Copenhagen.
- NN* = Kock (1923–44).
- Noreen, A. (1923). *Altisländische und altnorwegische Grammatik*. Halle.
- Norsk-islandske Skjaldedigtning, Den* (1912–15). Ed. Finnur Jónsson. 4 vols. Copenhagen.
- Nygaard, M. (1906). *Norrøn syntax*. Kristiania.
- ÓH* = *Saga Óláfs konungs hins helga* (1941).
- Óláfs saga Tryggvasonar en mesta* (1958–2000). Ed. Ólafur Halldórsson. 3 vols. Copenhagen. Editiones Arnarnæanæ A1–3.
- Ólafur Halldórsson (1969). 'Snjófríðar drápa'. *Afmælisrit Jóns Helgasonar 30. júní 1969*. Reykjavík, 147–59.
- ÓTM* = *Óláfs saga Tryggvasonar en mesta* (1958–2000).
- Paasche, F. (1957). *Norges og Islands litteratur inntil utgangen av middelalderen*. Oslo.
- Patterson, W. F. (1935). *Three Centuries of French Poetic Theory*. 2 vols. Ann Arbor, Mich.
- PE* = *Poetic Edda*, cited from *Edda: Die Lieder des Codex Regius I* (1962).
- Poole, R. (1982). 'Ormr Steinþórsson and the *Snjófríðardrápa*'. *Arkiv för nordisk filologi* 97, 122–37.
- Quintilian (1920–22). *The Institutio Oratoria*. Tr. H. E. Butler. 4 vols. London. Loeb Classical Library.
- Ragnars saga*: in *Völsunga saga ok Ragnars saga loðbrókar* (1906–8).
- Raschellà, F. D. (1983). 'Die altisländische grammatische Literatur'. *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen* 235, 271–315.
- Raynaud de Lage, G. (1951). *Alain de Lille*. Montreal.
- Reichardt, K. (1969). 'A Contribution to the Interpretation of Skaldic Poetry: Tmesis'. In E. C. Polomé, ed., *Old Norse Literature and Mythology: A Symposium*. Austin, Tex., 200–26.
- Rhetorica ad Herennium* (1954). Tr. H. Caplan. London. Loeb Classical Library.

- Richardson, Peter (1975). 'On the meaning of Old Icelandic folk'. *Semasia* 2, 261–70.
- Saga Óláfs konungs hins helga* (1941) = *Saga Óláfs konungs hins helga. Den store saga om Olav den hellige*. Ed. O. A. Johnsen and Jón Helgason. Oslo.
- Saxo Grammaticus (1979–80). *The History of the Danes*. Ed. H. E. Davidson, tr. P. Fisher. 2 vols. Cambridge.
- SGT = *The So-Called Second Grammatical Treatise* (1982).
- Sievers, E. (1878). 'Beiträge zur Skaldenmetrik'. *Beiträge zur Geschichte der deutschen Sprache und Literatur* 5, 449–518.
- Sievers, E. (1893). *Altgermanische Metrik*. Halle.
- Skáldskaparmál*: see Snorri Sturluson (1998).
- Skj* = *Den norsk-islandske Skjaldedigting* (1912–15).
- Smástykker* (1884–91). 16 pts. Udgivne af Samfund til Udgivelse af gammel nordisk Litteratur. Copenhagen.
- SnE* (1818): *Snorra-Edda*. Ed. R. Rask. Stockholm.
- SnE* (1848): *Edda Snorra Sturlusonar*. Ed. Sveinbjörn Egilsson. Reykjavík.
- SnE* (1848–87): *Edda Snorra Sturlusonar*. 3 vols. Copenhagen.
- SnE* (1924): *Edda Snorra Sturlusonar. Codex Wormianus. AM 242, fol.* Ed. Finnur Jónsson. Copenhagen.
- SnE* (1931): *Edda Snorra Sturlusonar*. Ed. Finnur Jónsson. Copenhagen.
- SnE* (1952): *Edda Snorra Sturlusonar*. Ed. Magnús Finnbogason. Reykjavík.
- Snorri Sturluson (1941–51). *Heimskringla*. Ed. Bjarni Aðalbjarnarson. 3 vols. Reykjavík. [*ÍF* xxvi–xxviii.]
- Snorri Sturluson (1998). *Edda: Skáldskaparmál*. Ed. Anthony Faulkes. 2 vols. London. [Ch. nos. as in *SnE* (1848–87), I.]
- Snorri Sturluson (2005). *Edda: Prologue and Gylfaginning*. Ed. Anthony Faulkes. Second edition. London. [Ch. nos. as in *SnE* (1848–87), I.]
- So-Called Second Grammatical Treatise, The* (1982). Ed. F. D. Raschellà. Florence.
- Storm, G., ed. (1888) *Islandske Annaler indtil 1578*. Christiania.
- Sturl.* = *Sturlunga saga* (1946).
- Sturlunga saga* (1946). Ed. Jón Jóhannesson, Magnús Finnbogason, Kristján Eldjárn. 2 vols. Reykjavík.
- Sveinbjörn Egilsson (1931). *Lexicon poeticum antiquæ linguæ septentrionalis*. Rev. Finnur Jónsson. Copenhagen.
- TGT = *Third Grammatical Treatise*. In *Den tredje og fjærde grammatiske Afhandling i Snorres Edda* (1884), 33–119.
- Tranter, Stephen N. (1997). *Clavis Metrica: Háttatal, Háttalykill and the Irish Metrical Treatises*. Basel and Frankfurt am Main.

- Tredje og fjærde grammatiske Afhandling i Snorres Edda, Den* (1884).  
Ed. Björn Magnússon Ólsen. Copenhagen.
- Turville-Petre, E. O. G. (1976). *Skaldic Poetry*. Oxford.
- Vésteinn Ólason (1969). 'Greppaminni'. *Afmælisrit Jóns Helgasonar* 30.  
*júní 1969*. Reykjavík, 198–205.
- Vésteinn Ólason (1984). 'Sýnt í tvo heima'. *Pétursskip búið Peter Foote*  
*sextugum 26. maí 1984*. Reykjavík, 58–60.
- Vries, J. de (1964–7). *Altnordische Literaturgeschichte*. 2 vols. Berlin.
- Völsunga saga ok Ragnars saga loðbrokar* (1906–8). Ed. Magnus Olsen.  
Copenhagen.
- Wessén, E. (1915). 'Om kuida i namn på fornordiska dikter'. *Edda* 4,  
127–41.
- Wessén, E., ed. (1940). *Codex Regius of the Younger Edda*. Copenhagen.  
Corpus Codicum Islandicorum Medii Aevi, 14.

## Glossary

The glossary is full but not complete: some ordinary words are omitted, and references are selective for words of frequent occurrence, but all technical words and all kennings in the verses are included with virtually complete references. 'n.' after a reference indicates that there is comment on the word in the explanatory notes. The following abbreviations are used:

a.	adjective	neg.	negative
abs.	absolute(ly)	nom.	nominative
acc.	accusative	num.	numeral
adv.	adverb(ial)	obj.	object
art.	article	ord.	ordinal
aux.	auxiliary	o-self	oneself
comp.	comparative	p.	past
conj.	conjunction	part.	partitive
dat.	dative	pass.	passive
def.	definite	pers.	person
<i>e-m</i>	<i>einhverjum</i>	pl.	plural
<i>e-n</i>	<i>einnhvern</i>	poss.	possessive
<i>e-s</i>	<i>einvers</i>	pp.	past participle
<i>e-t</i>	<i>eitthvert</i>	prep.	preposition(al)
<i>e-u</i>	<i>einhverju</i>	pres. (p.)	present (participle)
f.	feminine	pret.-pres.	preterite-present
gen.	genitive	pron.	pronoun
imp.	imperative	rel.	relative
impers.	impersonal	sg.	singular
indecl.	indeclinable	s-one	someone
inf.	infinitive	s-thing	something
instr.	instrumental	subj.	subject
interrog.	interrogative	subjunc.	subjunctive
intrans.	intransitive	subst.	substantive
irreg.	irregular	sup.	superlative
m.	masculine	sv.	strong verb
md.	middle voice	trans.	transitive
n.	neuter	vb.	verb
		wv.	weak verb

**aðalhenda** error for *alhenda* 42/11 textual note.

**aðalhending** *f.* chief rhyme, full rhyme 1/37, 8/18, 23/13, 35/9, 36/9, 37/9, 42/9, 44/9, 48/9–10, 54/10, 56/10, 58/12, 59/10, 63/11, 68/9–10, 71/10, 73/9–10, 75/11, 77/11, 78/9, 79/12.

- aðalhendr** *a.* having full rhyme 71/10.
- áðr** *adv.* previously; in the past 67/15.
- afar** *adv.* very 11/6, 46/4.
- afhending** *f.* use of the same rhyme-syllable in even lines as at the end of the preceding odd lines 47/10.
- afkleyfisorð** *n.* enclitic or proclitic (i.e. an unstressed grammatical word such as a pronoun, preposition or conjunction) 73/10.
- afkleyfissamstafa** *f.* enclitic syllable, = *afkleyfisorð* 68/11–12.
- afleiðing** *f.* antecedent ('deducing') 15/10; dat. pl. 15/1 textual note.
- ala (ól)** *sv.* nourish (*e-u* with *s*-thing) 56/1.
- álag** *n.* extension, supplement 8/16.
- álagsháttir** *m.* 'extension-form' 27/1 textual note, 27/9. Cf. *TGT* 113.
- ald-** see **öld**.
- alda** *f.* wave; i.e. the sea 27/1; in kenning for gold, *logi öldu* 17/4; in kenning for mead, *hunangs öldur* 24/8 (obj. of *gefr*).
- aldinn** *a.* ancient 67/7.
- aldri (rs)** *m.* life 102/1; in kenning for head 50/8; = time? 94/4.
- aldrauss** *a.* lifeless; sup., completely dead 51/4.
- alframastr** *a. sup.* quite the most outstanding; *n.* as *adv.* (predicative, see **vita**) 67/2.
- alhenda** *f.* 'complete rhyme' 43/10; *minni a.* 42/11, 43/9.
- alhending** *f.* 'complete rhyme' 44/11.
- alhendr** *a.* 'completely rhymed' 43/12 (*n.* as name of a verse-form).
- alhneptr** *a.* completely curtailed 77/13.
- alinveldi** *n.* 'ell-realm', forearm 43/8 (obj. of *hylr*).
- allr** *a.* all; *n.* as *adv.* all the way 1/5; pl. as subst., *allra* every one's 90/2.
- allvaldr** *m.* very mighty one; king 3/6; ruler, = *Skúli* 36/6 (subj. of *reyndisk*), 77/4 (subj. of *sér*, parallel to *ungr jarl*), 78/2 (subj. of *ferr*).
- álmdrós** *f.* 'bow-woman', valkyrie; in kenning for sword 60/1.
- álmr** *m.* (elm-)bow 31/3.
- almætr** *a.* entirely worthy 78/7.
- alrauðr** *a.* entirely red (of gold) 42/1.
- alstýfór** *a. (pp.)* completely docked, i.e. having every line catalectic 51/11.
- alvittr** *a.* entirely wise, wise about everything; sup. most wise in every way 99/2.
- ár (1)** *f.* oar 22/6 (or **ár (2)** *n.*?); in kenning for sword, *ár sára* 61/2.
- ár (2)** *n.* year 94/6; acc. of time 60/2.
- árla** *adv.* early (in the morning) 77/3.
- árr** *m.* messenger; in kenning for warrior, *ógnar árr* 62/1 (acc. pl.).
- ásamt** *adv.* together (*e-m* with *s*-one) 29/3.

- askr** *m.* ash (wood); spear 9/6, 57/3; in kenning for warrior (the poet), *askr þilju Hrunnis ilja* 30/3.
- at** (1) *prep.* (1) with dat. at, in, to etc. (2) with acc., after 23/4, 38/4. (3) elliptically with gen., at the dwelling of, in the presence of 41/7, 91/3.
- at** (2) *adv.* with comp., the 1/7, 40/3, 7.
- atriðsklauf** *f.* 8/40: since the author gives neither definition nor example, it is difficult to know what he means by the term. The etymology (cf. *ríða*, *kljúfa*; in modern Icelandic *atriði* means ‘item, event’) suggests as possible meanings ‘asyndeton’ (*dissolutio*, *dialyton*), ‘anacoluthon’, or ‘tmesis’. Cf. *TGT* 100.
- átt** *f.* family, clan 37/5 (gen. dependent on *þjóð*); *fram í átt* from generation to generation 89/4. Cf. **ætt**.
- áttmæltr** *a.* (*pp.*) containing eight separate utterances or sentences; *n.* as subst. as name of a verse-form 9/12, 10/1 textual note. Cf. **mál** (2).
- auðgjafi** *m.* wealth-giver (i.e. the king) 13/3 (dat. with *lýtr*).
- auðit** *pp.* used impersonally with gen. and dat., granted; *e-s er a. e-m s-thing* is granted (by fate) to *s-one* 48/3.
- auðkendr** *a.* (*pp.*) easily recognised, easily picked out (of men’s arms, because they have so much gold on them) 48/1.
- auðmildr** *a.* generous with wealth 11/2.
- auðr** *m.* wealth 27/7 (gen. dependent on *brjótr*), 37/6 (dat. with *hrauð*), 40/4, 42/1, 46/6 (gen. dependent on *ýtandi*), 48/1 (instr.), 48/4 (gen. with *auðit*), 89/3; in kenning for men 80/8.
- auðsalr** *m.* wealth-hall 102/2 (pl.).
- auðspöruðr** *m.* one who is sparing of wealth, niggardly person 98/8 (contrasted with *þá er vell gefa* 98/2).
- auð-Týr** *m.* wealth-Týr, generous prince, = Skúli 48/2.
- auðviðr** *m.* ‘wealth-tree’, man 48/3.
- auka** (**eykr**, **jók**) *sv.* increase, enlarge 6/19, extend 62/9 (*e-u* by *s-thing*); *fá e-t aukit e-m* cause *s-thing* to be increased for *s-one* 5/6; impers. *eykr e-u*, *e-u [er] aukit* *s-thing* is increased 7/12, 33/10, *s-thing* is added 34/9, 59/9; activate, bring into being: *a. Yggs feng*, *a. mærd* make poetry 31/3, 85/1. Cf. **stæra**.
- austan** *adv.*, *prep.* (1) with acc. *austan ver* east of the sea, i.e. in Scandinavia 82/6. (2) with gen. *austan fjarðar* east of the fjord or on the eastern side of the fjord (i.e. presumably the Vík (Oslofjord), cf. *Hákonar saga*, ch. 74) 63/4 (with *kendi* or *stýrðu?*).
- axl-** see **oxl**.
- bági** *m.* enemy; in kenning for Óðinn, *ulfs b.* 3/1.
- bál** *n.* pyre; in kennings for gold, *ægis b.* 3/2 (cf. **ítr**), *Rínar b.* 91/6.
- bálkr** *m.* dividing wall; section (of a list), group 88/11, 91/10. In the

name of the metre *Bálkar lag* 96/9, 97/12 it may have been a personal name. Cf. *TGT* 68.

**bani** *m.* death 64/6, 65/4 (gen. with *verðan*).

**banna** (**að**) *wv.* forbid (*e-t e-m s-thing to s-one*), prevent (*s-one from using s-thing*) 1/2, 37/1.

**barð** *n.* prow; pl. sides of prow (?) 74/7 (instr.); in kenning for ships 79/4; by synecdoche for ship (?) 3/3, 63/4 (obj. of *stýrðu*).

**barr** *a.* rough, violent 40/1.

**bauggrimmr** *a.* arm-ring-hating, i.e. generous 47/6 (with *baugstökkvir*).

**baugr** *m.* (gold) arm-ring, bracelet 47/5 (instr.), 90/5.

**baugstökkvir** *m.* arm-ring flinger, i.e. generous ruler, = Skúli 47/5.

**baugvöllr** *m.* plain of the (shield's) circle (i.e. of the disk round the shield-boss) = shield; in kenning for ruler 83/2.

**beimar** *m. pl.* men 47/2.

**beita** (**tt**) *wv.* with dat., use, brandish 98/3 (parallel to *gefa*).

**bekkr** (**bekkjar**, **bekks**) (**1**) *m.* stream 6/12; *sveita b.* i. e. bleeding wound 6/6; in kenning for ale, *blíðskálar b.* 87/3.

**bekkr** (**bekkjar**, **bekks**) (**2**) *m.* bench; plank 76/1 (or by synecdoche = ship).

**ben** *f.* wound 11/7; in kennings for blood 56/2, 60/6 (with *legi*, see **lōgr**).

**benda** (**d**) *wv.* bend (trans.) 20/5, 74/3; md. for pass. 9/5.

**bera** (**bar**) *sv.* carry 35/5; wear 44/5, 45/8; impers. *e-t berr s-thing is carried*, stretches 35/2; deliver, perform 68/8, pp. *borinn upp* lifted up, performed 97/4

**bergja** (**gð**) *wv.* taste 11/7.

**bíða** (**beið**) *sv.* experience, gain 30/3.

**bjóða** (**bað**) *sv.* bid, pray; with gen. demand, obtain 38/4 (inf. with *taka* or pres. pl.); with acc. and inf., pray that s-one may 30/1, with inf. understood, order s-one (to go) 44/15.

**bífsækir** *m.* with gen., one who seeks to make s-thing quiver; *álms b.* warrior 31/3 (dat., i.e. for the warrior = Skúli).

**bil** *n.* hesitation 37/4.

**bila** (**að**) *wv.* fail, give way 8/5; perish, end 96/8.

**bíta** (**beit**) *sv.* bite, cut 10/7; abs., pierce 33/7.

**bjartr** *a.* bright, radiant 4/8 (glossed *gladr* 4/17).

**bjartveggjaðr** *a.* (pp.) brightly sailed or bright-sided; sup. 34/4.

**bjóða** (**bauð**) *sv.* offer, command; teach, show (inf. after *gat*) 37/8.

**bjoggju** see **búa**.

**bjórr** *m.* beer 25/4.

**bláferill** *m.* dark path; in kenning for shield (part of kenning for warrior), *odds b.* 31/5.

**blakkr** *m.* (dark-coloured or pale? dun?) horse (used as a proper name in

- Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 58); in kennings for ship, *b. brims* 35/5 (gen. pl. with *herfjǫld*), *Haka b.* 38/7 (dat. of respect).
- blár** *a.* dark (in colour); of a sail 78/6; of spears 33/7; with *byrskíð* 74/5.
- bláskíð** *n.* dark ski; *barða b.* = ship 79/3 (instr., parallel to *randgarði*).
- bleikr** *a.* pale 27/2.
- blíðr** *a.* gentle, gracious 22/6, 79/3.
- blíðskál** *f.* pleasant bowl, cup that cheers; in kenning for ale, *blíðskálar bekk* 87/4.
- blik** *n.* gleam; in kennings for gold, *b. spannar* 40/8, *b. brimlands* 45/5.
- blikna (að)** *vv.* gleam 45/5.
- blikurmaðr** *m.* miser 40/6.
- blóð** *n.* blood 6/12, 18/1, 14, 51/8, 56/1 (dat. with *byrsta*, or parallel to *bens rauðsýlgjum*; cf. **byrstr**).
- blóðdrykk** *m.* blood-drink 11/8.
- blóðsvorr** *m.* blood-bird (*svorr*: a species of bird), i.e. eagle or raven, in kenning for warrior 92/8.
- bogi** *m.* bow; in kenning for arms, *boga nauðir* 48/2; in kenning for hail of arrows 62/6.
- bolr** *m.* trunk, body 10/4.
- borðgrund** *f.* ‘board-ground’, i.e. sea 74/3.
- borg** *f.* fortification, castle; *vilja b.* = breast 51/5.
- bót** *f.* improvement 16/17.
- bráðr** *a.* quick; *n.* as adv. swiftly, hard 78/5.
- bragarbót** *f.* ‘poem’s (poetry’s) improvement’, name of a verse-form 31/9.
- bragarhátt** *m.* ‘poetic metre’, name of a verse-form 31/1 textual note.
- bragarmál** *n.* ‘speech of poetry, poetic speech’, i.e. elision (of the vowel of an enclitic) 8/20. Cf. *TGT* 87.
- bragnar** *m. pl.* men; gen. with *bǫl* 24/3, *þogn* 25/3, *sagna* 59/8, *ótali* 88/4, *vinr* 90/6; dat. with *þekkr* 87/3.
- bragningr** *m.* prince; = Hákon 24/4 (subj. of *gleðr*); = Ingi Bárðarson 34/3; = Earl Skúli 36/8 (acc. with inf. after *frá*), 45/2; pl. = Skúli and Hákon 96/7.
- bragr** *m.* poetry, poem; poetic form 100/2; *bragar lag* verse-form 70/2.
- braka (að)** *vv.* crack, make a cracking sound 9/8.
- brandr (1)** *m.* firebrand 18/12–13; in kenning for gold (arm-rings), *vallands branda* 44/8 (with *svala* [*refhvarf*], obj. of *bera*).
- brandr (2)** *m.* sword 8/8, 9/7, 14/3 (instr.), 18/8, 19, 98/3; in kenning for shield 59/4.
- brattr** *a.* steep 3/3.

- bregða (brá)** *sv.* move; *b. á e-t* act in accordance with s-thing 26/2; *md.* be altered, be affected, cease to be 28/13.
- breiðfeldr** *a.* extensive 14/4 (with *lond*).
- breiðr** *a.* broad 36/7 (with *fylking*).
- breki** *m.* wave, breaker 77/4; *pl.*, *obj.* of *lemr* 38/2.
- bresta (brast)** *sv.* break (intrans.); be broken off (to be given as a gift) 49/2, 90/5. Cf. **brjóta**, **brjótr**.
- breyta (tt)** *wv.* with *dat.*, vary, change (cf. **skipta**; usually *impers. pass.*) 1/44, 52, 6/16, 8/45, 9/11, 27/12, 14; *breytt til* changed to? in accordance with? modelled on? 40/9; *pp.* as *a.* 0/11, 11/10.
- brim** *n.* surf; *b. horna* = beer 25/3; *blakkr brims* = ship 35/6.
- brimdýr** *n.* 'surf-animal', i.e. ship 74/4.
- brimland** *n.* 'surf-land', i.e. sea; in kenning for gold, *brimlands blik* 45/6.
- brjóst** *n.* breast 6/13 (*pl.*).
- brjóta (braut)** *sv.* break (trans.) 22/4, 59/3, 61/5, 74/5, 78/3, 93/5; i.e. distribute (cf. **bresta**) 26/1, 89/7.
- brjótr** *m.* breaker, distributor; *b. auðs* i.e. generous man (Snorri) 27/5.
- bróðir** *m.* brother 22/10 (metaphorical); *hilmis b.*, *bragnings b.*, *konungs b.* = Skúli, (half-)brother of King Ingi Bárðarson 33/5, 34/3, 69/2 (*dat.* of advantage).
- brot** *n.* fragment 45/1 (*pl.*).
- brotna (að)** *wv.* break in pieces, fragment (intrans.) 45/1 (to make rings fragment means to distribute gold).
- brott** *adv.* away 47/4.
- brún** *f.* brow; edge (i.e. shore) 3/4.
- bruna (að)** *wv.* advance with speed 72/6.
- brúnn** *a.* brown, burnished (of a sword) 50/4 (with *glóð*).
- brynja** *f.* mail-coat 9/7, 57/4; *brynju él* storm of missiles 62/4.
- búa (bjó)** *sv.* prepare (*e-m* for s-one) 11/2, 49/5; fit out 98/4; *b. e-t e-u* provide s-thing with s-thing (man a ship with a crew) 34/1; *b. e-t e-m* (*e-u*) cover, adorn s-thing (with s-thing) for s-one 32/5, 48/5; *p. inf.* *bjoggju* made ready 36/7 (*acc.* (*bragning*) and *inf.* after *frá*); compose 69/1; *búa of* be endowed with 15/6; *pp.* *búinn til* ready for 88/5.
- búandmaðr** *m.* peasant 33/8; *gen.* with *stókr* 35/8.
- buðlungr** *m.* prince 15/8; = Hákon 14/3, = Skúli 74/8 (*subj.* of *veit*).
- byrja (jað)** *wv.* begin, undertake 38/1.
- byrr** *m.* (following) wind 38/6, 78/5; = storm, in kenning for battle, *brands stranda b.* 59/3.
- byrskíð** *n.* wind-spar or -ski, i.e. ship 74/6 (*pl.*, *acc.* with *veit*).
- byrstr** *a.* (*pp.*) bristled (*e-u* with s-thing) 56/1 ('bloody-bristled', i.e.

- with blood on its bristles or having goutts of blood looking like bristles (see Fidjestøl 1982, 73; NN 3261); with *ylgi*).
- byskup** *m.* bishop 44/14.
- bær** *m.* dwelling; *heila b.* = skull 2/6.
- böðharðr** *a.* battle-hard 74/7 (with *budlungr*).
- bql** *n.* evil, trouble, misery (malice?) 24/3.
- bqrr** *m.* a species of tree (spruce?); in kenning for man, *auðs b.* 80/8.
- dáð** *f.* deed, ability to achieve great deeds, valour 93/2.
- dáðrakkr** *a.* mighty in deeds, valiant 5/3 (with *dreng*).
- dagr** *m.* day; acc. of time 56/4.
- darraðr** *m.* spear; (collective) gen. with *skúrum* or *skopt* 52/2.
- dauði** *m.* death 5/3.
- deila** *f.* dispute, strife 19/8 (obj. of *skapar*), 19/12.
- deilir** *m.* distributor; in kennings for ruler (Hákon), *d. gulls* 216, *d. styrjar* 21/7, 28/7.
- detthendr** *a.* ‘falling rhymed’ 8/16, 28/14; *n.* as subst. 29/1 textual note (the name presumably refers to the ‘falling’ rhythm in even lines [´ ˘ ×], cf. JH–AH 131).
- djúpr** *a.* deep 19/11; with *skip*, high? low in water?—or with *föll*? (see **grunn**) 19/4.
- dólgr** *m.* enemy 66/4 (with *of*); in kenning for ruler (i.e. Hákon) 30/8, for Þórr 3/8.
- drag** *n.* an extra line at the end of a stanza (?) 8/31 *n.*
- draga** (**dró**) *sv.* drag 44/17; draw, pull 8/7; (metaphorically) 16/10; stretch (in meaning)? use (*til* for)? 16/14; *dregr þat til at* this results in this, that 8/13 *n.*; *md.* for pass. 16/3; *dragask fram eða aþtr* be drawn forward or back, be increased or diminished 6/23; *dragask eptir* be similar to, be reminiscent of 39/10. In *SGT* 66 *dreginn* is used to mean long (of a vowel).
- dragreip** *n.* halyard 77/8 (subj. of *mæta*).
- drápa** *f.* a formally constructed poem (usually distinguished from *aflokkr* by having *stef* or refrains) 35/13.
- draughendr** *a.* ‘ghost-rhymed’ or ‘trunk-rhymed’? 64/9.
- draugr** *m.* trunk (of tree); in kenning for men, *hjarar d.* 47/6.
- draugsháttr** *m.* ‘ghost-form’ or ‘trunk-form’? 29/10, 30/1 textual note
- dreifa** (**ð**) *wv.* scatter 17/19.
- drekka** (**drakk**) *sv.* drink 87/2, 91/3; *d. (menn) glaða* ‘drink men glad’, give men drink so that they become happy 86/5 (obj. is *vandbaugskaða*).
- drengr** *m.* man, warrior 4/6, 14/2; collective sg. 5/4.
- dreymfár** *a.* blood-coloured, blood-stained 7/6.
- drífa** (**dreif**) *sv.* drive; intrans. of ships 19/2, of rings (i.e. they move

- quickly, are freely given) 87/1; with dat. cause (missiles) to be driven 62/3 (obj. is *brynju éli*); impers. with dat. s–thing is driven, scattered ('it snows with') 42/1.
- dript** *f.* snow-fall; *boga d.* = hail of arrows 62/6 (obj. of *heldr*).
- drós** *f.* lady; *Yggs d.*, i.e. a valkyrie; perhaps = *Hildir*, i.e. battle, in kenning for sword 50/1.
- drótt** *f.* court, following of a king or earl 15/3, 85/6, 93/7.
- dróttkveðinn** *a.* (*pp.*) composed in *dróttkvætt* 6/17 n.
- dróttkvæðr** *a.* pertaining to court poetry; in accordance with *dróttkvætt* 62/12, 65/14; *dróttkvæðr háttr* the verse-form known as *dróttkvætt* 1/26, 37, 41–2, 7/10, 8/11, 15, 25, 9/11 etc.; pl. 23/11, 53/13; *dróttkvæð hrynjandi*: *hrynjandi* based on *dróttkvætt* 62/15; n. as subst. *dróttkvætt* 9/10, 34/11, 35/10, 54/12, 59/10, 62/10, 68/10, 69/11, 75/12, 77/12, 82/10, 88/10, 97/12.
- drögur** *f. pl.* 'drawings' (cf. **draga**, **drag**) 16/1 textual note, 16/10.
- duga** (**ð**) *wv.* (1) help 18/13. (2) abs., be capable, act well, be valiant 8/2, 18/8, 20; impers. with (*at* and) inf. it is a good thing, it is worth (doing s–thing) 27/6, 81/7.
- dul** *f.* secrecy, concealment 18/2, 9, 10, 15.
- duna** *f.* noise, din; in kenning for battle, *d. geira* 53/2.
- dunhenda** *f.* 'echoing rhyme' 24/1 textual note.
- dunhendr** *a.* 'echoing rhymed' 8/16 n., 47/10–11; n. as subst. 23/14 textual note, 24/1 textual note. Cf. *FoGT* 147.
- dvala** (**ð**) *wv.* delay, hold back (trans.) 68/2.
- dvöl** *f.* stay, rest 20/3; staying (in a place) 90/2 (pl.).
- dynblakkr** *m.* noisy horse; in kenning for ship, *stáls d.* 31/1. *Blakkr* is the name of a mythical horse in *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 58.
- dynbrími** *m.* clashing flame; in kenning for sword, *hræs d.* (or *hræs glæs d.*) 50/6.
- dynbrunnr** *m.* rushing (resounding) stream; in kenning for blood, *hræs d.* 32/4.
- dynr** *m.* noise; in kenning for battle, *málmskurar d.* 39/4.
- dýr** *n.* animal; in kenning for ship, *unna d.* 28/6 (pl.).
- dýrð** *f.* glory 85/5 (obj. of *segja*).
- dýrr** *a.* dear, valued, precious 82/8 (sup. with *jarla*, = *Skúli*, and predicative); sup. with *myklu* 94/8; of a verse-form, elaborate, ornate, splendid 36/10.
- døkk** *a.* dark (in colour); of ships 73/2 n. (with *hreina*).
- eða** *conj.* or 55/3, 96/8 (links *farisk* and *bili*).
- efla** (**d**) *wv.* make strong, increase, enact; wage (war) 94/3. Cf. **stæra**.

- efni** *n.* material, speech-content 4/9.
- efri** *a. comp.* latter 19/11.
- egg** *f.* edge (usually by synecdoche = sword) 4/2, 12 (subj.), 5/2, 9, 10, 8/2, 10/7, 32/3, 33/6 (subj. of *hrauð*); instr. 56/6 (with *nybitnar*; perhaps to be taken as forming a compound word with it, see *NN* 1318); instr. (with *bjoggju*), or possibly as first part of compound by tmesis with *-ping* 36/7.
- egna** (**d**) *vv.* use s–thing (*e–u*) as bait; entice, provoke (with s–thing); *e. til ógnar tognu sverði* aim to bring about battle with drawn sword 58/4.
- eïða** *f.* mother (see *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 68); *orms váða e.* = *Jörð*, i.e. the land (of Norway) 3/5.
- eiga** (**á**, **átta**) *pret.-pres. vb.* have 7/5, 26/7; *átta ráða* had to rule (over: with *heim er*) 15/3 (subj. is *hans faðir*); get 40/7.
- eiginn** *a.* own; his own 14/7 (with *ríki*).
- eignask** (**að**) *vv. md. abs.*, gain possessions 9/3.
- eik** *f.* oak; by synecdoche = ship 27/2 (instr.), 72/5.
- einn** *pron. a.* same 1/30, 31, 35, 8/26, 16/12, 80/9; only 8/45, 9/11.
- einnig** *adv.* = *einn veg*, in the same way 36/10.
- einstaka** *a. indecl.* single, not forming part of a series; *e. vísa = laus vísa, staka* 8/27.
- eisa** *f.* ember, fire; in kennings for gold, *e. lýsheims* (of gold as ornament on a successful king's person, or on his followers) 22/8 (subj. of *náir*), *e. fens* 26/1; in kenning for sword, *Yggs drósar e.* (i.e. fire of valkyrie or of battle) 50/1.
- él** *n.* storm, in kennings for battle (hail of missiles): *lindar snarvinda skýs él* 32/1, *brynju él* 62/4 (obj. of *drífr*).
- eldr** *m.* fire 17/10; in kenning for sword, *Hlakkar e.* 57/5, for gold (in kenning for ruler), *e. lagar* 69/7.
- eljunströnd** *f.* 'energy-shore', home of determination, i.e. breast 63/5 (obj. of *rendi*).
- elli** *f.* old age 61/7 (acc. with *protna*, or with *spyr*); *til e.* until (your) old age 3/8, 30/8.
- elligar** *adv.* otherwise 15/11.
- élsnærðr** *a. (pp.)* storm-bound 79/7.
- en** *conj.* but, and, and moreover 15/7, 16/2 etc.; with comp., than 91/8 (with *æðra*), 98/6, 8 (with *verðari hæra hróðrar*; *en heimdrega* contrasts with 98/3–4, *en auðsporuð* with 98/2); with *fyrir* 102/8.
- endask** (**nd**, **að**) *vv. md.* come to an end, conclude 71/11. Cf. **lúka**(**sk**).
- endi** *m.* end (of the line) 32/10, 37/10.

- eptir** *prep.* with acc., at (after) the end of 59/10; as adv., behind; *er e. sem* what remains is as 62/10.
- ern** *a.* keen, energetic, able (with gen. = with s–thing) 79/5 (with *jarl*).
- eyða** (**dd**) *vv.* with dat., destroy 5/1, 65/7, 66/1.
- eyðir** *m.* destroyer; in kenning for battle-leader, ruler, *e. baugvalla*, = Skúli 83/2 (vocative, but see note).
- eyrindi** *n.* stanza, strophe (= *vísa*; cf. **ørindi**) 0/20, 1/10.
- fá** (**fekk**, pp. **fengit**) *sv.* get, receive, obtain 14/2, 39/7, 84/1; *fá e–m e–t*, *fá e–m e–s* provide s–one with s–thing 11/5, 13/1; with pp., be able to 21/5, 51/7, 100/6, cause (s–thing to be s–thing) 5/5; md. be gained 9/3.
- fagna** (**að**) *vv.* with dat., welcome, rejoice in 14/7; *f. við* rejoice at, receive joyfully 88/3.
- fagr** (**rt**) *a.* fair, fine 91/4.
- fagrdrasill** *m.* fair steed; in kenning for ship, *f. lqgstíga* 22/4.
- fagrregn** *n.* fair rain (i.e. tears), in kenning for gold: *f. Mardallar hvarma* 42/6.
- fagrskjaldaðastr** *a.* (*pp.*) *sup.* provided with (having) the most beautiful shields 34/2.
- falbroddr** *m.* (spear-)socket-point; gen. pl. with *ern*, eager to use spears, skilful with spears (or perhaps with *oddum*, parallel with *hrænaðra*) 79/6 textual note.
- falda** (**felt**, pp. **faldinn**) *sv.* dress the head; *faldinn grímu* crowned with a helmet 15/2; *f. raudu* dress one’s head in red (a red cap), i.e. get a bloody head, be wounded 63/2 (with *kendi*).
- fall** *n.* fall (of water), breaking water, breakers 19/3 (cf. **grunn**), 77/4 (obj. of *sér*); metaphorically, case? *í eitt fall* at the same time or with the same phrase 17/13 n.; as a metrical term, *tíðar fall* cadence? 16/13 n. Cf. *GT Prologue* 154, 155: *fall eðr tíma*, *einnar tíðar fall*, where the meaning seems to be ‘quantity’. In *TGT* and *FoGT*, *fall* means ‘grammatical case’.
- falla** (**fell**) *sv.* fall 2/1, 20/2, 42/5, 61/1; in battle 10/5, 53/7; subjunc. (optative) let it fall 102/5, cease 104/8 (understood; cf. **lof**); be fitting 75/3 (subj. *mál*); pp. *vel fallinn* very fitting 67/13 (cf. *FoGT* 136); occur 65/12.
- falr** (**1**) *m.* socket of spear; by synecdoche = spear 9/4, 18/5, 18.
- falr** (**2**) *a.* (freely) available 28/6, 43/8 (with *meldr*).
- fang** *n.* tunic (of a woman); *Hamðis fang* coat of mail 2/3 (subj. of *fellr*; cf. textual note).
- far** *n.* vessel 22/8.
- fara** (**fór**) *sv.* go 6/3, 90/1; travel 17/13, 78/1; be arranged 2/10, 62/14, 63/10, 69/9; impers. pass. with dat., s–thing is arranged 57/9; with inf.,

- go and, go to 6/12, 55/8; *f. eptir* follow 1/36, 13/11, imitate 4/20; *f. saman* be consistent 1/27; *md.* perish 96/6.
- fegra (rð)** *wv.* make (more) elegant, adorn 4/19 (abs.), 6/20.
- fegri** *a. comp.* (of **fagr**) more elegant 1/21; *sup.* 44/10. Cf. *FoGT* 137.
- feigr** *a.* doomed, about to die 65/2.
- fela (fal)** *sv.* cover 2/5 (subj. is *skqrungr*, unless it is understood from the previous clause).
- fella (d)** *wv.* cause to fall, put an end to, dispel 25/3.
- fellir** *m.* feller; in kenning for war-leader, ruler (= Hákon), *dólga f.* 30/8 (vocative, parallel to *vígfóldar valdi* unless it belongs with *nýtr vartu oss*); = sword in kenning for blood, *hræs f.* 60/4 n.
- fémildir** *a.* generous with money 29/4.
- fen** *n.* fen, lying water; in kenning for gold 26/2.
- fengr** *m.* booty; in kenning for poetry, *Yggs f.* 31/4 (cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, 5/7–8).
- fenna (nt)** *wv. impers.* cover (as with snow); *pp.* with dat., covered with s–thing (as with snow) 65/8 (with *fjörnis hlíð*, i.e. head).
- ferð (1)** *f.* movement, travel, journey 13/7, 20/3 (word-play with **ferð (2)**)
- ferð (2)** *f.* troop, crew, usually = men 8/4 (gen. with *sverð*), 20/3, 37/3 (subj. of *vann*), 54/6; *gotna f.* 91/2, *ýta f.* (gen. with *eljunstrandir*) 63/6; in pl. = men, soldiers 33/2.
- ferri (= fjarri)** *adv.* far (with dat., from being like s–thing) 40/2.
- fasta (st)** *wv.* fasten; ensure, guarantee (*e–m* to s–one) 37/4 (*pp.* with *vann*); betroth o–self to (*f. Hildi*: metaphor for engage in battle) 49/2.
- festr** *f.* cable, hawser; in kenning for ship, *hest festa* 71/6.
- féstríðir** *m.* money-tormentor, enemy of money, i.e. generous ruler (Skúli) 43/5.
- fet** *n.* tread, step 32/7 (variants *fit* TW, *fót* U).
- fetilhams** *m.* baldric-slough, kenning for sword-fittings or scabbard 6/4.
- fetill** *m.* baldric, strap for hanging the sword from the shoulder 6/10 (pl. of the fittings collectively).
- finna (fann)** *sv.* find 16/14, 28/5; invent 35/10 (*fann fyrst* was the first to invent); with suffixed neg. *finnrat* cannot find, will not find 92/5; *md.* be found, appear, occur 0/19, 1/14 (with inf.), 6/23, 8/30, 16/15, 44/11 (*í* in it), 53/13; be considered 82/10.
- firar** *m. pl.* men 13/2; *dat.* of respect (advantage) 42/2 (with *á vals reitu*, i.e. onto men’s arms), 50/4 (with *í hof hugtúns*).
- firrask (ð)** *wv. md.* be separated from (be put aside by) 23/1; be deprived of (or shun?) 20/3 (‘get no rest’).
- first** *adv. sup.* (of **fjarri**, **ferri**) farthest off, farthest apart 28/12, 31/10; with *dat.* furthest from (being) 40/6.

- fit** *f.* limb 42/5 (*þegnum* is dat. of respect or advantage); of an animal: paw 56/7. Cf. **fet**.
- fjall** *n.* mountain 13/4; in kenning for waves, *svana fjöll* 76/5 (acc. with *hleypir*).
- fjallvargr** *m.* mountain-wolf 53/8.
- fjarri** (= **ferri**) *adv.* far, a long way 35/2.
- fjórði** *ord. num.* fourth 69/5 (with *lofun*).
- fjórðungalok** *n.* (pl.?) ‘quarter-ends’, name of a verse-form 11/1 textual note.
- fjórðungr** *m.* quarter (stanza), i.e. a couplet 1/10, 10–11, 22, 18/16, 17, 19; *f. vísu* 1/20, 26.
- fjöldmennr** *a.* having a great company or following 29/8 (with *stilli*); predicative (vb. to be understood) 69/4.
- fjolsnærðr** *a.* many-stranded, complicated 68/4.
- fjölvinjaðr** *a.* having many meadows, i.e. resting-places, places on which ornaments may be put (as corn is sowed in a field) 43/7 (with *alinveldi*; if one adopts the reading of R\*, *-vinjaðr*, the word belongs with *meldr*, and must mean ‘which finds many resting-places, i.e. recipients’).
- fjölvittr** *a.* wise about many things, in many ways, most wise 55/2 (with *ægi*).
- fjör** *n.* life 62/4.
- fjörðr** *m.* fjord 63/4 (i.e. the Vík? see **austan**).
- fjörnir** *m.* ‘life-protector’, helmet; in kennings for head 62/5, 65/6.
- fjörvar** *m. pl.* men 80/1 (with *fyrir*).
- flagðaháttir** *m.* ‘ogre-form’ 33/10.
- flagðalag** *n.* = *flagðaháttir* 34/1 textual note.
- flatr** *a.* flat (of rings!) 90/5.
- flaust** *n.* a kind of ship (etymologically related to *fljóta* sv.) 19/6 (indirect obj. of *skapar*), 23/3 (pl.), 34/1.
- fleinbrak** *n.* ‘spear-noise’, (turmoil of) battle 2/2, 2/12 (‘to call battle *fleinbrak*’).
- fleinn** *m.* shaft, spear; in kenning for shield 65/5.
- fleinstýrir** *m.* spear-guider, warrior, = Snorri 29/6 (dat.).
- fleinpollr** *m.* spear-fir, warrior, = Skúli 75/3 (subj. of *lætr*).
- flestr** *a. sup.* most, nearly every 16/16, 49/6 (dat. sg.), 60/2 (with *ár*); i.e. more than anyone else 93/3.
- fljóta (flaut)** *sv.* float 44/18.
- fljótr** *a.* quick 17/18; *n.* as adv. hastily 17/5 (with *válkatt*), 17/17, 17/30.
- flytja (flutta)** *vv.* cause to move (*braut* away) 17/15, 23; bring forward, present, deliver, perform 80/1 (pp.); with suffixed pron. *-k* 81/1, 95/3

(*e-m* to, for *s-one*). (Since Snorri probably did not actually perform the poem to its recipients, having composed it in Iceland after his return from Norway, the word can perhaps be taken to mean simply ‘compose’ here; cf. Möbius 1897–81, I 34.)

**fold** *f.* land; pl., obj. of *varða* 18/3, 55/7; = Norway 39/5, 53/4 (obj. of *halda*); = the earth 102/6 (subj. of *falli*); in kenning for head, *fjörnis f.* 62/5.

**fólk** *n.* (1) people, army, host 10/5, 34/1 (perhaps **fólk** (3)?), 36/3, 55/7, 62/6 *n.* (2) = battle 37/3 (with *herði*). (3) ? sword 60/8 (pl., obj. of *fylla*); as first element of compound separated by tmesis, *fólkskúrum* ‘sword-showers’ (or ‘battle-showers’, ‘army-showers’), i.e. rain of weapons, warfare? 62/6–7 *n.* See 60/8 *n.*

**fólkgláðr** *a.* battle-glad (people-glad?) 69/6 (with *fríðrofa*).

**fólkhamla** *f.* host-rod, kenning for sword 24/5 (gen. with *viðum*).

**forn** *a.* old (of beer) 25/4; ancient, from old times 13/12, 34/12, 53/13.

**fornafn** *n.* pronoun 1/23. In *Skáldskaparmál*, chs. 1 and 67 the word is used of a kind of kenning or *heiti* that replaces a proper name.

**fornkvæði** *n. pl.* ancient (‘classical’) poems 58/16 (cf. 53/13).

**fornskáld** *n.* ancient poet, classical (Norse) poet 8/30, 53/11 and textual note, 58/14 (cf. *FoGT* 136, 147, *GT Prologue* 152–3).

**fornyrðislag** *n.* ‘old-story metre’ (or ‘old-talk metre’?) 95/9, 97/9.

**fram** *adv.* forward 20/4, 33/4, 64/2, 69/5; in front 56/8 *n.*; on one’s face 32/8; on (in time) 89/4; *um fram* in addition 67/11.

**framan** *adv.* in front, at the beginning 62/9.

**framar** *adv. comp.* further forward 18/19.

**framast** *adv. sup.* to the highest degree (i.e. the superlative) 34/10.

**frami** *m.* advancement, benefit 17/25 (cf. **framr** and **fremja**); honour, glory 44/1 (obj. of *skotnar*), 67/8 (*e-m* for *s-one*), 81/2 (gen. with *græði*), 88/8, 93/8 (gen. with *gnótt*).

**framla** *adv.* excellently, honourably, gloriously 4/4; in great measure, generously 24/5.

**framligr** *a.* excellent, outstanding 4/14.

**framlyndr** *a.* bold in nature, bold-hearted 24/6 (with *skjöldungr*).

**framr** *a.* forward(-thrusting), outstanding, bold 4/2, 12, 17/8, 24 (cf. **fremja**), 32, 72/4 (with *seggir*), 94/2 (with *Kraki*).

**frár** *a.* swift, keen 60/7, 75/4 (with *fleinþollr*).

**fregna (frá)** *sv.* hear, learn, with acc. and inf.; *frá ek lung geisa en herða svorð* 21/1, *frá ek bragning bjoggju* 36/7, *frágum Haka efla* we have heard that H. waged 94/3; with acc. *fregnum styr hans* 62/8.

**frekr** *a.* bold, strong, violent 38/2.

- frelsa (t)** *wv.* free 1/3.
- fremð** *f.* honour, advancement 101/1.
- fremja (framða)** *wv.* move forward (trans.), advance, promote; literally 18/6 (pp.), 12, 18, 19; metaphorically, benefit 18/1 (i.e. battle takes place, providing drink for the wolf), 18/14; *f. e-n e-u* benefit or honour s-one with s-thing 43/1, 46/5, 47/5, 83/7; at 17/24 *frqmum* is taken as 1st pers. pl. of *fremja* (in the verse as dat. pl. of *framr*); perform, wage 10/6, 40/1, 58/8; *md.* (for pass.), be performed 36/3.
- fremri** *a. comp.* (of **framr**) more outstanding, superior; *at fremri* (so much) the greater 1/7; sup. *fremstr* most outstanding 68/1 (with part. gen.: sense continued at 70/8).
- friðask (að)** *wv. md.* be (left) in peace, be undisturbed 44/7 (subj. *herfjqlð*; or taking the subj. as *valdi, friðask við* ‘make peace with’; in either case the phrase means that the gold is always being given away by Skúli. See *NN* 3146).
- friðbygg** *n.* ‘peace-barley’, in kenning for gold (the peace-giving grain of Fróði’s mill), *Fróða f.* 43/6.
- friðlæ** *n.* peace-destruction, i.e. warfare 17/6, 20.
- friðr** *m.* peace 17/20, 19/8 (obj. of *viðr*), 19/12, 33/6.
- friðrof** *n.* breaking of peace, hostility 1/4 (gen. with *ofsa*).
- friðrofi** *m.* breaker of peace, in kenning for ruler: *f. elds lagar* he who does not leave gold in peace, generous giver (Skúli) 69/8 (gen. with *lofum*).
- frost** *n.* frost; in kenning for sword (or battle?—cf. **hrími**), *Mistar f.* 61/3.
- frumhending** *f.* (= *fyrri hending*) anterior rhyme, the first of the two rhyme-syllables in a line of *dróttkvætt* verse 1/39, 8/13, 28/12.
- frumsmið** *f.* first attempt (at making s-thing) 16/16.
- frœði** *n. pl.* information, knowledge, accounts of deeds 81/1.
- frœkn** *a.* bold, courageous 4/17, 52/4; *comp.* (i.e. more courageous than Skúli) 92/5.
- fullframr** *a.* very bold 84/3 (with *fylkir*).
- fullhvatr** *a.* very bold, vigorous 5/2, 10.
- fullkominn** *a. (pp.)* complete 9/9 (cf. **fylla**).
- fullna (að)** *wv.* extend, amplify 34/10.
- fullr** *a.* full 23/8 (with *skál*), 43/10, 44/11 (i.e. proper), 83/9, 92/9; complete 13/10, 27/10, 13, 47/8.
- fullseðjask (-sadda-)** *wv. md.* with gen., *f. hungurs* fully sate one’s hunger 51/2.
- fullsterkr** *a.* most mighty 36/4 (with *verk*).
- fundr** *m.* meeting (*e-s* with s-one) 101/2; *til e-s fundar* to meet with s-one 27/3.

- furask (að)** *wv. md.* (vowel length uncertain) be furrowed, damaged 4/7, 17.
- fúrr** *m.* fire; in kenning for sword, *fleinbraks f.* 2/1 (pl.), 13.
- fúss** *a.* eager (used as equivalent of adv.) 26/1, 29/5.
- fylgja (lgð)** *wv.* with dat. accompany, go with 5/9, 11, 8/31, 38/10, 61/9, 85/10; follow 63/10; *f. fyrir* precede 36/10 n.; belong to 15/10, characterise, be characteristic of 67/12, 93/2 ('he possesses'); *er þeim fylgja* of that kind (class) 44/12; be contained in 1/11 ('each line consists of six syllables'), 1/31; comprise, make up 62/12; be involved in 1/25.
- fylki** *n.* district, county 17/29.
- fylking** *f.* battle-line 36/8 (obj. of *bjoggju*).
- fylkir** *m.* war-leader, ruler; = Hákon 9/3, 17/5, 32, 26/1, 28/5, 29/5; = Skúli 38/1, 65/5, 84/4. Cf. **fólk**.
- fylkja (lkt)** *wv.* draw up, muster (an army) 17/19.
- fylla (d)** *wv.* fill 60/7 ('lets blood fill swords'?—see 60/8 n.); complete 10/9 (cf. **fullkominn**); expand, fill out, amplify 6/20.
- fyllr** *f.* that which fills, filling; *hjálms f.* = head, in kenning for sword: *Vindhlés hjálms f.* 7/1 (instr.) (cf. *Gylfaginning*, ch. 27, *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 8); food 53/7.
- fyr** *prep.* with acc. (or dat.) before 52/5; of time, *fyr liðit ár* in the far past 94/6.
- fyrðar** *m. pl.* men 1/3 (dat. pl. with *bannat*), 25/2 (with *gefr*), 65/7 (with *eyddi*).
- fyrir** *prep.* (1) with dat. in front of 19/7, 64/4; *fyrir grundu* on the landscape 58/5; before, in s—one's presence 45/2, 68/6 (with *hers gnótt*), 80/2 (with *fjörum*), 80/8; because of, by the agency of (or in the presence of, with?) 41/3, 90/8; *vera fyrir e-u* have precedence over, be the principal kind of s-thing 1/43. (2) with acc., before, in front of, in the presence of 3/3, 36/10, 97/3; in the face of 24/7; past 35/6; because of, as a consequence of (in exchange for?) 45/3. (3) as adv., in front 54/11.
- fyrirboðning** *f.* prohibition 0/7.
- fyrir** *adv. comp.* before, earlier; in the past 51/10; above 2/10, 8/48, 17/21; *fyrir . . . en* sooner than 102/5.
- fyrri** *a.* earlier, first (of two) 7/9, 8/39, 15/9, 28/11, 39/9, 58/10; preceding 15/10, 16/9, 10, 27/10, 69/9, 93/9 n.
- fyrst** *adv.* first 35/10 (i.e. he was the first to invent), 67/11 (in the beginning, i.e. of *Háttatal*).
- fyrstr** *a. sup.* first 24/9, 10, 27/12, 28/9, 13.
- fýsa (t)** *wv.* urge; impers. *skip fýsir e-s* the ship(s) is (are) eager for, hasten(s) towards s-thing 20/8.

- fættir** *m.* diminisher, one who reduces the number of certain things (by giving them away); in kenning for generous ruler (Skúli), *sá menja f.* 45/4.
- fæðir** *m.* feeder, in kenning for war-leader: *f. gunnstara* 92/6 (obj. of *finnrat*).
- færa** (ð) *vv.* bring, transfer 17/27; inf. (parallel to *stæra*) with *skal* (impers.), present (with *stef* as obj.) 81/8.
- för** *f.* travelling, journey, expedition 38/1, 80/5 (dat. obj. of *ypt*), 92/1 (obj. of *geta*); *at för* on the journey, in the travelling 44/16.
- föt** *n. pl.* clothing; in kenning for mail-coat(s) 53/6 (obj. of *slítr*).
- gagn** *n.* win(ning), victory 9/3, 59/8.
- gagnstaðligr** *a.* antithetical, of contrary or opposed meaning 16/14, 23/9 (cf. *TGT* 113, 114).
- galdr** (drs) *m.* chant; in kenning for battle, *skjaldar g.* 58/8.
- galdralag** *n.* incantation metre 100/7.
- galli** *m.* flaw, cause of damage, destruction; in kenning for wine, *strúgs g.*, that which robs a man of dignity (or anger?) 25/8 (subj. of *kemr*); for winter (cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 29), *orms g.* 83/5 (acc. of time).
- gamall** *a.* old; of mead 24/6 (with *öldur*).
- ganga** (1) *f.* travelling, movement (*við*: over) 23/4.
- ganga** (2) (**gekk**) *sv.* go, walk 64/3, 71/8; run, continue 81/9; *g. fyrir* stand for, be equivalent of 17/21.
- garðr** *m.* enclosure, fence; in kenning for shield-wall: *Pundar grindar jaðra g.* Pundr's gate's edges' fence 58/5.
- gát** *n.* food, prey 11/3.
- gata** (1) *f.* path 6/10.
- gata** (2) = *gat* + neg. suffix 90/7, see **geta**.
- gátt** *f.* door-opening 89/2.
- geðveggr** *m.* mind-wall, i.e. breast; in kenning for wound, *gluggi geðveggjar* 50/5.
- geimi** *m.* ocean 13/8; *geima slóð* 71/2.
- geirr** *m.* spear; in kenning for battle, *duna geira* 53/2.
- geisa** (að) *vv.* rush 21/2 (with *frá*), 22/8, 52/5.
- gella, gjalla** (**gall**) *sv.* resound, ring 9/7, 60/4.
- gelmir** *m.* (= *gemplir*) hawk 2/7.
- gengi** *n.* accompaniment, company 26/8.
- gera** (ð) *vv.* make, cause to be, create 1/9, 8/19; form 28/11, 58/10; compose 92/2; achieve 40/3; constitute 1/25; do 8/46; give (details) 100/2; impers. with dat. *e-m gerir kátt* s-one becomes cheerful 89/1; pp. *görr* performed 44/16.

- geta (gat)** *sv.* get, be gifted with 90/7 (with suffixed neg.); can find 84/6 (subj. *hinn er mál metr*; if this clause is taken with *milding*, *getr* must be impers., there can be found) 84/6; with gen. mention, speak of 70/5; impers. *getit var e-s* mention was made of s-thing 92/1; with inf. be able 37/7 (with *bjóða*), 101/5, with *at* and inf. 13/5 (1st pers. sg.), with pp. 51/3.
- gilda (ld)** *wv.* make strong, increase, encourage; satisfy, do justice to? (cf. *NN* 1317); *g. gráð vargi*, i.e. by feeding it every day, by fighting battles 56/3. Cf. **auka**, **herða**, **hressa**, **remma**, **stæra**.
- gildi** *n.* feast 11/2 (to prepare a feast for wolves is to wage war).
- gipt** *f.* good luck, fortune (what is given by fate) 1/7.
- gjald** *n.* payment 37/2 (obj. of *fest*; according to *NN* 1311, parallel to *vald* and object of *banna*, with the meaning 'repayment, vengeance').
- gjaldseiðr** *m.* 'payment-coalfish', in kenning for *ægishjálmr*; *grundar gjaldseiðr* = serpent (fish of money of ground or fish of the ground where money is buried; fish whose ground is gold?) 15/2 n.
- gjarn** *a.* eager; comp. 55/3 (with *at*, to do s-thing).
- gjof** *f.* gift 26/6, 44/2 (collective); *at g.* as (for) a gift 23/7, 49/2, for giving, to be given 28/6 (with dat., to s-one), 86/6.
- gjoflati** *m.* one who is slow to give (*e-s* s-thing), a miserly person (*e-s* with s-thing) 97/6 (gen. with *hróðr*).
- gjoflund** *f.* disposition to give, generous nature 90/7 (obj. of *gata*).
- glæðript** *f.* joyful snow, in kenning for gold 43/4.
- glæðr** *a.* happy 4/17, 17/8 (with *fylkir* or *ræsir*), 24, 86/5 (predicative, see **drekka**), 91/1 (with *ferð*); *n.* as adv. *er glatt* it is a joy, there is gladness 83/5; as subst. *m.* steed (from the name of a mythical horse (*Gylfaginning*, ch. 15, *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 58), in kenning for ship: *g. Geitis* 44/15).
- glamm** *n.* noise, uproar 20/4.
- gleðja (gladda)** *wv.* gladden; *g. e-n e-u* i.e. make presents of s-thing to s-one 24/1, 46/3.
- glóa (að)** *wv.* shine, glow 72/2.
- glóð** *f.* red-hot embers; in kennings for gold (rings), *síks g.* 17/1, 9, 10, 27, *lýslóðar g.* 45/8; in kennings for sword, *Hlakkar g.* 50/3, *rimmu g.* 57/7, *styrjar g.* 85/7.
- gluggi** *m.* window; in kenning for wound, *geðveggjar g.* 50/5 (obj. of *svífr*).
- glygg** *n.* storm, strong wind 52/4 (subj. of *hrindr*), 77/7 (subj. of *náir*); in kenning for battle, *Gondlar g.* 59/7.
- glymr** *m.* noise, clash, in kenning for battle: *g. skjalda* 55/4.

- glær (1)** *a.* transparent, that can be seen through ? 50/6 (with *geðveggjar*; see next).
- glær (2)** *m.* sea; in kenning for blood, *g. hræs* ? 50/6 (part of kenning for sword; cf. **glær (1)**).
- glæsa (t)** *wv.* adorn 73/1.
- glöggr** *a.* precise, close 100/1.
- gnapa (ð)** *wv.* tower 83/1.
- gnapturm** *m.* towering (jutting) tower; in kenning for head, *g. aldrs* 50/8.
- gnótt** *f.* sufficiency, abundance, multitude 68/8 (with *fyrir*); great extent 93/8.
- góðr** *a.* (n. **gott**) good 51/8, 84/1 (with *orð*), 86/3.
- góla** *adv.* readily 23/7.
- gómr** *m.* gum (of mouth), in kenning for tongue 85/3.
- gotnar** *m. pl.* men 11/5, 91/2; dat. with *vensk* 44/1, acc. with *þrotna* or gen. with *elli* 61/8.
- gráðr** *m.* greed, hunger 56/4.
- gramr (1)** *a.* angry 18/12.
- gramr (2)** *m.* king, ruler ('hostile one') 1/7, 4/4, 18/6, 18 etc.; *of gram* 19/3, 22/6, 61/2; often refers to Skúli, 36/4, 37/8, 68/3 (dat. of advantage) etc.; dat. with *skotnar* 44/1, with *þakka* 46/7, gen. with *skrautfara* 70/5, with *spjöll* 80/4; context illegible at 94/1.
- grand** *n.* injury, damage 57/8 (obj. of *remma*).
- granda (að)** *wv.* with dat., harm 18/8, 13, 20 (subj. is *brandr*, obj. *seggjum*).
- grár** *a.* grey (of wolf) 51/6.
- greiða (dd)** *wv.* smooth out, unfold, straighten 77/7.
- grein** *f.* distinction ('contrasting feature') 0/15 (variant *málsgrein*), 0/23, 1/26, 6/17, 18, 97/9; division, variant, type, category 4/21, 8/24 (i.e. *leyfi*), 27/14, 67/11; detail, account, particular 100/1. Cf. *TGT* 49, 101. The contrast in *tala ok grein* at 0/15 may be equivalent to 'quantitative and qualitative'.
- greina (d)** *wv.* distinguish 0/28, 1/36, 2/11; make a distinction in (between) 8/46, 31/11; analyse 1/28; divide 51/9, 58/17; diverge? signify? 16/12 (at *greina*: in their distinction?) Cf. *TGT* 49–50, 101.
- greip** *f.* grip, grasp of the hand 77/8, 91/5.
- greizla** *f.* payment, handing over; *er búinn til greizlu* i.e. is offered readily 88/5.
- greppaminni** *n.* 'poets' reminder' 39/12. Cf. *FoGT* 147.
- greppr** *m.* man 72/1 (subj. of *róa*); poet, = Snorri 70/6.
- greypr** *a.* rough, dangerous, cruel 71/4 (with *slóð*).
- grið** *n. pl.* peace, truce 9/6.

- gríma** *f.* helmet; *g. grundar gjaldseiðs = ægishjálmr*, (metaphorical) helmet of terror (cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 40) 15/1 (see *LP* s.v. *ægis-hjálmr*).
- grimmr** *a.* grim 35/6 (with *hrannláð*).
- grimmsettr** *a.* (*pp.*) grimly equipped (with *il*; referring to the claws on a wolf's paw) 64/8.
- grind** *f.* gate, in kenning for shield, *Þundar g.* 58/6.
- grund** *f.* ground; *fyrir grundu* on the landscape 58/5; in kennings for ruler = Norway 52/3 (gen. with *tiggja*), 90/8; for shield (in kenning for battle), *Hrundar g.* 61/5, (in kenning for warrior) *Mistar lauka g.* 85/4; for head, *heila g.* 63/8 (gen. with *meginundir* or gen. of respect); for serpent, *grundar gjaldseiðr* 15/1.
- grunn** *n.* shallow; as first half of compound separated by tmesis *grunnfall* shallow breaking water, shallows 19/4 (though *grunn* could be taken as a *n.* pl. either with *föll* or with *skip* (if *djúp* is taken with *föll*); see *NN* 1303).
- grunnr** *a.* shallow 19/4 (?—see **grunn**), 19/11.
- grýttir** *a.* (*pp.*) covered with (surrounded by) boulders 15/5 (with *setri*).
- græðir** *m.* gainer, increaser, gatherer (one who makes s—thing grow), with gen. in kenning for Skúli 81/2. Cf. **stærir**.
- grænlenzkr** *a.* of Greenland 70/17, 72/10.
- grænn** *a.* green 30/2 (with *skjalda*).
- grøn** *f.* lips, chops 11/8, 96/2.
- guð** *m.* God 12/2.
- gull** *n.* gold 2/7, 17/27, 23/8 (descriptive gen. with *skál*), 47/7 (dat. of respect with *viðr*), 89/8 (obj. of *brýtr*).
- gullbroti** *m.* gold-breaker, distributor of gold, generous ruler = Skúli 47/7, 88/6.
- gullhættir** *a.* dangerous to gold (by breaking it up and giving it away, being no lover of it), liberal with gold 47/8 (with *gullbroti*).
- gullinn** *a.* golden 91/5.
- gullsendir** *m.* gold-distributor, = Skúli 61/5.
- gulr** *a.* yellow (of shields) 8/6.
- gumi** *m.* man; gen. pl. 8/5, 83/6; dat. pl. *gunnum* 91/6 (with *sendir*).
- gunnfani** *m.* battle-flag 52/3 (obj. of *hrindr*).
- gunnhættir** *m.* battle-darer, warrior; = Hákon 15/5, = Skúli 43/3.
- gunnseiðr** *m.* 'battle-(coal)fish', kenning for sword 2/8.
- gunnsnarr** *a.* battle-keen 11/4.
- gunnstari** *m.* battle-starling, kenning for raven or eagle; in kenning for warrior, *fæðir gunnstara* 92/6.

- gunntamr** *a.* accustomed to battle, good at fighting 84/2.
- gunnveggr** *m.* battle-wall, kenning for shield; in kenning for warriors 61/6.
- gunnqorr** *a.* battle-keen, -quick or -generous 80/2 (with *ffqorum*).
- gylðir** *m.* ‘howler’, wolf 11/3.
- gæta (tt)** *vv.* take care; *pp.* (sc. *hefir verit?*—or perhaps read *gæt* and take it as imp.) 42/9.
- gætir** *m.* guardian, protector 13/2 (dat. with *fá*).
- gæða (dd)** *vv.* enrich, add strength to, increase 55/3.
- göfugr** *a.* noble 3/6, 4/6, 16, 39/8 (with *ógnsvellir*).
- görr** *pp.* of **gera**.
- görr** *a.* (= **görr**) with gen. ready for, full of 80/6 textual note (with *ffqorum*).
- hádýr** *n.* high animal or thole-animal, in kenning for ship, *hranna hádýr* 8/35 (*hár* *m.* oar-thole, rowlock; *hádýr* would be a complete kenning for ship in itself).
- haf** *n.* sea 17/13 (subj. of *er*), 20/6, 93/5; instr. with *slétt* 17/2; with def. art. *hafit* 20/2, by word-play also *pp.* of **hefja**.
- hafa (ð)** *vv.* have 70/15; use 47/9; *h. til* use as, make serve as 45/10, 58/9; with *pp.* 14/2 (*hefir*), 41/3 (*hefr*), 67/5 (subj. is *jqfrar*), 1st pers. sg. *hefi ek* 92/2, 100/2.
- hafbekkr** *m.* ocean-bench, kenning for ship, in kenning for sea 75/2.
- hafhreinn** *m.* sea-reindeer, kenning for ship 19/5 (indirect obj. of *viðr*).
- haflauðr** *n.* sea-foam 76/2 (acc.).
- hafrqst** *f.* sea-current 74/1.
- hagbál** *n.* skilfully-made pyre, in kenning for (objects made of) gold: *lagar h.* 44/6 (gen. with *herfjqlð*).
- hagl** *n.* hail, in kenning for (hail of) battle, missiles: *sóknar h.* 62/2 (obj. of *snýr*)
- hagmæltr** *a.* ‘skilfully spoken’; *n.* as subst. as name of a verse-form 69/12, 71/9.
- halda (heldt)** *sv.* with dat., hold, keep, defend 1/51 (inf. after *skal* 1/48), 3/6, 8/47, 53/3; inf. with *bið* 30/2; maintain 80/9 (*pp.*); be maintained 6/14, 48/9; hold, i.e. direct (subj. *vísi*, obj. *boga driptum*; alternatively it may be taken as impers. with dat., *e-u heldr* s—thing comes, drifts, with *regni*) 62/5 *n.*; word-play with **heldr** (adv.) 18/9; impers. pass. *e-u er haldit* s—thing is maintained 43/9 (sc. *minni alhendu*), 47/10; *h. apr* hold (s—thing) back 17/23; *h. til* be in accordance with 6/10; md. for pass. 54/2 (‘cannot be held’; or it may be reflexive, ‘they cannot defend themselves’).
- hálfhneptr** *a.* ‘half-curtailed’ 92/10; *n.* as name of a verse-form 76/12.

- halr** *m.* man 66/5.
- hamdøkk** *a.* dark-coated (of raven) 5/5.
- hams** *m.* slough of snake 6/11.
- happ** *n.* good fortune, success 40/3, 7, 93/1; dat. with *næstir* 99/8.
- hár** *a.* high 22/1; deep (or with high waves?) 35/3; noble, great 4/4 (paraphrased *mikill* 4/14), 27/6, 61/2 (with *tími*); comp. *hæra* 98/5 (with *hróðrar*). Cf. 37/5–8 n.
- háraustr** *a.* high-voiced, noisy 19/6 (with *Rán*).
- harða** *adv.* mightily 4/5, 20/3 (with *svífr*); very 13/7 (with *hæf*: unless it is the *a.* with *ferð*); violently 57/6.
- harðliga** *adv.* mightily 4/15.
- harðr** *a.* hard 5/10, (?)13/7 (cf. **harða**), 18/4 (with *skjöldr*), 18/16; firm 18/11; of syllables, strong? accented? 0/29 n. (cf. **linr**).
- harðráðr** *a.* firm-ruling 12/2.
- harðsveipaðr** *a.* (*pp.*) tightly twisted or drawn, firmly rigged 34/6 (*sup.*).
- harri** *m.* lord; = Hákon 11/4, 23/1; = Skúli 53/5, 68/7 (dat. with *kærr*).
- hástallr** *m.* high stand; *hlunns h.* high slipway-stand or high supporting structure (for a beached ship) 83/3.
- hata** (**að**) *wv.* with dat., hate, be opposed to 17/10, 19/11; be dangerous to, strive with 19/4; be hostile to, i.e. give away, be generous with (or referring to ruler breaking gold?) 90/6.
- hati** *m.* hater, enemy, in kenning for generous man who does not love gold but breaks it and gives it away: **ægis báls h.** 3/2.
- háttaföll** *n. pl.* metrical fault or inconsistency (= Latin *lapsus metri*?) 51/11, 53/12, 58/15 (used of variation of metre within a stanza; cf. *FoGT* 147).
- háttaskipti** *n.* change of verse-form 27/13, 33/9.
- háttatal** *n.* number or list of verse-forms or stanza-types 11/10.
- háttlaus** *f.* lack of form (i.e. there are no hendings, the verse is *hendingalauss*) 54/9, 55/9, 56/9, 66/9, 10.
- hátr** *m.* (dat. **hætti**, pl. **hættir**, acc. pl. **háttu**) manner, mode; manner of behaviour, how to behave 37/5 (obj. of *bjóða*; cf. 37/5–8 n.); characteristic behaviour 89/5; fashion, manner (or metre?) 95/6 (*sg.*); *at hætti* as usual (or ‘in accordance with the metre’?) 37/10; category, type of usage 2/11; verse-form 1/9, 25, 6/18 etc.; pl. 0/4, 29/9, 10, 30/9; gen. pl. after num. 67/4, acc. pl. 31/11, 100/6; variation of form 8/15; *í (af) fyrra hætti* in (from) the (or a) preceding verse-form 69/9, 93/9 n. See note to 0/1 and cf. *FoGT* 136, 137, 138, 147, 150.
- haukr** *m.* hawk; in kenning for raven, *Hlakkur h.* 5/6 (dat. of respect).
- hauss** *m.* skull 10/4, 51/4, 65/2.

- heðan frá** *adv.* from now on 27/13.
- hefja (hóf)** *sv.* lift; enhance, raise to glory? 39/1; impers. *e-t hefr upp* s–thing begins 14/9, 27/9, 30/11; *md.* begin 19/14; *pp.* *hafit* (word-play with *haf n.*) 20/2.
- hegna (gnd)** *wv.* punish 17/30; keep back, hold in check 24/3.
- heiðfrømuðr** *m.* payment-performer, one who honours (s–one) with payment of salary, generous lord, = Skúli 48/7.
- heiðgjöf** *f.* gift of payment, salary 48/8 (dat. with *venr*).
- heiðir** *m.* hawk; in kenning for arms, *heiðis reiðir* 48/5.
- heiðmaðr** *m.* a man in the pay of a king or earl, retainer, soldier 48/5 (dat. of respect or advantage with *býr reiðir heiðis*).
- heiðmildr** *a.* generous with payment (of salary) 48/6.
- heiðr** *a.* bright, splendid 14/1 (with *orðróm*, line 8), 28/4 (with *gjöf*), 48/7 (with *leiðar*: they are bright because of their gold ornaments).
- heili** *m.* brain, in kennings for head: *heila bær* 2/6, *heila grund* 63/8.
- heill** *a.* whole, complete 13/12 (cf. **fullkominn** and *FoGT* 137); entire, unbroken 19/8 (with *hrönn*), 19/11.
- heilsa** *f.* salvation, in a kenning for mead (which aids loquacity): *h. máls* 25/5
- heim** *adv.* (at) home; with *sækja* 13/8, 93/6.
- heimdregi** *m.* stay-at-home 98/6 (contrasted with 98/3–4).
- heimr** *m.* world; pl. 96/8.
- heimsvist** *f.* staying at s–one’s home, visit (with dat. of person visited) 29/2.
- heit** *n.* promise or threat 17/4, 30 (see 17/3 n.).
- heitfastr** *a.* true to one’s word 35/3 (with *hjálms-Týr*).
- heiti** *n.* (descriptive) name, name which is not the normal one by which an object or person is called 2/9; with gen. 12/4, 11, 18/13, 27/5.
- heitr** *a.* hot 17/16.
- héla (d)** *wv.* freeze 20/1.
- heldr** *adv.* rather 18/2, 9 (word-play with pres. of **halda**); quite, i.e. extensively 8/3 (with *lituð*).
- helmingr** *m.* half-stanza (four lines) = **vísuhelmingr** 8/38, 19/10, 22/9 etc. (cf. *FoGT* 136–7)
- henda (nd)** *wv.* catch 17/16 (word-play with **hendir** ‘thrower’).
- hending** *f.* rhyme, assonance (both internal rhyme and end-rhyme) 0/30, 1/37, 2/9 etc.; rhyme-syllable 38/10, 49/10, rhyme-word 76/11, 77/12, 79/13; *at hendingum* as regards internal rhyme 23/12; *standa í hendingum* form part of the rhyme-scheme 44/12; *með einni h.* with the same rhyme 80/9; *sér um h.* with a separate rhyme 82/10. In *SGT*

the word refers to the combination or conjunction of particular vowels and consonants.

**hendingalauss** *a.* without hendings, rhymeless 69/10, 72/9; *n.* as adv. 76/9.

**hendingarorð** *n.* rhyme-word 58/11.

**hendingaskipti** *n.* change or distribution of rhymes 27/15 (cf. **stafaskipti**).

**hendir** *m.* thrower, in kenning for generous ruler, *h. loga qldu* distributor of gold 17/3, 15 (word-play with pres. of **henda**), 17/29.

**heppinn** *a.* fortunate 38/5.

**hér** *adv.* here; i.e. in this verse 8/20.

**herða (ð)** *vv.* make hard, give strength to, increase 57/2; *impers.* *e-t herðir* s–thing hardens, becomes taut 21/3 (*inf.* with *frá*).

**herðar** *f. pl.* shoulders; in kenning for head 65/4.

**herðir** *m.* hardener, increaser, promoter; in kenning for ruler (Skúli), *fólka h.* 37/3 (*dat.* with *fest*).

**herfang** *n.* war-gear; *pl., obj.* of *hristi* 36/2.

**herfjölð** *f.* great number, quantity (with *gen.*); *obj.* of *bar* 35/7 (with *brims blakka*); great heap, *subj.* of *fríðask* (or *acc.* with *við* if *valdi* is taken as *subj.*) 44/5 (with *hagbáls*).

**herframr** *a.* war-bold 75/5 textual note.

**hergramr** *a.* war-fierce 75/5 (with *rógálfr*).

**herkaldr** *a.* extremely cold 61/4.

**herr** *m.* army 18/5, 18, 21/3, 49/4, 56/7, 68/8 (*gen.* with *gnótt*), 88/2; *dat.* with *reyndisk* 36/5; *dat.* of respect with *er væni* 58/2 ('the armies can expect'); *men* 87/5 (*dat.* of respect with *sker*).

**hersir** *m.* lord (i.e. of a *herað* 'district', or of a *herr*?), a high rank in Norway 7/7 (*dat.* of respect), 29/7 (*gen.* with *stillir*); as a title, = lord 27/5.

**herstefnir** *m.* war-leader, = Skúli 51/1.

**hertogi** *m.* war-leader, = Skúli 40/5, 66/2; as title, duke 0/3. (Probably not used as a title in the verses. Skúli only acquired that title in 1237, long after *Háttatal* was composed. But the heading to *Háttatal* in U was probably added by a scribe after that date.)

**hestr** *m.* horse; in kennings for ship, *h. rasta* 34/5, *h. lesta* 44/17, *h. festa* 71/6, *h. svanfjalla* 83/4 (*subj.* of *gnapa*).

**heyjask (háðisk)** *vv. md.* be held, be waged 18/1, 16.

**heyra (ð)** *vv.* hear 97/5 (with *acc.* and *pp.*).

**hildigölr** *m.* helmet ('battle-boar'; cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 44); *dat. sg.* (*instr.*) *-gelti* 2/5. The word may relate to the 'boar-images' used on early medieval helmets and referred to in Old English poetry, and presumably means 'helmet' by synecdoche; unless the reference is

literally to protecting the head with a boar-shaped piece on the helmet.  
See NN 1295.

**hildr** *f.* battle 10/6, 40/1, 53/3.

**hilmir** *m.* ruler ('helmet-provider' or 'leader of helmeted men?'); = Hákon 7/1, 5, 8/1, 29/1 (dat. with *heimsvistir*), 30/1; = Ingi Bárðarson 33/5 (*hilmis bróðir* = Skúli), 39/5 (with *foldar*); = Skúli 34/5, 52/8, 62/7, 95/2 (with *Mæra*; dat. with *fluttak*).

**himinn** *m.* heaven, sky 95/8.

**hinn er** *pron.* (he) who 8/34 (with *stýrir*), 24/7 (with *skjöldungr*), 71/5 (with *leyfðr skati*), 84/5 (with *milding*; or 'he who' as subj. of *getr*).

**hirð** *f.* court, ruler's following; obj. of *laða* 86/4, of *kallar* 88/1, dat. obj. of *gerir* 89/1; dat. with *hollastir* 99/7.

**hirðmaðr** *m.* member of the **hirð** 75/6 (obj. of *lítr*).

**hitna (að)** *vv.* become hot 9/4.

**hitta (tt)** *vv.* meet, come across; impers. *eigi hittir* there cannot be found 91/7.

**hjaldr (ldrs)** *m.* noise; battle 39/5 (gen. with *stýri*), 40/5, 94/3 (obj. of *eþla*); in kenning for sword, *hjaldrs hyrr* 50/8.

**hjaldreifr** *a.* battle-happy 39/1.

**hjaldrremmir** *m.* battle-strengthener, = Skúli 49/1.

**hjaldr-Týr** *m.* battle-Týr, kenning for war-leader (Skúli) 53/4.

**hjálmlestandi, hjálmlestir** *m.* helmet-damager, warrior 49/6 (dat. with *býr*), 59/1 (= Skúli).

**hjálmr** *m.* helmet 8/1, 39/4 (pl., subj. of *hófu*); in kenning for head 7/1, for battle 57/1, for sword, *hjáлма hyrr* 58/1.

**hjálmsvell** *n.* helmet-floe (-ice). kenning for sword 60/4 (obj. of *lætr*).

**hjálm-Týr** *m.* helmet-Týr, kenning for warrior (Skúli) 35/4.

**hjarni** *m.* brain; in kenning for head 64/8.

**hjarta** *n.* heart 4/8 (dat. with *una*), 4/18; i.e. valour 15/7.

**hjástæltr** *a.* (*pp.*) 'abutted'; *n.* as subst. as name of a verse-form 13/1 textual note, 13/9.

**hjør** *m.* sword 7/3 (*instr.*), 8/2, 10/8 (*instr.*), 36/6 (subj. of *lék*), 62/4; in kennings for warrior(s), *hjors rjóðr* 41/5, *hjarar Baldr* 43/2, *hjarar draugar* 47/6, *hjarar lundar* 60/8.

**hjørtr** *m.* hart, stag; in kenning for ships, *stinga h.* 73/8 (dat. of respect).

**hlaða (hlóð)** *sv.* load 76/1 (*pp.*).

**hlaupa (hljóp)** *sv.* run, gallop; of a ship (or ships) described as Róði's horse (*stud*) 21/4.

**hlekk** *m.* link in a chain; fetter; *handa h.* = arm-ring 87/1 (collective); *Manar h.* (that which surrounds M.) = sea 77/2.

- hlemmidrifa** *f.* noisy snowstorm; *h. Hildar* = rain of weapons 54/3 (dat. obj. of *skýtr*).
- hleypa (t)** *vv.* cause to gallop (with dat. of the animal, acc. of the ground galloped over) 71/4, 76/5 (obj. is *skíðum*, i.e. ships). For the construction cf. **renna (2)**.
- hlið** *f.* side 38/8.
- hlíð** *f.* slope, hill(side); *fjornis h.* = head 65/6 (acc. with *rendi*, over; collective).
- hlíf** *f.* shield 4/3, 13; *hregg hlífa* = battle 62/3.
- hlífgrandi** *m.* shield- or defence-damager, i.e. sword 17/3 (instr. with *rekr*), 17/14, 29.
- hljóð** *n.* sound 0/28 (obj. of *greinir*), 1/25, 47; gen. pl. (with *-setning*, parallel to *stafa-*, referring to hendings) 1/27; 27/14 (referring to alliteration?); *hljóðin öll* (referring to alliteration and hendings) 65/12.
- hljóðfall** *n.* consonancy, assonance 1/32.
- hljóðfyllandi** *m.* alliterating syllable (in odd lines) 28/10, 69/10, 85/10.
- hljóðfylling** *f.* = **hljóðfyllandi** (cf. **stuðill**) 39/10, 68/13.
- hljóðsgrein** *f.* distinction of sound 0/26, 29. Cf. *SGT* 50, 52; *TGT* 33, 49, 50, 54–5, 63, 66–7 (= *accentus, tenor, tonus*).
- hljóðstafr** *m.* vowel 1/20 (complement), 21, 22, 31, 32, 35, 8/20; the meaning is uncertain at 32/10, see n.; in *h. sá er kveðandi ræðr* (82/11, see note) it seems to refer to the alliteration, though neither *hljóðstafr* nor *ljóðstafr* seems to be used elsewhere in medieval texts for ‘alliterating stave’ (in the text of *TGT* 54 in W the word is probably a scribal error); cf. Konráð Gislason (1875). In *FGT, SGT, TGT, hljóðstafr* means ‘vowel’.
- hljóta (hlaut)** *sv.* get (as one’s lot), be fortunate enough to (or ‘have to’?), with inf. 70/5, with *at* and inf. 29/3; be forced to (with inf.) 33/8, 34/7.
- hlumr** (or **hlummr**) *m.* oar-handle 23/2; pl., obj. of *spenna* 75/5 (normalising to *hlummi* would make the metre of this line conform to that of 75/1).
- hlunnr** *m.* roller(s) (part of slipway for ships), planks forming slipway 71/5; perhaps the props for beached ships, stocks 83/3; in kenning for ships, *hlunna skíð* 76/7.
- hlunnvigg** *n.* slipway-steed, i.e. ship 74/2.
- hluthenda, hluthending** *f.* mid-rhyme, a rhyme not at the beginning of a line 1/41, 8/13, 63/9.
- hlýða (dd)** *vv.* be permitted, acceptable 1/22, 8/12.
- hlymr** *m.* din; in kenning for battle, *h. Gunngnis* 52/6.

- hlynr** *m.* maple (tree); (*Huglar*) *rasta h.* = ship 19/1, *Hristar h.* = warrior (Skúli; phrase belongs with *fellr*) 61/3.
- hlýr** *n.* bow (of ship) 20/1 (by word-play also 3rd pers. sg. of *hlýja* vv. to make warm); subj. of *náir* 76/4.
- hlǫkk** *f.* battle (also the name of a valkyrie) 18/1, 15; in kenning for warrior, war-leader, *hlakkar snerpir* 42/2, = Skúli. Cf. *Hlǫkk* in Index.
- hneptr** *a.* (pp. of *hneppa* vv.) ‘squeezed’, reduced, i.e. shortened by one syllable, monosyllabic 77/12, 78/10, 81/10, 84/9, 87/9, 89/9, 91/9, 93/9. Cf. *stýfa*.
- hníga** (*hneig*) *sv.* sink down; *aldir h. í gras* 16/2; *h. und e-t* bend down (under s-thing), move (underneath s-thing) 49/3.
- hnigfákr** *m.* bending, bucking horse; *Haka h.* = ship 71/3 (dat. obj. of *hleypa*). (Fákr is the name of a mythical horse in *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 58; its rider happens to be Haki!)
- hniggrund** *f.* dipping, tipping ground; *hafbekks h.* = sea 75/1 (obj. of *hrinda*).
- hnigpili** *n.* bending board, pliable plank; *h. randa* = shield(s) (acc. with *brjóta*) 59/4 (‘rim-boards’ could be a kenning for shields, or could mean the actual boards of which the shields are made).
- hnoss** *f.* jewel, treasure 29/5; gen. with *gjöflata* 97/8.
- hnuggendr** *a.* ‘deprived-rhymed’; *n.* as subst. 75/13.
- hnykkja** (*kt*) *wv.* with dat., wrench (off) 57/5.
- hoddgrimmr** *a.* hateful or cruel to hoards, i.e. generous with gifts 66/6.
- hoddpennir** *m.* hoard-spender, i.e. generous man (or ‘hoard-acquirer, -grasper’?), = Snorri 29/8.
- hoddstiklandi** *m.* hoard-flinger, i.e. generous ruler (= Skúli) 39/2. Cf. *stiklir*.
- hof** *n.* temple; in kenning for breast, *hugtúns h.* 50/3.
- hold** *n.* flesh 65/8 (dat. with *fenta*).
- hollr** *a.* gracious 18/6, 11, 18, with dat., loyal, devoted (to s-one) 29/7; sup. with dat. 99/7.
- holt** *n.* bare hill (or wood); in kenning for (top of) head (or for the hair?) Cf. *NN* 1295), *h. heila bæ*s 2/5.
- horn** *n.* (drinking) horn 24/2; in kennings for beer or mead 24/1, 25/4.
- hraða** *adv.* quickly 43/4.
- hraði** *m.* speeder, flinger; *hrings h.* = generous prince (Skúli) 86/1 (acc. with *veit*).
- hraðsveldr** *a.* (pp.) quickly-swollen, swift-growing 55/4.
- hrafm** *m.* raven 51/1; dat. of respect (advantage) 32/6.
- hrannláð** *n.* wave-land, i.e. sea 35/8 (subj. of *bar*).
- hraustr** *a.* valiant, vigorous 62/7.

- hregg** *n.* storm; in kennings for battle, *Hrundar grundar h.* 61/6 (dat. for locative), *h. hlífa* 62/3.
- hreggöld** *f.* storm-time; *Hristar h.* i.e. time of battle 59/2 (dat. of time, i.e. in battle).
- hreingullinn** *a.* pure gold 87/6.
- hreinn (1)** *a.* clean, polished, shining 4/5, 14 (complement), 8/7 (with *þromu*; cf. 8/8 n.).
- hreinn (2)** *m.* reindeer; in kenning for ship, *Røkkra reina h.* 73/4 (obj. of *glæsir*).
- hreitjörn** *f.* pure lake or pool; in kenning for drinks of ale or mead, *h. horna* 24/1 (instr.).
- hressa (st)** *vv.* make flourish, strengthen; *lætr hopp hrest* causes successes to be increased, i.e. to take place 93/1. Cf. **gilda**.
- hreyta (tt)** *vv.* fling, scatter; impers. pass. with dat., *e-u er hreytt* s—thing is scattered, flung (of generous giving) 41/7.
- hreytir** *m.* scatterer; *hringa h.* = generous prince (Skúli) 73/5.
- hríð** *f.* storm; in kenning for battle, *vápna h.* 65/1 (subj. of *náði*).
- hríðfeldr** *a.* stormy 76/8 (with *fjöll*, i.e. waves).
- hrími** *m.* rime, frost, dew; in kenning for battle (referring to missiles falling like dew?—cf. **frost** and see Meissner 1921, 182), *hræljóma h.* 61/1.
- hrinda (hratt)** *sv.* push 52/3, 75/1.
- hringdropi** *m.* ring-droplet = gold (ring) 42/4 (cf. *Gylfaginning*, ch. 49, *Skáldskaparmál*, chs. 32, 35).
- hringmildr** *a.* liberal with rings (gold), i.e. generous 47/3 (with *hringskemmi*).
- hringr** *m.* ring (of coat of mail) 2/3 (instr.); arm-ring, gold ring 45/2 (gen. pl. with *brot*), 47/3 (dat. obj. of *þinga*), 49/2, 99/3 (dat. with *hæztir*); in kennings for (generous) prince 63/6, 73/7, 86/1, 90/8.
- hringserkr** *m.* mail-shirt 36/4 (obj. of *samði*)
- hringskemmir** *m.* ring-damager (-shortener?), i.e. generous giver, prince, Skúli 47/4 (acc. with *spyr*).
- hrista (st)** *vv.* shake 74/1; impers. (*herfong* is the obj.), i.e. armour was shaken 36/1.
- hrjóða (hrauð)** *sv.* with dat. clear away, get rid of; *h. auð* i.e. give generously 37/6; strip (*e-m e-u* s—one of s—thing), take away (s—thing from s—one) 33/5.
- hrjóta (hraut)** *sv.* fly, be flung 57/3.
- hróðr (rs or rar)** *m.* praise, fame, glory 68/6 (obj. of *bera*), 80/6 (gen. with *orum*), 98/5 (gen. with *verðari*), 100/4 (gen. with *örverðr*); (poem of) praise 81/7 (obj. of *hræra*), 97/6 (obj. of *heyra*).

- hrunhenda = runhenda** 86/11 textual note, 88/9 textual note.
- hrynhenda** *f.* falling-, flowing- or clanging-rhyme form 62/16, 63/11, 64/9.
- hrynhendr** *a.* falling-, flowing- or clanging-rhymed 62/13, 63/12, 90/9.
- hrynja (hrunða)** *vv.* fall; ring, clang 57/4.
- hrynjandi (1)** *pres. p. (a.) (= hrynhendr)* falling, flowing or clanging 61/10. The metaphor may imply a comparison with the sound of waves breaking on the shore (cf. Hallvard Lie in *KLNM* VII 28, ‘Hrynhent’).
- hrynjandi (2)** *f. (= hrynhenda)* falling, flowing or clanging verse-form 62/15.
- hræ** *n.* corpse; in kennings for blood 7/4, 32/4, 50/6 (or for sword, see **glær**), 60/3 n.
- hræljómi** *m.* corpse-light, i.e. sword; in kenning for battle 61/1.
- hrænaðr** *m.* corpse-adder, i.e. spear 79/8 (gen. pl. with *oddum*).
- hræra (ð)** *vv.* stir, move, set in motion, i.e. perform, create (poetry) 31/8, 81/7.
- hrönn** *f.* wave 19/7, 22/2 (obj. of *skilja*), 38/7, 76/1, 78/1 (obj. of *skerr*); in kenning for ships 8/34; in kenning for blood, *hræs fella hrannir* 60/3 n.; in kenning for (the mead of) poetry, *Hárs saltunnu hrannir* 31/7.
- húfr** *m.* the side of a ship, the planks (collective) 19/7, 35/7, 78/2 (subj. of *skerr*), 93/5
- hugdýrr** *a.* noble-minded 39/6 (with *stýri*).
- hugr** *m.* thought; in kenning for breast 6/13 (= *sefi* 6/8).
- hugrakkr** *a.* bold in heart; sup. 99/4.
- hugtún** *n.* thought-enclosure, thought-field; *hugtúns hof* = breast 50/4.
- hunang** *n.* honey 24/8.
- hungr (rs)** *m.* hunger; gen. of respect 51/2.
- húnskript** *f.* mast-head tapestry, i.e. sail 78/8 (dat. with *ósvipt*).
- hvar** *adv.* where 42/3 (as conj., = *þar er?* or with *veit*).
- hvarmr** *m.* eyelid; in kenning for tears, *fagrregn hvarma* 42/8.
- hvass** *a.* sharp 32/3, 33/6, 63/7; *n.* as adv. 4/3, 13, (i.e. fast) 19/2.
- hvatr** *a.* sharp, keen 8/8; bold 5/11, 7/2; *n.* as adv., violently 36/1, energetically, vigorously, without holding back 41/8; hard 60/3 textual note, fast 78/1.
- hverr** *a. pron.* each, every 53/5 (with *snerru*), 84/8; each person 26/8; *í qðru hverju* in every other (alternate) 18/9; interrog., who 40/1–4, 55/1, 56/1; which, what 97/5 (with *seggr*).
- hvetja (hvatta)** *vv.* urge 15/8 (abs.); make keen, sharpen 50/7 (pp. with *at* and inf.: in order to, so as to).
- hvíla** *f.* bed; metaphorical for death on the battlefield, the bed prepared by Hildir 49/5.

- hvíld** *f.* rest (*at*: after) 23/4.
- hvítr** *a.* white; of weapons, shining 18/5 (with *fal*), 18/18, 54/4 (with *þrom*), 57/3, 73/3 (with *rítum*).
- hylja (hulða)** *vv.* cover 2/4, 43/7.
- hylli** *f.* favour, grace 30/1 (obj. of *halda*).
- hyrr** *m.* fire; in kennings for sword, *hjaldrs h.* 50/7, *hjálma h.* 58/1 (gen. with *styrjar*).
- hýrr** *a.* cheerful, friendly 29/1.
- hæfr** *a.* fitting, suitable 13/7 (complement).
- hættir** *m.* darer, in kenning for warrior: *vígs h.*, = Skúli 41/7 (see **at** (1)).
- hætr** *a.* dangerous (*e-u* to *s*-thing); sup. *hæztir hringum*, i.e. most generous 99/3.
- hægindi** *n.* comfort, convenience, expediency 16/15.
- høfuð** *n.* head; dat. *høfði skemra* shorter by a head, i.e. (to be) decapitated 66/5.
- høfuðskáld** *n.* chief poet, major poet, 'classical poet' 0/19–20.
- høfuðstafr** *m.* chief letter, chief alliterating stave 1/12–13, 15, 20, 54/10, 68/10, 13, 69/10–11, 85/9, 97/10, 11, 12.
- høfugr** *a.* heavy 4/10.
- høfundr** *m.* judge 37/2 (subj. of *kann*).
- høgg** *n.* blow 65/3; *í høgum* amid the blows 32/3.
- høldr** *m.* yeoman, free farmer, man, subject 12/1 (obj. of *veldr*, parallel to *heiti*), 10, 37/5 (gen. with *áttar*), 44/5 (subj. of *bera*).
- høll** *f.* hall 23/6 (also by word-play *f.* of *hallr* a., 'askew, crooked, aslant'), 86/2, 88/1, 89/2.
- hønd** *f.* hand, arm (usually *sg.* collective) 23/1 (obj. of *firrask*), 26/2, 36/5 (obj. of *lék*), 45/7, 87/1.
- íð** *f.* labour, task; *gør er íð at* they work hard at 44/16 ('their journey is pursued hard').
- íðja** *f.* activity, work 20/7 (subj. of *lýsa*).
- íðn** *f.* labour, activity 9/1.
- íðurmæltr** *a.* (*pp.*) repeatedly said; *n.* as subst. 46/12 (cf. *FoGT* 147).
- il** *f.* sole (of the foot) 64/8 (of a wolf; to put heads under the sole of the wolf's foot = kill so that wolves can eat); in kenning for shield 30/4.
- illr** *a.* bad; *hafu illt til* be badly off for 35/12.
- ilsporna (að)** *vv.* tread underfoot 51/3.
- ilstafn** *m.* sole-stem (of a bird), i.e. claw 32/6.
- ískaldr** *a.* ice-cold 27/1 (with *öldu*).
- íss** *m.* ice; in kenning for swords, *álmadrósar ísar* 60/1 (obj. of *skylr*).
- ítr (rs)** *a.* noble, splendid 3/2 (with *hati*; or as first part of a compound

- ítrbáls*, cf. **hagbál**), 4/7 (paraphrased *kostigr* 4/17), 13/3, 27/8 (with *auðs*), 30/7 (with *elli*), 52/8, 66/2, 101/3.
- ítrhugaðr** *a.* splendid-thoughted, noble-minded 41/1.
- jaðarr** *m.* edge, rim (of shield) 58/6; coast 79/8 (*með*: along); protection: *folks j.* = Skúli 55/7.
- jafn** *a.* even 17/12.
- jafnlangr** *a.* the same length, of equal length 70/15.
- jafnmargr** *a.* the same number (of), as many (*sem*: as) 88/9.
- jara** *f.* fray, battle; in kenning for warriors 53/8.
- jarl** *m.* earl, ruler next in rank to a king (generally refers to Skúli) 27/7 (gen. pl. with *prýði*), 31/5 (dat. with *óð*: for), 55/2 (obj. of *séi*), 77/3 (subj. of *lætr*, or of *sér* if the subj. of *lætr* is understood from the preceding stanza), 82/5 (part. gen. with *dýrstr*; perhaps parallel with *skatna* and to be taken with with both superlatives), 91/8 (part. gen. with *beztr*), 93/8 (gen. with *frama*); as title 94/8.
- jarldómr** *m.* earldom 39/8 (obj. of *gaf*).
- jarlmegin** *n.* power of the (an) earl (sc. Skúli) 54/8.
- járngrár** *a.* iron-grey 7/8.
- jöfurr** *m.* prince 26/4, 55/1; = Hákon 1/8 (in apposition with *stillir*), 6/2, 10/6; = Skúli 37/6, 41/2, 42/6, 48/6, 51/8, 60/4, 65/8 (dat. with *kent*), 66/6, 72/5, 93/6; pl. = Hákon and Skúli 67/8 (subj. of *hafa*), 98/7 (obj. of *veit*), 99/1 (subj. of *ró*).
- jörð** *f.* earth, land 12/2 (obj. of *lér*), 13/8, 17/2 (gen. with *skarð*), 12, 13 (at the second occurrence is subj.), 14, 28; coast, shore 35/6, 63/3; = Norway 1/3, 10/1, 16/8, 79/7 (obj. of *þyrna*).
- jöstr** *m.* yeast (in kenning for ale) 25/1.
- kaldr** *a.* cold 17/4 (with *heit*), 22/8 (with *uðr*) etc.
- kall** *n.* call, naming; *at kalli* by name, said to be (i.e. they count as) 19/9, 12.
- kalla** (**að**) *vv.* call 0/30, 1/12, with suffixed pron. 25/8 ('this is the name I give to wine'); summon (*til* to) 88/2; with predicative *a.*, describe as 4/12 (subj. is *egg*), 4/14, 5/9; *k. menn* is known as 9/12, 31/12; *svá at k.* thus, to say that 18/14; *má kalla* can be called 83/8.
- kasta** (**að**) *vv.* with dat., throw (aside) 76/3.
- kátr** *a.* cheerful; *n. kátt* 89/1.
- kenna** (**nd**) *vv.* teach; *k. e-m* with inf. force s-one to do s-thing 63/1; to use kennings 1/53; *k. rétt* use an appropriate modification (determinant) 6/9; pp. *kent e-m* attributed to, belonging to s-one (with *sverð*) 65/8; which use kennings 1/55, provided with determinants 2/9 (cf. *vkennidir*, TGT 103; *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 54); indicated, denoted, expressed by a kenning 8/38.

- kenning** *f.* modification, determinant 8/29; periphrastic description 2/10, 11, 12, 6/19, 17/21.
- ker** *n.* goblet 87/6 (subj. of *leikr*).
- kimblaband** *n.* ‘bundle-bond’ 58/17, 59/11, 60/9, 10, 61/9.
- kjöl** *m.* keel 22/7, 38/8; dat. sg. *kili* 101/6 (instr.), 101/7 (obj. of *renna*); in kenning for sea 76/3, for ship 77/6.
- klettr** *m.* cliff, crag; in kennings for head, *hjarna k.* 64/8 (dat. obj. of *skaut*), *herða k.* 65/4.
- klífa (kleif)** *sv.* climb (upon) 51/6.
- klifat** *pp.* repeated; *n.* as subst. 47/12.
- kljúfa (klauf)** *sv.* cleave 8/1 (pp.).
- klofna (að)** *vv.* intrans., break, be cloven 19/8 (subj. is *hrqnn*), 19/12.
- klóloðinn** *pp.* (*a.*) shaggy (prickly) with claws 56/8 (cf. Fidjestøl 1982, 72–3).
- klæði** *n. pl.* clothes, clothing 35/12.
- klökk** *a.* flexible, pliant, yielding 21/8 (apparently with *stál*, but equivalent to adv., softly), 22/7.
- kná** *pret.-pres. vb.* aux. with inf., can, does 7/3, 15/5 (with *stýra*), 39/3, 60/5 (with *venja*), 72/1 (with *glóa*); impers. *sjá kná* one can see, there can be seen 58/5; with *at* and inf. 6/5.
- koma (kom)** *sv.* come 25/7; pp. having escaped 35/11.
- konungdómr** *m.* kingdom 14/8 (obj. of *ræðr* 14/1).
- konungr** *m.* king; = Hákon 1/4 (subj. of *kann*, or of *lætr* if the subj. of *kann* is understood), 101/2, 102/3; = Ingi Bárðarson 69/2; as title, = Ragnarr loðbrók 53/14.
- kostigr** *a.* splendid 4/17 (cf. **ítr**).
- kuðr (kunnr)** *a.* known (*e–m* to *s–one*) 69/1 (with *kvæði*); *k. at e–u* known for *s–thing* 27/4.
- kunnusta** *f.* ability, art, artistry 6/20.
- kveða (kvað)** *sv.* say (in verse), recite, compose (poetry) 0/30 (pp.), 6/14 (pp.), 8/20, 15/9 (pp.), 16/17 (pp.), 17/9 (pp.), 44/13, 97/7 (pp.); compose in (a metre) 53/11 (pp.); impers. *er svá kveðr at* which sounds thus (or when it is composed thus?) 1/23 (*kveða at* = ‘pronounce’ in *FGT* 228, 230; cf. *atkvæði* ‘pronunciation’ in *SGT* 52, 66); *k. eptir* compose a poem using the story of 35/13 (pp.).
- kveðandi** *f.* poetical effect, sound of poetry; referring to alliteration (cf. *TGT* 68, 69, 96, 97) 1/9, 13, 54/10; referring to hendings (cf. *TGT* 64, 91) 1/26; it is uncertain precisely what is referred to at 82/11 (see 82/10–12 *n.*); referring more generally to recitation, poetical effect 4/19, poetical form? 8/17. Cf. *Laxdæla saga*, ch. 37, *ÍF* V 106, *Skáldskapar-*

*mál*, ch. 72. The word appears to mean ‘metre’ in *FGT* 226, *TGT* 65, 88, 89 and *FoGT* 136.

**kveðskapr** *m.* composition (of poetry) 0/19.

**kviða** *f.* poem 35/12 (see 35/11 n.).

**kvæði** *n.* poem, series of stanzas 30/11, 35/12, 44/10, 53/13, 67/10, 13, 14, 69/1 (pl.), 70/13, 14, 95/3, 102/4.

**kyn** *n.* kin, kind, race 11/3 (acc. with *lætr*).

**kærr** *a.* dear 68/7.

**kœnn** *a.* clever 60/3 (with *jǫfurr*).

**lá** *f.* sea (surf) 21/2 (also by word-play p. of **liggja** ‘lie’); 78/3 (obj. of *brýtr*).

**laða (að)** *vv.* invite 86/2 (inf. with *veit*).

**lag** *n.* tune; stroke (in rowing); manner, arrangement, measure, metre, verse-form 70/2, 78/11, 96/9, 97/12, 13.

**land** *n.* land 1/8 (obj. of *ræðr*), 17/13 (complement); = Norway 64/5; pl. 14/3, 30/6 (gen. pl. with *njótt*), 79/2 (gen. pl. with *útstrandir*); in kenning for head (collective): *svarðar l.* 57/6 (obj. of *hnykkja*), for shield (in kenning for spear or sword): *fleina l.* 65/5 (with *meginskíði*).

**langlokum** *f. pl.* (dat.) ‘with late conclusions’ or ‘with long enclosings’? 14/1 textual note (cf. *FoGT* 136; see 14/1 n.).

**langr** *a.* long 0/29, 23/4 (of ships), 36/2, 71/8 (with *hesta*, i.e. ships); comp. 2/13; *n.* as adv. further 8/24, 30.

**láta (lét)** *sv.* with acc. and inf., cause s–thing to do s–thing, let (make) s–thing (s–one) do s–thing 6/1, 7/5, 11/3, 21/7, 42/5, 75/1, 77/1; with inf. make [people] do s–thing 59/3 (‘lets shields be broken’); with acc. and pp. cause s–thing to be s–thing: *lætr ofsa bannat* 1/1, *lætr fal framðan* 18/5, 18, *léttu mik virðan* 67/6 (the subj. is *jǫfrar*), *lætr hopp hrest* 93/1, *lét ek jǫfur sótt* 93/6; with pp. of impers. vb. *lætr ósvipt húnskript* 78/7; with acc. and a. 66/5; declare, consider, judge s–thing [to be] s–thing 8/31.

**laukr** *m.* leek; in kenning for sword (part of kenning for shield): *Mistar l.* 85/2; = mast 77/6 (instr.).

**laun (1)** *f.* concealment 18/10, 15.

**laun (2)** *n. pl.* reward, repayment 26/6.

**lauss** *a.* free, unattached 10/4; *laus vísa* separate verse not part of a sequence or long poem 53/13.

**léa, ljá (ð)** *vv.* grant (*e–m e–s*); *l. tiggja jarðar* 12/3.

**legi** see **logr**.

**leggja (lagða)** *vv.* lay; *l. við* add to, increase 27/15.

**leggr** *m.* leg, arm, limb; acc. pl. (obj. of *brýtr*) 61/6.

- leið** *f.* way; sea 34/3; in kenning for arms, *vala l.* 48/8 (obj. of *venr*).
- leiða (dd)** *wv.* lead; *vera leiddr af* be dependent on 15/9; impers. (?)  
*leiðir e-t af s-thing* belongs in sense with 27/10, 39/9. (The word is used to mean ‘pronounce’ in *SGT* 66.)
- leika (lék)** *sv.* play; with acc., play with or in (move to and fro in) 36/5; *l. við* move to and fro against 87/5.
- leita (að)** *wv.* with gen. seek 6/6, 16/16 (impers. pass., sc. *orðanna*); *l. e-s at þar er* seek something (there) where 6/12.
- lemja (lamða)** *wv.* strike, beat; impers. *lemr e-t (á e-u)* 38/2 (‘waves are struck’).
- lengð** *f.* length 7/12, 33/10 (cf. **orðalengð**).
- lengja (ngð)** *wv.* lengthen 8/13.
- lengr** *adv. comp.* for longer, i.e. for the (foreseeable) future 26/8.
- lengri** *a. comp.* see **langr**.
- lest** *f.* cargo; *lesta hestr* = ship 44/17.
- lesta (st)** *wv.* damage, destroy; *l. bil*, i.e. be decisive, act quickly 37/4.
- léttr** *a.* light; *n.* as adv., easily 23/6.
- leyfa (fð)** *wv.* praise; pp. honoured 71/7, 79/1.
- leyfi** *n.* permission, licence 0/7, 1/24, 6/22, 8/15, 17, 18, 24, 25 (cf. *TGT* 91, 107; *leyfiliigr*, *FoGT* 130).
- lið (1)** *n.* following, troops 1/2; with gen., troop, company 23/5, 47/2; men 43/6.
- lið (2)** *n.* vessel 44/18.
- liða (leið)** *sv.* move 22/6, 33/4; pass (of time) 23/2; pp. having slid, having been placed (*at e-u* onto s-thing) 45/7 (with *glóðir* = rings), past 94/6.
- liðhending** *f.* ‘helping rhyme’ (rhyme and alliteration combined in the same syllable) 8/26, 58/12.
- liðhendr** *a.* ‘help-rhymed’, when rhyme and alliteration fall on the same syllable 41/10.
- liðhendur** *f. pl.* ‘helping rhymes’ 40/10, 41/9, 52/10, 53/9; dat. pl. 32/1 textual note (error for *riðhendum*). This name is given to the verse-forms exemplified in both stt. 41 and 53.
- liðr** *m.* limb; *at lið* onto limb (collective) 45/7; in kenning for gold, *liðar sker* 46/2.
- liðsmaðr** *m.* member of a troop 4/15.
- líf** *n.* life 4/14, 33/1 (gen. with *rán*).
- lifa (ð)** *wv.* live 4/4, 96/5.
- liggja (lá)** *sv.* lie 10/8, 35/11; cf. **lá**.
- limgarmr** *m.* branch-hound, i.e. enemy of branches or trees, kenning for wind or storm 78/4 (subj. of *brýtr*).

- limr** *m.* limb 10/7 (collective); *l. axla* = arm 2/2 (obj. of *hylr*).
- lind** *f.* (lime-wood) shield or spear 9/2 (dat.), 10/3 (acc.); in kenning for battle 32/2.
- linnr** *m.* snake; in kenning for sword, *l. senna sverða* ‘snake of quarrel of swords’ 6/5.
- linr** *a.* soft; i.e. weak, unaccented? 0/29 n. In *TGT* 39, 54 the word refers to lack of aspiration. Cf. *GT Prologue* 154.
- líta (að)** *wv.* colour, redden (with blood, by fighting battles) 4/5, 8/4, 96/4; *md.* for passive 9/8.
- líta (leit)** *sv.* see, look at 8/6; with acc. and inf. 75/5.
- lítill** *a.* small; *n.* as subst. s–thing small 27/8 (litotes: ‘for nothing’ or ‘for small reward’).
- lítt** *adv.* little, not much, i.e. not at all 24/2, 64/1, 92/4.
- ljóðaháttir** *m.* ‘song-form’ 99/9. (See Wessén 1915, 129–34.)
- ljóma (að)** *wv.* shine 22/5.
- ljóss** *a.* bright 69/7 (with *elds*), 97/1 (with *lofi*); clear, obvious (‘of obvious meaning’) 17/16; *n.* as adv. 17/14, 24. Cf. **ofljóss**.
- ljósta (laust)** *sv.* strike; *impers.* with dat. (*Mistar regni*) there strikes down 62/7 n.
- ljótr** *a.* ugly 22/4 (with *lægir*), 93/5 (with *haf*).
- loðbrók** *f.* ‘shaggy-breeches’, nickname of the viking Ragnarr (see *Ragnars saga loðbrókar*, ch. 3; 1906–8, 118) 53/14.
- lof** *n.* praise, eulogy 31/4, 68/2, 97/2, 102/8 (parallel to *fold*: ‘before the ruler’s praise (cease, be forgotten)’); poem of praise 80/1, 96/7 (subj. of *mun lífa*, = *þat* 96/5, and of *ort er* 96/1?). See Fidjestøl (1982), 253–4.
- lofa (að)** *wv.* praise 93/7.
- lofðungr** *m.* king 26/7 (cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 64).
- lofkvæði** *n.* poem of praise, encomium 67/15.
- lofun** *f.* praise, eulogy, poem of praise 69/8 (subj. of *skal vaða*).
- logi** *m.* flame 17/17; in kenning for gold, *l. ǫldu* 17/4, 17, 29.
- lok** *n.* end 102/4.
- lúka (lauk)** *sv.* with dat. end, complete 13/11 (cf. **fylla**); *impers.* with dat. 11/9, 14/9, 70/13 (inf. with *skal*); *md.* (= *endask* 71/11?) 23/10 n., 36/10, 78/10; *lúkask á, í* be followed by? contain? 32/10, 73/10 (in these two phrases the reference seems to be to the endings (or second syllables) of words containing the same sounds; see 16/12–13 n.). Cf. *FoGT* 137–8.
- lund** *f.* manner; *á þá l. at* in such a way that 53/9.
- lundr** *m.* grove; tree; in kenning for warrior: *hjarar l.* 60/8 (gen. pl. with *sund* or *unda* or *fólk*). Cf. **steykkvilundr**.

- lung** *n.* ship ('longship') 21/1, 34/8 (dat. of respect).
- lúta (laut)** *sv.* with dat. bow to 13/3.
- lýðr** *m.* people, troop 21/1, 23/5 (gen. pl. 'of men'), 26/7 (with *ráð*, 'over men'), 77/5.
- lypta (pt)** *wv.* with dat. lift, raise 97/1; md. (for passive) 52/2 (subj. is *skopt*), 77/5.
- lýsa (t)** *wv.* illumine; make famous, shed glory on 20/8 (obj. is *vísa*; 'show what sort of person he is'?—or the verb may be intrans., 'shine', and *vísa* gen. with *iðjur*).
- lýsheimr** *m.* pollack-home, i.e. sea, in kenning for gold 22/5.
- lýslóð** *f.* pollack-track, i.e. sea, in kenning for gold (rings) 45/8.
- lýti** *n.* blemish, deformity 10/7.
- læ** *n.* destruction; fraud 17/20.
- læsa (st)** *wv.* lock, secure (*e-t e-u* s-thing with s-thing) 79/1.
- lægir** *m.* ocean ('lier, calm one') 22/3.
- logr** *m.* sea 16/6 (the phrase belongs with *bryngr*), 20/4, 23/3, 44/17, 78/3 (dat., obj. of *skýtr*); in kennings for gold, *hagbál lagar* 44/6, *eldr lagar* 69/7; for blood, *benja legi* (dat. sg. with *venja*) 60/6.
- logstígr** *m.* sea-path (in kenning for ship) 22/3.
- longum** *adv.* (dat. pl. of **langr**) for a long time 21/6.
- maðr** *m.* man 91/7 (obj. of *hittir*), 92/7 (with *mildara*, after *né*); indefinite subj. of *viti* 95/8, of *skala* 100/5.
- máhlíðingr** *a.* of Mávahlíð on Snæfellsnes in western Iceland 8/21.
- mál (1)** *n.* (suitable) time, opportunity 75/4 (subj. of *falla*).
- mál (2)** *n.* speech; in kenning for mead, *máls heilsa* 25/5; discourse, language 4/15; *réttr at máli* correct in usage 15/12; meaning, content 0/28 (as opposed to sound; see Konráð Gíslason 1875, 98), 1/47, 48, 6/20, 8/45, 9/11, 17/26, 18/14 (cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 1; *SGT* 52); subject, way of talking, reference 6/14; statement, utterance, sentence 9/9, 10/9, 11/9, 13/10, 12, 14/9, 70/13 (cf. *TGT* 99, *FoGT* 136–7); *vera sér um mál* comprise, make up a separate statement 12/12, 13/10, 14/10, 27/11 (cf. *FoGT* 137); affairs, lawsuits 84/5 (if *hinn er mál metr* is a description of *milding*; if it is the subj. of *getr* it means 'one who is a judge of matters, i.e. a discerning man').
- mála** *f.* woman-friend; *Hedins m.* = Hildir as personification of battle 49/5; in kenning for land (of Norway): *mála úlfs bága*, i.e. Óðinn's wife Jörð 3/2 (obj. of *verr*).
- málaháttr** *m.* 'speeches-form' 94/9. (See Wessén 1915, 129–34.)
- málfylling** *f.* particle (unstressed grammatical word) 1/23.
- málmr** *m.* metal; in kenning for battle 52/8.

- málmskúr** *f.* metal-shower; *málmskúrar dynr* = battle 39/4.
- málrúnar** *f. pl.* speech-runes (runes as alphabet, phonetic runes) 1/43.  
Cf. *málstafr* in *FGT* 222, when it means (runic) letter; in *SGT* it means consonant.
- málsgrein** *f.* distinction of meaning (content; as opposed to sound) 0/15 textual note, 0/26, 27; distinction of language 67/12. Cf. *FGT* 224–6; *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 1; in *TGT* 37, 56–8, 60, 94, 98, 111, 112, *FoGT* 144 the word appears to mean sentence, in *TGT* 72, 79 = syntax, in *TGT* 61–2 = (use of) language.
- málsorð** *n.* word 8/27, 15/10, 16/9, 24/9 (here the reference is to the root syllables of words only), 58/9, 62/11; *fyrir m.* at the beginning of a word 82/11 *n.* (cf. *fyrir samstöfun* 1/14).
- máltak** *n.* (selection of) meaning, significance 39/9 (= *orðtak?*); *önnur máltök* different ordering of phrase, expression or signification 18/14.  
Cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 1: ‘choice of language’.
- mannbaldr** *m.* outstanding person 36/6 (complement of *reyndisk*). Cf. Baldr in Index.
- mandýrðir** *f. pl.* virtues, glorious achievements 13/1, 44/4.
- marblakkr** *m.* sea-steed, i.e. ship 46/8 (see **blakkr**).
- margdýrr** *a.* most valuable 29/6.
- margr** *a.* many 30/6, 70/14, 90/1; i.e. frequent 67/15; many a 56/4, 66/5; *n. mart* 70/2 (with *lag*).
- marr** *m.* sea 21/8; *verpa á aldinn mar*, i.e. waste, throw away 67/7.
- mátt** *m.* might; *of mátt* with might, of mighty proportions 89/6.
- meginbára** *f.* mighty wave; in kenning for blood, *m. sára* 60/2 (subj. of *skylr*).
- meginskið** *n.* mighty rod or plank, in kenning for spear or sword: *m. fleina lands* 65/6 (dat. with *rendi*).
- meginund** *f.* mighty wound 63/8 (obj. of *stærði*).
- meiðr** *m.* tree, in kenning for men or warriors: *meiðum sævar røðuls* trees of the sun of the sea, i.e. of gold 17/8 (dat. of respect), 24 (also 1st pers. pl. of *meiða* vv. ‘injure’), 32.
- meir** *adv.* further 68/5 (‘I shall continue to . . .’).
- meizla** *f.* (= *meiðsla*) injury, mutilation 17/25.
- meldr** *m.* meal, the produce of a mill; in kenning for gold, *Fenju m.* 43/8 (cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 43).
- mella** *f.* trollwife; in kenning for Þórr, *mellu dólgr* 3/8.
- men** *n.* neck-ring, gold collar 45/3 (acc. with *fyrir*); in kennings for ruler, *menja fættir* 45/3, *mens stiklir* 60/6.
- menglotuðr** *m.* neck-ring destroyer, generous prince (indefinite) 95/7.

- menstiklir** *m.* neck-ring thrower, generous prince, = Skúli 44/3 (subj. of *vann*; cf. **stiklir**).
- menstriðir** *m.* neck-ring afflicter, enemy, i.e. generous man 3/7 (vocative; = Hákon).
- merki** *n.* banner, standard 33/4, 52/7, 64/4.
- merkir** *m.* marker; in kenning for warrior: *m. blóðsvara* he who marks birds of prey (with blood, by providing dead bodies for them in battle) 92/8 (generic sg., ‘no warrior will find’).
- meta (mat)** *sv.* measure, judge, adjudge 84/5 (see **mál (2)**).
- miða (að)** *wv.* impers. there is movement (i.e. the water moves) 38/8.
- miðr** *a.* middle of 1/41, 97/11.
- mikill** *a.* great 4/14, 14/4, 39/2 (with *hjálmar*); dat. sg. n. *myklu* as adv. with comp. much 8/24, with sup. by far 94/8; comp. *meiri* greater 49/10, 59/11; sup. *mestr* (the) greatest, very great, maximum 17/33, 36, 19/9, 12, 37/4 (with *gjald*; or with *verð*, see under **gjald** and **verðr**), 50/9, 60/9, 88/8, 93/2.
- mikla** *adv.* greatly, very 44/3 (with *vensk*; or a., acc. m. pl. with *frama*? or emend to *miklar* acc. f. pl. with *manndýrðir*).
- mildingr** *m.* kind, generous ruler; = Hákon 25/5, = Skúli 84/6 (obj. of *getr*), 95/1 (dat. of respect?—see **muna**).
- mildr** *a.* generous, kind (always of rulers) 10/6, 68/3; *m. e-s* generous with, unsparing of s–thing, in description of ruler, *skjálðbraks m.* 28/3; comp. with *mann* 92/7 (obj. of *finnrat*).
- milli** *prep.* with gen., between; *m. Gandvíkr ok Elfar* 1/6.
- minn** *poss. a.* my; n. *mitt* 70/1 (with *lag*; ‘many a verse-form of mine’).
- minnask (t)** *wv. md.* remember; *m. á e-t* call s–thing to mind, recall, mention s–thing 31/2.
- minni (1)** *n. pl.* memorial, what is remembered or serves to remind; *at minnum e-m* as a memorial for s–one(’s benefit) 67/1; tradition, inherited statement, proverb 13/12.
- minni (2)** *a. comp.* lesser 19/14, 20/10, 42/11, 43/9; sup. *minztr* least 19/12, 22/9, 81/10, 87/9.
- missa (t)** *wv.* impers. with gen., there is lack of, s–thing is lacking 58/10.
- mjúkr** *a.* smooth 65/14.
- mjqðr** *m.* mead 24/3, 25/6, 91/2 (obj. of *þiggja*).
- mjqk** *adv.* very 36/2, 84/3 (with *rausnsamr*); to a great extent 39/10; greatly, very much 26/5, 33/2, 87/3 (with *þekkr*); often, a great deal 6/11.
- móðir** *f.* mother; in kenning for land (Norway): *mellu dólgs m.* i.e. Þórr’s mother Jqrð 3/7.
- móðsefi** *m.* mood-thought; in kenning for breast 50/2.

- morðaukinn** *a.* (*pp.*) made great, famous by killing 49/7 (with *mæki*).
- morðfár** *n.* ‘killing-danger’, i.e. sword; in kenning for warrior (Þórarinn máhlíðingr): *morðfárs myrðir* sword-destroyer 8/23.
- morðflýtir** *m.* one who urges, hastens or promotes killing, war-leader (Skúli) 39/3.
- mót (1)** *n.* manner, kind 53/9 (‘in two-fold fashion’), 79/12 (‘all have the same characteristic’).
- mót (2)** *n.* meeting; pl. in kenning for battles, *m. málms* 52/7.
- mót (3)** *prep.* with dat., towards, against 20/4 (and by word-play adv., ‘back (towards)’); *í móti* contrary to, the opposite of 17/22.
- muna (man, munða)** *pret.-pres. vb.* remember, keep in mind 15/3; *m. e–m* (dat. of respect?) *e–t* remember s–one for s–thing, remember s–thing as due to s–one 29/1 (here the dat. may go with *heimsvistir*), 95/1.
- mundr** *m.* bridal, wedding-gift, gift from husband at betrothal 49/8 (in apposition to *mæki*, ‘as a wedding-gift’, i.e. Skúli wages war—being betrothed to Hildir, i.e. battle).
- munnröði** *m.* mouth-reddening; *auka munnröða* add redness to the (raven’s) mouth (with blood, by offering carrion as a result of fighting battles) 5/6.
- munnvörp** *n. pl.* ‘mouth-throwings’, improvisation 65/15.
- myklu** see **mikill**.
- myrðir** *m.* destroyer, enemy; in kenning for warrior (Þórarinn máhlíðingr), *morðfárs m.* 8/22.
- mækir** *m.* sword 49/7.
- mæla (t)** *wv.* say, express 4/10, 17/13, 24.
- mælingr** *m.* niggardly person 40/2 (dat. with *ferrir*).
- mær** *f.* (gen. **mejar**) daughter; *Hogna m.* = Hildir, personification of battle (in kenning for shield) 49/3.
- mærð** *f.* glory 13/1 (gen. obj. of *fá*); poem of praise, encomium, eulogy 68/4, 85/1, 92/2, 95/7 (obj. of *viti*), 97/4.
- mæti** *n. pl.* objects of value 46/7 (obj. of *þakka*, ‘for objects . . .’).
- mætr** *a.* noble 13/2, 46/7; splendid 28/8 (with *stórlæti*); fitting, worthy, honourable 45/4.
- mœða (dd)** *wv.* make tired 23/5.
- mœta (tt)** *wv.* with dat. meet, face 39/3, 64/1, 65/3, 77/8, 91/5.
- mætir** *m.* meeter, one who faces; in kenning for warrior, *oddbraks m.* 70/1 (indefinite).
- ná (ð)** *wv.* aux. with inf., get to, manage, be able to do s–thing 8/6, 22/5 etc.; with *at* and inf. 14/5, 24/2.
- naðr** *m.* snake; in kenning for sword, *n. sóknar* 6/1; for winter 83/1.

- nafn** *n.* name 8/39, 46.
- náhendr** *a.* ‘close-rhymed’, with rhyme in adjacent syllables (cf. **riðhendr**) 74/11, 92/10; *n.* as subst. 74/11.
- náttúra** *f.* nature 6/11.
- nauðr** *f.* necessity; in kenning for arm, compeller, forcer: *boga n.* 48/2.
- ne** *neg. adv.* not 19/5, 31/6.
- né** *conj.* nor 67/5, 92/7; and not 80/3.
- nefna (fnd)** *vv.* name 4/16, 8/38.
- nema (1)** *conj.* unless, except; *n. svá at* if it were not that 56/3; i.e. until 96/6.
- nema (2) (nam)** *sv.* touch, strike 61/3; with inf. begin to (as verse-filler: ‘did’) 92/4.
- niðr** *m.* descendant; relative; *skjöldungs n.* = Skúli 52/1 (half-brother of King Ingi, see 33/5 *n.*). Skúli was not of royal blood (unless very distantly on the female side, cf. *Boglunga sögur* (1988), II 26–7; *Hákonar saga*, ch. 199, and ch. 242, ‘þeirra sem eigi váru af sjálfri langfeðgatölu konunganna’), so *niðr* cannot mean ‘descendant’ here, unless Snorri is grossly flattering him; but it does occasionally mean ‘brother’ (see *LP*, *niðr* 1). The alternative is to take *niðr* as adv. ‘down’, *skjöldungs* with *skúrum* and *sær* as impers. for pass.
- niðri** *adv.* below, underneath 38/8.
- niðrlag** *n.* end, conclusion 70/16.
- njóta (naut)** *sv.* with gen., enjoy, be possessor of, derive benefit from 72/7; imp. (optative) 3/7, 30/5; subjunc. (‘let them enjoy’) 102/1.
- nýbitinn** *a. (pp.)* newly bitten, just pierced 56/6.
- nýgjörving** *f.* extension of meaning, i.e. metaphor; in pl. extended metaphor, allegory 1/54, 5/12, 6/9, 12, 13, 20. The word refers to giving new meanings to words, not to original phrasing or neologisms. Cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, chs 33, 50, 69; *TGT* 80.
- nykrat** *a. (pp.) n.* as subst., (made) monstrous, monstrosity 6/16. Cf. *TGT* 80, *FoGT* 131.
- nýr** *a.* new 39/11, 72/10.
- nýta (tt)** *vv.* make use of, get benefit from 44/18 (i.e. ‘we travel fast’, cf. **njóta**); gain an effect, use effectively 8/28 (or ‘be acceptable, allow [it]’?). Cf. **ónýtr** and *FoGT* 147.
- nýtr** *a.* beneficial (*e–m* to *s–one*) 30/7.
- næst** *adv.* next 28/5; with dat., next after 65/11; *þar næst* and then 4/14.
- næstr** *a. sup.* closest (*e–u* to *s–thing*) 99/8 (i.e. experiencing the greatest *happ*); next, adjacent to 28/13.
- óbreyttr** *a. (pp.)* unchanged; ordinary, without variation 64/9.
- óbrugðinn** *a. (pp.)* unchanged, without deviation, without being departed from 6/18.

**óð** see **vaða**.

**oddbrak** *n.* point-clash, -crack, i.e. battle; *oddbraks mætir* = warrior 70/4.

**oddhending** *f.* front-rhyme, rhyme which comes at the beginning of a line 1/40, 7/9, 8/1 textual note, 41/10–11. Cf. st. 53 n.

**oddhendr** *a.* having a rhyme-syllable at the beginning of the line 76/11; *n.* as subst. 7/1 textual note.

**oddr** *m.* point (of weapon) 79/6 (instr.); pl. by synecdoche = weapons 54/7 (obj. of *rýðr*), 63/5 (dat. obj. of *rendi*); = arrow in kenning for shield 31/5.

**oddviti** *m.* leader (= Skúli) 56/5, 59/8 (with gen. pl.), 66/8, 88/2 (with gen. sg.).

**óðharðr** *a.* mighty hard 5/1, 10 (complement).

**óðr** *m.* poetry 31/8.

**of (1)** *prep.* with acc. and dat., over, around; with acc. concerning 45/4, 67/3.

**of (2)** pleonastic particle with verbs 56/3.

**ofjóss** *a.* containing *ofljóst* (lit. ‘excessively clear’), punning, using word-play 17/26, 20/9; *n.* as adv. 18/13. Cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 74; *TGT* 66, 89, 172.

**ofrhugaðr** *a.* most bold 5/4.

**ófriðr** *m.* lack of peace, hostility (-ies), warfare 17/31.

**ofsi** *m.* arrogance, violence 1/4 (obj. of *bannat*).

**ógn** *f.* threat, attack, battle 58/3; in kenning for warriors 62/1; in kenning for winter, *alla naðrs ógn* throughout the adder’s terror (acc. of time) 83/1 (cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 29).

**ógnflýtir** *m.* attack-, battle-hastener or -promoter (i.e. Skúli) 42/7.

**ógnrakkr** *a.* attack-, battle-bold 42/2 (with *snerpir*).

**ógnsvellir** *m.* battle-increaser, ‘war-sweller’ (i.e. Skúli) 39/7.

**ógnþorinn** *a.* (*pp.*) battle-daring 5/8.

**óhneppr** *a.* not obscure, not shabby, not unremarkable (*hneppr*: barely sufficient), i.e. successful (litotes) 70/6 (with *skrautfara*).

**ójafn** *a.* not equal, not equivalent, not the same (thing) 17/25.

**ok** *conj.* and; links *randgarði* and *bláskíðum* 79/3, links *átti ráða* and *var faldinn* 15/2; as well as 12/1, 10.

**ókveðinn** *a.* (*pp.*) unrecited, not composed (in), not used in poetry 70/3 (‘many of my verse-forms have never been used before’).

**ólestr** *a.* (*pp.*) unblemished, complete, pure 93/4.

**ólíkastr** *a.* *sup.* most dissimilar, most contrary 16/12.

**ólíkr** *a.* dissimilar, different, opposite 17/11.

**ólítill** *a.* no small (litotes) 55/6.

**ónýtr** *a.* unacceptable or not allowed? ineffective? worthless? 8/31 (cf. *nýta*; *FoGT* 147).

- orð** *n.* (1) word (= **málsorð**) 1/32, 36, 4/9, 16/13; *með fullu orði* comprising a complete word 13/10, with a complete word 27/10; in kenning for teeth 87/8; pl. statement or phrase? 17/16. (2) line (= **vísuorð**) 1/40, 41, 4/13, 7/12, 8/13; = word or line 80/10; *með orðum* = either ‘in words’ (i.e. it is not a metrical variant) or ‘in lines’ (i.e. it is similar in structure, varied in *mál*) 40/9 n. (3) reputation, renown, fame 45/4, 84/1.
- orðalengð** *f.* length of line 2/9, 9/9, 23/12, 15, 27/15.
- orðfimi** *f.* verbal skill or dexterity, agility 6/21.
- orðfjöldi** *m.* store of words, vocabulary 6/19.
- orðrómr** *m.* renown 14/8, 82/4 (obj. of *á*).
- orðskviðuhátt** *m.* proverb-form 25/9, 26/1 textual note (contains proverbs or gnomic statements in syllables 2–6 of the even lines).
- orðtak** *n.* turn of phrase, arrangement of words (cf. **máltak**) 8/50, 17/26; expression 13/12, 34/10; language, choice of words 16/12, word (chosen) 72/10. Cf. *TGT* 45, 101, 109, 115. In *Gylfaginning* the word means ‘saying’.
- ormr** *m.* snake 6/9, 10, 15, 94/5 (= Fáfñir, dat. with *veitti*); in kenning for Þórr 3/5 (= *miðgarðsormr*, cf. *Gylfaginning*, ch. 51); in kenning for sword, *o. vals* 6/7, for winter, *orms galli* 83/5.
- orpit** see **verpa**.
- ort(-)** see **yrkja**.
- orrosta** *f.* battle 2/12, 18/16.
- ósiðr** *m.* bad custom, immoral practice 17/22 (contrasted with *siðr* m. ‘custom’), 30.
- óslétt** *a.* uneven, not level 17/12.
- ósvipt** *a.* (*pp.*) unreefed (*svipta* vv. with dat., to reef); *lætr e-u ósvipt* cause s–thing to be unreefed, i.e. he does not have (the sail) reefed, sails without fear of the high wind (cf. *Hálfs saga* 1981, 178/35 [read *hálsa*], *ÓH* 666) 78/8.
- ótal** *n.* a countless number (of) 88/4.
- otrgjöld** *n. pl.* otter-payment, compensation for death of otter, i.e. gold (cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 39) 41/2.
- ótt** *adv.* (n. of *óðr* a.) fast 6/3.
- ótvistr** *a.* not unhappy, (very) enjoyable 29/2.
- óvarr** *a.* unwary, unhesitant, brave 80/7 (with *bqrum*).
- óx** see **vaxa**.
- prýðir** *m.* adorer, one who dispenses honour to (with gen.); *jarla p.* = King Hákon 27/7 n.
- ráð** *n.* (power to) rule (with gen., over) 26/7.
- ráða (réð)** *sv.* with dat. rule 1/5, 14/1 (the obj. is *konungdómi* 14/8), 15/4

- (with *þeim er*); abs. 15/7 (or ‘undertake, perform’, with *stórt* as obj.); determine, govern 1/9, 13, 29/9, 30/9 (abs., ‘be the determining factor’), 54/10, 82/11; plan, decide 17/31; abs. be the cause 33/2.
- ramr** *a.* strong, powerful 38/6.
- ramsnákr** *m.* strong snake; in kenning for sword, *rógs r.* 6/4.
- rán** *f.* plunder, robbing 33/1; robbery 17/22, 66/7.
- randgarðr** *m.* shield-enclosure, shield-wall 79/4 (instr.).
- rangbarmr** *m.* curved side or rib-edge (i.e. side of ship; *rǫng* *f.* ‘rib’) 78/4 (subj. of *skýtr*).
- rangr** *a.* wrong, incorrect, contrary to the rule 1/19, 44/13, 70/11, 75/9, 77/9, 82/11.
- ránhegnir** *m.* punisher (or preventer, checker) of plundering 26/3.
- ránsiðr** *m.* practice of plundering, plundering behaviour 17/7, 22, 32.
- raska (að)** *vv.* disturb; impers. with dat. (= pass.) 9/6.
- ráskegg** *n.* yard-beard, beard of ship’s yard-arms, i.e. sail 78/6 (obj. of *rekr*).
- rauðr** *a.* red; of gold 37/6 (with *auð*), 46/6 (with *sæfuna*), 48/4; *n.* as subst. *falda rauðu* put on red (caps) 63/2 (see **falda**).
- rauðsylgr** *m.* red drink; in kenning for blood, *bens r.* 56/2 (dat. [instr.] with *ali*).
- raukn** *n.* draught animal (ox or horse); in kenning for ship, *kjalar r.* 77/6.
- raun** *f.* tried qualities, experience 26/6 (dat.); pl., reality 33/1 (*skapat at raunum* ‘made into a reality’; or *at raunum* ‘in truth, in accordance with experience, as they truly discovered?’).
- raungóðr** *a.* proved good, of tried goodness 75/7.
- rausn** *f.* magnificence (of behaviour, i.e. hospitality) 89/6.
- rausnsamr** *a.* splendid in one’s way of life, living in great style (referring to hospitality) 84/4 (complement).
- refhvarf** *n.* ‘fox-turn’, ‘fox-trick’ (or ‘fox-lair?’), antithesis (the name presumably relates to the word-play, and refers to the cunning or deceptive meanings or to the sudden shifts of sense in the antitheses) 20/9; usually pl. 17/34–5, 18/9, 19/10, 14 (*ein*: one pair of), 21/9, 22/9, 23/9; as the name of a verse-form 16/11, 17/1 textual note, 17/34 (sg. 17/34 textual note), 18/1 textual note, 19/1 textual note; *in mestu refhvörf* 17/33, 36, 19/9, 12; *in minni refhvörf* 19/14, (20/10); *in minztu refhvörf* 22/9; *refhvarfa bróðir* 22/10.
- refhvarfaháttir** *m.* *refhvörf*-form 18/21.
- refhvörfmæltr** *a.* (*pp.*) expressed in *refhvörf* 17/15.
- refsa (að)** *vv.* punish (*e–m e–t s–one* for *s–thing*) 66/7.
- regg** *n.* a kind of ship 34/4 (instr.).
- regn** *n.* rain; in kenning for battle (rain of weapons), *Mistar r.* 62/8 (obj. of *lýstr*).

- reið** *f.* chariot, carriage, where s–thing is carried, resting place; in kenning for arms: *heiðis reiðir* 48/6 (obj. of *býr*).
- reiða** (**dd**) *wv.* brandish 2/8.
- reiðmálmr** *m.* ‘riding-metal’, metal carried on horseback; in kenning for gold, *r. Gnítaheiðar* 41/6 (cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 40).
- reiðr** *a.* angry 17/8 (with *ræsir* or *fylkir*), 17/24, 66/8.
- rein** *f.* ridge or strip of land; *Rökkva reinar* = sea in kenning for ships 73/4.
- reip** *n.* rope 34/6 (instr. with *harðsveipaðastan*).
- reisa** (**t**) *wv.* raise; md. for pass. 36/1.
- reit** *m.* (acc. pl. **reitu**) a strip of land; in kenning for arm (where the hawk sits), *vals r.* 42/3 (*fírum* is dat. of advantage).
- reka** (**rak**) *sv.* drive; of a horse or ship 20/6 (also by word-play 3rd pers. sg. of *rekja wv.*, ‘spread out, unfold’), 34/5, 78/5 (of the sail); drive away (or fulfil? avenge?—but then the obj. should be gen.) 17/3 n., 15, 30; drive back 18/12 (pp.); of metal-working, hammer: pp., inlaid (with *fal*) 18/6, 18; extend (a metaphor), use extended kennings (i.e. with more than two determinants) 1/53, 8/29; pp. 2/11, 13, 8/30. Cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 50. In *Háttalykill*, *rekit* is the name of the verse-form corresponding to *Háttatal*, st. 90 (8-syllable *runhenda*).
- rekkja** (**kt**) *wv.* embolden, encourage, strengthen, urge on 1/2; try the strength of? enliven, make dance? (cf. *NN* 2176) 22/7.
- rekkr** *m.* man, warrior 26/5, 38/3, 63/3.
- remma** (**ð**) *wv.* cause to be strong, increase (s–thing) in strength or intensity 57/7. Cf. **gilda**, **stæra**.
- remmi-Týr** *m.* god who encourages, increases the intensity of s–thing; in kenning for ruler (Hákon): *rógleiks r.* encourager of war 14/6.
- renna** (**1**) (**rann**) *sv.* run, flee 33/8; pp. flooded, soaked (*e–u*) 32/4.
- renna** (**2**) (**nd**) *wv.* cause (*e–u* s–thing) to run over or through (*e–t* s–thing) 63/5, 65/5, 101/5. Cf. **hleyppa**.
- réthendr** *a.* consistently rhymed; n. as subst. as name of a verse-form 41/13.
- rétt** *a.* straight 6/3; direct 20/5; correct, normal 0/11, 12, 1/24, 4/15, 6/18, 19, 23, 34/11, 43/11, 68/11, 70/13, 76/10, 77/12; *r. at máli* correctly constructed 15/11; proper 17/26, i.e. good 23/6 (of *ql*; with the reading *in* it would refer to *holl*); of *runhenda*, having the same rhyme throughout the stanza (= *full runhending* 83/9) 79/13, 86/9; n. as adv. straight 63/3, correctly 41/10, 43/9, i.e. literally 4/10, appropriately 6/9, with the same rhyme throughout the stanza 89/9; *rétt at stofum* with normal alliteration 76/10.
- reyna** (**d**) *wv.* try, put to the test 27/3; md. turn out to be, prove (*e–m* to s–one) 36/5.

- ríða (reið)** *sv.* ride; of gold, fly, be scattered, be distributed 41/5.
- riðhendr** *a.* ‘rocking-rhymed’, with rhyme-syllables close together at the end of the line; *n.* as subst. 55/10, 56/10. Cf. *TGT* 98.
- riðhendur** *f. pl.* ‘rocking rhymes’, rhymes close together at the ends of lines 31/12, 45/12.
- ríki** *n.* kingdom, realm 14/5 (obj. of *stýra*), 18/17.
- ríkr** *a.* powerful 27/4 (with *ræsis*).
- rimma** *f.* tumult, battle; in kenning for swords 57/7.
- rísa (reis)** *sv.* rise 21/2.
- rísta (reist)** *sv.* cut, incise, carve 35/1, 101/4 (obj. is *straum*).
- rít** *f.* (engraved) shield 8/6 (pl., obj. of *líta*), 54/4, 73/3 (instr.).
- rita (að)** *wv.* write 2/10, 8/48; write in, exemplify 11/9, 23/11, 27/12, 13, 51/9, 13, 53/11, 54/13, 61/10.
- rjóða (rauð)** *sv.* redden (with blood, in battle) 7/7, *r. í e-u* 54/7; *pp. roðinn* 4/15, 57/2, 63/4 (painted red?), 64/4 (perhaps here = golden? cf. **rauðr**); of reddening of the lips of wolves by the dead bodies provided for them in battle 11/8, 96/2.
- rjóðr** *m.* reddener (with blood); in kenning for warrior (= *Skúli*): *hjors r.* 41/5.
- rjóðvendill** *m.* red(dening) rod, in kenning for sword: *r. randa* 13/5.
- rjúfa (rauf)** *sv.* rip, tear 10/2, 50/1.
- ró** = *eru* 99/1.
- róa (røra)** *sv.* row 72/2.
- roðinn** *a.* (*pp.*) see **rjóða**.
- roðna (að)** *wv.* become red (with blood) 9/1, 56/8 (i.e. they cause men to fall in battle and become prey to wolves).
- rofna (að)** *wv.* be broken 18/15.
- róg** *n.* slander, strife, battle, in kenning for sword 6/3.
- rógálfr** *m.* ‘hostility-elf’, i.e. war-leader, ruler (*Skúli*) 75/8 (subj. of *lítr*).
- rógleikr** *m.* strife-game, i.e. war, in kenning for ruler 14/5.
- rúm** *n.* place; position, bench in a ship 21/6 (also by word-play *n. pl.* of *rúmr* *a.*, ‘spacious’).
- rúna** *f.* confidante, wife; in kenning for land (Norway): *Míms vinar r.* = Óðinn’s wife *Jörð* 3/4.
- rúnar** *f. pl.* runes, runic alphabet 1/43.
- runhenda** *f.* end-rhyme (to *runi* *m.* ‘running, flowing’ or *runa* *f.* ‘string, row, list’) 79/11, 13 (*réttr* *r.* a stanza with the same rhyme in each line, = *full r.* ), 88/9, 90/9, 91/9, 92/9 (*full r.*); *minni r.* (with four lines rhyming together) 80/12, 86/11, 89/10, 92/9; *minzta r.* (with lines rhyming in pairs) 81/11, (87/9).

- runhending** *f.* end-rhyme (end-rhyming form) 80/10, 83/9 (*full r.*, = *rétt r.*), 84/9, 86/9 (*rétt r.* an end-rhyming form with the same rhyme throughout the stanza), 88/11.
- runhendr** *a.* having end-rhyme 79/12, 82/12 (*m. pl.* with *hættir* understood), 85/11, 89/9 (*rétt r.* ‘having the same rhyme throughout the stanza’), 91/10; *n.* as subst. as name of a form 80/11.
- ryðja (rudda)** *vv.* clear; *md.* for pass., be cleansed (of rebels) 64/5.
- ræsa (t)** *vv.* (cause to) move (quickly) 17/23; make flow (blood) 7/4.
- ræsir** *m.* mover, leader (of battle or of men in battle), ruler; = Hákon 17/7 (cf. **ræsa**), 32, 26/5, 27/3; = Skúli 73/1, 91/2, 96/1; *r. Þrænda*, i.e. Skúli 64/5.
- ræði** *n.* oar 75/7 (*pl.*, *subj.* of *skjálfa*); in kenning for tongue, *tölu r.* 81/4.
- ræki-Njörðr** *m.* Njörðr (a god) who uses or cultivates the use of; in kenning for warrior (i.e. Hákon), *r. rjóðvendils randa* sword-user 13/6.
- røðull** *m.* sun; in kenning for gold (part of kenning for warriors): *røðuls sævar meiðar* ‘trees of sun of sea’ 17/6 (the emendation from *røðul sævar meiðar* = *røðul-meiðar sævar* with the same meaning, cf. **vandbaugr** and **vandbaugskaði** and note to 15/1–2), 17/20. Cf. *djúprøðull* in Bragi’s verse quoted in *Gylfaginning*, ch. 1.
- røf** *f.* amber, in kennings for gold: *Rínar r.* 26/4, *spannar r.* 44/2 (*subj.* of *vensk*).
- rønd** *f.* shield-rim (or border of the shield-boss; by synecdoche = shield) 4/7, 16, 8/8, 9/5, 57/8; in kenning for sword, *rjóðvendill randa* 13/5, for shield (or the phrase could be a description of the boards of, i.e. comprising, the shields) 59/4, for men 45/6, for battle 8/8 textual note (see also explanatory note). Cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 49.
- røst** *f.* (1) a distance of travel on land. (2) whirlpool; current 35/3 (*obj.* of *reist*); in kennings for ship, *rasta hlynr* (or *Huglar rasta hlynr*: *Huglar røst* (1) = Hugl’s [island’s] way, i.e. sea) 19/2, *rasta hestr* 34/5, for ale, *r. jastar* 25/1.
- sá (1) (søra)** *sv.* with *dat.*, strew 52/1 (see **niðr**); sow as corn 94/2.
- sá (2)** *pron.* demonstrative and anaphoric 1/6 (with *stillir*), 45/3 (with *fættir*, = Skúli); *f. sú* 13/7 (with *harða ferð*; if *harða* is not *adv.*); *dat. því* 14/7 (*obj.* of *fagna*); *acc. þann* that person 15/3.
- saga** *f.* story 35/13.
- salr** *m.* hall 90/1.
- saltr** *a.* salty 76/4 (with *stíg* = sea).
- saltunna** *f.* hall-vat, -barrel; in kenning for poetry 31/7 (*Hárs salr* = Valhøll, *Hárs saltunna* = one of the containers of the mead of poetry [cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, 3–5]; its *hrannir* are the mead).

- sama** (ð) *wv.* impers., it befits 31/2 (with dat. of the person and inf.).
- samhenda** *f.* ‘coincidental rhyme’, rhyme falling on the same syllable as the alliteration (and producing identical syllables; cf. **liðhending**) 46/9.
- samhending** *f.* = **samhenda** 8/26, 47/9, 48/9.
- samhendr** *a.* having coincidental rhyme; *n.* as subst. as name of a verse-form 45/13.
- samhljóðandi** *m.* consonant 1/15, 32/11 (this is also the word used in *FGT* and *TGT*; = *málstafr* in *SGT*).
- samkvæðr** *a.* identically expressed, repeated, consonant 8/28.
- samna** (að) *wv.* gather together 17/19.
- samr** *a.* seemly, suitable, fine 38/6; with gen., suited to s–thing, subject, exposed to s–thing 72/4.
- samstafa** *f.* syllable 0/21, 28, 1/11, 30, 39 etc.; pl., (number of) syllables 9/9–10. This is the usual term in *FGT*, *SGT*, *TGT*.
- samstöfun** *f.* syllable (= **samstafa**) 1/14, 19, 13/10, 29/9, 33/9, 34/10, 36/10, 65/11, 13 (*FGT* 224, 230, 240, *SGT* 63, note to line 42).
- samþykki** *f.* agreement, unity, peace (in kenning for gold, i.e. rings) 43/1 (cf. **sökk**).
- sannan** *f.* confirmation, proof, demonstration 18/10.
- sannask** (að) *wv. md.* prove true, become a reality 44/2.
- sannkenna** (nd) *wv.* use affirmatory or intensive attributives or adverbs 1/53; pp. *n.*, as name of a verse-form 4/1 textual note.
- sannkenning** *f.* ‘true description’ 3/9, 4/9, 11, 12, 18, 21, 5/9, 10, 11, 6/20. (As here defined *sannkenning* refers to use of affirmatory, intensive or evaluative epithets or adverbs, not to limiting or distinguishing epithets. The element *kenning* is used in the formal sense of the use of a description or compound containing two elements, whether metaphorical or not. Cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 67 (where the word refers to epithets describing innate or ‘essential’ qualities); *TGT* 100, 103 (probably an error for *mannkenning*), 108, and cf. pp. 320–21).
- sannr** *a.* true (literal, accurate) 4/9; *n.* as subst., truth, what is true 90/4.
- sár** (1) = *sá er* (rel.) 1/1 (either ‘he who’ as subj. of *lætr* or ‘who’ with antecedent *konungr*).
- sár** (2) *n.* wound 4/1, 10, 11, 94/5; in kenning for blood 60/2, for sword 61/2.
- seðjask** (saddask) *wv. md.* be sated, eat one’s fill 9/4.
- sefi** *m.* thought, mind; in kenning for breast 6/8.
- seggr** *m.* man 4/2 (dat. of respect), 4/12, 5/2, 8/2, 18/7 (obj. of *grandar*), 8/20, 33/6 (dat. of respect), 72/3, 84/8 (acc. pl.), 97/7 (with *hverr*, subj. of *muni*).

- segja (sagða)** *vv.* say, tell 42/12 (be exemplified), 85/5, 87/7.
- segl** *n.* sail 19/1.
- seimgildir** *m.* gold-payer (-giver or perhaps -increaser; cf. **gilda**), = Hákon 29/4.
- seimr** *m.* gold (thread) 47/1, 90/3, 97/8 (gen. with *gjoflata*); in kenning for generous ruler (Skúli), *seima sneiðir* 71/2.
- seimþverrir** *m.* gold-diminisher, i.e. generous ruler, = Skúli 47/1.
- seimorr** *a.* gold-liberal 47/2.
- seinn** *a.* slow 6/22, 24, 17/18. Used of long vowels in *SGT* 66.
- semja (samða)** *vv.* put together, compose 68/3; arrange, don 36/3.
- senda (nd)** *vv.* send; i.e. give 91/6 (subj. is *jarla beztr* = Skúli).
- sendir** *m.* sender, provider (impeller, user, wielder?); in kenning for war-leader (Hákon) 28/1.
- senna** *f.* quarrel; in kenning for battle, *sverða* s. 6/5.
- serkr** *m.* shirt; in kennings for coat of mail: *stýrs* s. 7/8 (obj. of *rýðr*), *Skoglar* s. 64/4 (in kenning for warrior).
- setja (tt)** *vv.* put 0/22, 1/10, 12, 18/19; set, place, position 1/37, 3/3, 7/11, 16/1, 46/10, 68/10; construct 6/12, 70/4; treat 84/7; *þar er fyrir sett* there is placed before it 54/11; *s. í* insert 33/10; *s. með* place with, next to, after, include with 49/10; *s. saman* make consistent 53/11, place together 57/10, compose 67/10; *s. út* extend 8/24 (cf. *Skáldskaparmál* 41/13, 16).
- setning** *f.* arrangement, ordering, positioning 0/29, 1/25, 32 (?), 8/49 (?); prescription, rule 0/7, 8, 12, 16, 23, 1/24, 28, 44, 6/23, 8/45, 47; *til háttar setningar* which characterise the form, as the rule of the metre 62/10. Cf. *TGT* 36. In modern Icelandic the word means 'sentence'.
- setr (rs)** *n.* seat, abode; *buðlunga* s. = kingdom 15/8 (obj. of *stýra*).
- sexánmæltr** *a.* (*pp.*) containing sixteen utterances or sentences (cf. **mál (2)**) 8/51; *n.* as subst. 8/41 textual note (apparently pl.), 9/1 textual note.
- síðar** *adv. comp.* later; *er ein er s.* last but one 1/39; *svá at tvær eru s.* before the last two 33/10.
- síðari** *a. comp.* second (of two) 1/38, 8/38, 48/10, 77/12, 81/9; succeeding, latter (sc. *vísa*) 16/10.
- síðarstr** *a. sup.* last 14/9, 15/10, 16/9, 24/9, 58/9, 70/13.
- sigla (d)** *vv.* sail; *vara siglt* it was not sailed, the sailing was not 27/8.
- sig-Njörðr** *m.* battle-Njörðr (or victory-Njörðr), kenning for warrior 55/8 (dat. with *varða*).
- sík** *n.* ditch, channel (= sea in kennings for gold) 17/1, 9, 27.
- siklingr** *m.* ruler; = Hákon 10/1, = Hákon and Skúli 67/3 (with *þá*-clause dependent on it), = Skúli 82/2, 90/1. Cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 64.
- silfr** *n.* silver; dat. in silver (utensils) 91/4.
- sín** *pron. reflexive gen.*; *at sín* at his house 91/3.

- sinn** *poss. a.* his, its (own); *s.* *hljóðstafr* [there is] a separate (different) vowel [in each] 1/30, *í sínu vísuorði* in a different line 79/13.
- sinni** *n.* company 88/7.
- sitja (sat)** *sv.* sit 29/3, 88/7.
- sízt** *adv.* least of all, in no way 67/5; scarcely, not at all 84/6.
- sjá (sá, pres. sér)** *sv.* see 28/8, 58/5, 77/3, 93/8; subjunc. could see, could indicate 55/1; with acc. and inf. 56/7; *sjá til e-s* look for s-thing, expect s-thing 26/6.
- sjaldan** *adv.* seldom, not often 44/7.
- sjaldnar** *adv. comp.* more seldom, less often, fewer times 1/19.
- sjár** *m.* sea 17/17, 34/7; acc. over the sea (with *renna*) 101/7. Cf. **sær**.
- skaði** *m.* damage, destruction; *vinna gulli skaða* = distribute gold 47/8.
- skafa (skóf)** *sv.* scrape, smooth; pp. polished, burnished 8/4, planed 73/6.
- skaka (skók)** *sv.* shake 38/7; impers. with acc. (for pass.) 8/3, 9/5, 10/3 textual note, 19/1, 78/5.
- skál** *f.* bowl (as receptacle for ale or wine) 23/7, 91/5 (subj. of *mætir*, i.e. it is held by).
- skala** = *skal* with neg. suffix, shall not, must not 68/2, 100/5.
- skáldskapr** *m.* poetry, the making of poetry; prosody 0/4.
- skammr** *a.* short 0/29, 70/11, 71/12; comp. *skemri* shorter 66/6 (predicative with *hal*), 72/10; less (than a full line) 8/29 (i.e. whether the repetition be of a full line or of something less).
- skapa, skepja (skóp, pp. skapat)** *sv.* and *wv.* create, cause (*e-t e-m* something for s-one) 19/6 (subj. is *Rán*, obj. *deilu*, indirect obj. *flaustum*), 64/6; *s. e-t at e-u e-m* make s-thing into s-thing for s-one 33/2 (but possibly *at raunum* is an independent phrase ('in truth') and *skapat* has the sense 'caused, decided, fated').
- skapt** *n.* shaft (of spear) 52/2.
- skarð** *n.* cleft, gap 17/2 (*s. jarðar* = fjord(s) (collective), *Firðir* in Norway), 17/11, 12, 28.
- skarpr** *a.* sharp 32/1 (with *él*, or *n.* as adv.?).
- skati** (pl. **skatnar**) *m.* man 7/2 (obj. of *spekr*), 18/3, 17, 37/7 (gen. pl. with *þengill*), 58/7 (with *vinr*); generous man, lord 71/7 (= *Skúli*); part. gen. with *skýrstr* (perhaps parallel with *jarla* and to be taken with both *skýrstr* and *dýrstr*) 82/7, 94/7; *hringa s.* (i.e. the one generous with rings, = *Skúli*) 90/8.
- skattr** *m.* treasure; *Niflunga s.* = gold (see *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 42) 41/8 (dat. with *hreytt*).
- skaut** *n.* sheet, skirt; expanse 95/8.
- skefla (ð)** *wv.* impers. with acc. s-thing is heaped up, made into heaps or drifts 76/2.

- skeið** *f.* warship, a large longship 21/5.
- skelfr** *a.* trembling 18/11 (cf. **skjálfa**).
- skemma** (**ð**) *wv.* shorten 8/19.
- skenkja** (**nkt**) *wv.* serve; pp. 91/4.
- sker** *n.* skerry, half-submerged rock in the sea; in kenning for gold, *liðar s.* (cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 32), part of kenning for ruler, *virðandi liðar skerja* = Skúli 46/2; in kenning for teeth, *orða s.* 87/8.
- skera** (**skar**) *sv.* cut 4/3, 13, 27/1, 34/3, 59/1, 78/1; impers. (= pass.) 10/3.
- skerðir** *m.* diminisher, damager (he who makes a **skarð** in s–thing); in kennings for ruler (= Skúli): *hringa s.* i.e. generous prince 63/6 (subj. of *rendi*), *Skoglar serks s.* i.e. warrior 64/3, *Mistar lauka grundar s.* i.e. warrior 85/4 (dat. of advantage).
- skíð** *n.* long flat piece of wood; ski; in kenning for ships: *hlunna s.* 76/8 (dat. obj. of *hleypir*). Cf. **byrskíð**.
- skilja** (**lð**) *wv.* divide, part 17/18–19, 22/2; separate, differentiate 80/10; distinguish, understand, perceive 17/5, 31.
- skip** *n.* ship 19/2, 20/8 (acc. pl. [?]), 24/4, 38/5 (gen. pl. with *sýjur* or *þromum*).
- skipa** (**að**) *wv.* with dat. arrange; *er e–u er skipat í* into which s–thing has been arranged or ordered 67/11; with acc., man, occupy 21/6; pres. p. *skipendr* those who man, crew (with gen.) 46/8; md. be occupied, get filled 23/6, 89/2.
- skipreiða** *f.* ship-levy estate, an estate providing the levy for equipping a ship 28/4 *n.* (obj. of *veitti*).
- skipsbrot** *n.* shipwreck 35/11.
- skipta** (**pt**) *wv.* with dat. (1) change, vary 1/48, 8/24, 23/14, 28/9, 30/9, 39/9, 80/10; impers. (= pass.) 31/9, 32/9, 34/9; *e–u er skipt* 8/50, 27/14 (‘by which d. is varied’); md. be changed, varied 29/9 (cf. **breyta**; in *TGT* 111 *skipta* means exchange or transfer; cf. *FoGT* 120). (2) divide, share out 43/4 (cf. *TGT* 112); abs., deal, organise, arrange (obj. understood) 62/6 (see 62/5–8 *n.*).
- skipun** *f.* arrangement, ordering, classification; rule? (= **setning**?) or variation? 62/16. Cf. *TGT* 45, 76, 111, 112 (= *ordo*). See **skipa**.
- skjaldborg** *f.* shield-wall 16/4 (obj. of *setr*).
- skjaldbrak** *n.* shield-crash, i.e. battle; in description of ruler: *skjaldbraks mildr* battle-prodigal 28/3.
- skjálfa** (**skalf**) *sv.* tremble, shake 9/6, 18/4 (subj. is *skjöldr*; cf. **skelfr**), 18/17, 75/8 (subj. is *ræði*).
- skjálfhenda** *f.* ‘shivering’, when the alliterating syllables in the odd lines are separated by only one other syllable 28/11 (obj. of *gera*), 14; *in forna s.* 34/12, *in nýja s.* 39/11.

- skjálfhendr** *a.* ‘shivering’, having alliterating syllables in the odd lines separated by only one other syllable 8/16, 35/13; *n.* as subst. 35/9.
- skjóta (skaut)** *sv.* with dat. shoot; put, cause to go 64/7; push (aside) 78/3; *impers.* (= *pass.*) spring, shoot, be shot up 13/8, there is shot 54/1; *ef henni er skotit í* if it (i.e. an occasional *minni alhenda*) is slipped into, if it is allowed to slip into 43/10.
- skjótr** *a.* fast 17/17–18; quick, i.e. unstressed or short (usually referring to resolution of stresses into two short syllables, or to enclitics and proclitics) 6/22, 7/11, 70/12 *n.*, 83/10, 86/10 (cf. *SGT* 66); *n.* as adv. quickly 4/17, 17/31.
- skjöldr** *m.* shield 7/6, 8/3, 9/5, 18/3, 17, 24/7, 61/4; *skjaldagi* = *skildir eigi* 54/2 (see Noreen 1923, § 396, Anm. 1; perhaps better to read *skjöldungi*, as *U*, = *skjöldum eigi*, *instr.*; see **halda**); in kennings for warrior 5/8, 30/2, for battle 55/4, 58/7.
- skjöldungr** *m.* ruler; = Hákon 24/8 (*subj.* of *gefr*); = Skúli 70/8 (*gen. pl.* with *fremstr* 68/1), 91/8; *skjöldungs niðr* = Skúli 52/1 (see **niðr**). (The word probably originally meant ‘shield-warrior’, but cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 64.)
- skot** *n.* shot, shooting 24/7.
- skothenda** *f.* half-rhyme, assonance 23/13, 42/10, 11–12, 43/10, 46/11, 52/9, 58/12, 63/11, 66/10, 75/10, 77/10.
- skothending** *f.* = **skothenda** 1/32–3, 41/11, 58/10, 68/13, 70/9, 76/11.
- skothendr** *a.* having half-rhyme 38/9, 51/13; *n.* as subst. 55/10.
- skotna (að)** *vv.* *impers.* *e–m skotnar e–t* s–thing falls to one’s lot 44/1, one succeeds in s–thing, is fortunate in s–thing 61/8 (or *svá skotnar þat* as a separate clause, ‘thus it turns out’, see **svellir**).
- skotskúr** *f.* shower of missiles 16/3 (prepositional phrase with *setr*).
- skrautför** *f.* splendid, glorious expedition 70/7 (*obj.* of *geta*).
- skreyta (tt)** *vv.* decorate 73/5.
- skriða (skreið)** *sv.* glide along (with *acc.* of the path) 6/2, 11, 13.
- skriðr** *m.* gliding movement 38/4 (*gen. obj.* of *biðja*), 44/18, 72/8 (*obj.* of *nýtr*).
- skúr** *f.* shower; *dat. pl.* (*adv.*) 62/7 (‘in showers’; see note); in kennings for battle: *darraðar s.* 52/1 (*obj.* of *sær*; if *darraðar* is taken with *skopt*, *skúr* here means ‘shower of blows’), *stála s.* 55/5 (*gen.* with *Gauti*), *hjálmá s.* 57/1, *Hlakkar s.* 64/3.
- skutr** *m.* stern 21/2.
- ský** *n.* cloud; in kenning for shield (part of kenning for battle): *lindar snarvinda s.* 32/2.
- skyldask (ld)** *vv. md.* pledge o–self, undertake (with *at* and *inf.*) 58/8.

- skyli** *m.* ‘protector’, king 2/4 (gen. sg. or pl.(?) with *ætt(stuðill)*; taken as proper name in *Skj B II* 61, cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 64), 28/3 (dat. with *þakkak*).
- skylja (skulða)** *wv.* wash (over) 60/1.
- skýra (ð)** *wv.* make clear; pp. *vann manndýrðir skýrðar* caused (his) virtues to be evident 44/4.
- skýrr** *a.* clear(-minded?), intelligent 70/7 (with *greppr*; indefinite); sup. 82/7 (either attributive with *Skúli* or predicative, parallel to *dýrstr*), 94/7.
- skǫr** *f.* hair, head 10/8.
- skǫrungr** *m.* outstanding one; = Hákon 2/8 (subj. of *felr* 2/5; or of *reiðir*, parallel to *deilir gulls*, if the subj. of *felr* is understood from the first half-verse), = Skúli 83/8 (obj. of *kalla*).
- slétta (tt)** *wv.* make level, make smooth or flat; pp. 17/2 (with *skarð*; *haf* is instr.), 17/11, 28; slice off (the—metaphorical—obj. is buildings, which will be razed) 50/7.
- slétr** *a.* flat, smooth 17/12.
- slíðrbraut** *f.* scabbard-path 6/2.
- slíðrir** *f. pl.* scabbard 6/9.
- slíkr** *a.* such; n. as subst., such an activity 27/4, 89/5, such activities 94/6, such a one (Skúli) 83/8; *slíkt er svá* so it is 82/1.
- slíta (sleit)** *sv.* tear apart 53/5.
- slitna (að)** *wv.* break, come apart 18/9; be broken 18/2, 15 (*dul slitnar at* i.e. it is revealed that, there is no disputing that, there are clear reports that).
- slóð** *f.* track, path; *s. geima*, i.e. the sea 71/1 (with *hleypra*: over the sea).
- slýngva (slǫng)** *sv.* throw; pp. *slunginn við* fastened, twisted together with or in 89/8.
- smáorð** *n.* (grammatical) particle 44/12.
- smár** *a.* small; n. as subst. *í smátt* into small pieces 89/7; comp. *smæri* lesser, less important or elaborate? or with shorter lines? 67/14.
- snarla** *adv.* swiftly, energetically 54/8.
- snarr** *a.* swift, keen, bold 4/8 (paraphrased *frækn* 4/17), 38/1, 43/2, 80/4 (with *fjörum*); of a poem, fine 92/2.
- snarvindr** *m.* keen wind; in kenning for battle, *lindar s.* (part of kenning for shield) 32/2.
- sneiðir** *m.* cutter; in kenning for ruler: *seima s.* i.e. distributor of gold, generous prince, = Skúli 71/1.
- snekkja** *f.* warship, ‘snack’ 20/6 (obj. of *rekr*), 38/2, 75/2 (obj. of *lætr*), 77/2, 98/4.
- snerpa (t)** *wv.* make sharp or harsh (*snarpr*); impers. (= pass.) become harsh 9/2.

- snerpir** *m.* sharpener; in kenning for war-leader (Skúli): *hlakkar s.* 42/4.
- snerra** *f.* onslaught, battle 53/6.
- sníða (sneið)** *sv.* cut (in two) 10/8.
- snjallmæltr** *a. (pp.)* clever in speech, eloquent 76/6.
- snjallr** *a.* brave or wise, clever 32/6, 42/5 (with *jofurr*), 67/3, 83/7.
- snotr (trs)** *a.* wise 41/2 (with *ýtum*).
- snyðja (snudda)** *wv.* hasten, go fast 77/1.
- snýja** *wv.* cause s–thing (*e–u*) to snow 62/1.
- sog** *n.* keel 22/2 (pl.: the keel parts of a ship?).
- sókn** *f.* advance, attack; battle; in kenning for swords 6/1, for missiles 62/2.
- sóknharðr** *a.* attack-, battle-hard 16/8 (with *vápnrjóðr*).
- sóknvöllr** *m.* battle-field; in kenning for warrior (Skúli) or sword 61/7.
- sól** *f.* sun 17/21.
- sólgit** see **svelga**.
- sólroð** *n.* ‘sun-reddening’, dawn 77/1.
- sómi** *m.* honour 39/8 (with *allan*, obj. of *fær*).
- sótt** pp. of **sækja**.
- spakr** *a.* wise 70/4 (with *mæti*).
- spara (ð)** *wv.* spare, hold back 80/3 (1st pers. pl., sc. Snorri), 92/4 (obj. *þat*, i.e. the praising; but see **þat**).
- spekja (spakða)** *wv.* make quiet 7/1.
- spenna (t)** *wv.* grasp, clasp 75/6.
- spilla (t)** *wv.* spoil 8/17; abs. be a blemish, be bad style 6/16 (opposed to *vel kveðnar*; equivalent of *nykrat*), 8/27, 58/16.
- spjalli** *m.* friend (one who converses with one [*e–s*]); *gumna s.* = Skúli 83/6.
- spjót** *n.* spear 16/6 (instr. with *stikar*), 33/7, 66/2 (instr. with *eyddi*).
- spjöll** *n. pl.* tidings, news; i.e. accounts of Skúli’s achievements 80/4 (obj. of *sporum*).
- spjör** *n.* spear 9/8, 10/2.
- springa (sprakk)** *sv.* burst, break; pp. *sprungit* broken, i.e. been distributed (by Skúli) 41/4.
- sprund** *n.* lady; *Hjaðninga s.* = Hildir, personification of battle 49/8 (subj. of *þiggr*).
- spyrja (spurða)** *wv.* hear, learn; with acc. and inf. (equivalent of ‘that’-clause) 5/1, 47/13, 90/5; with acc. and a. or pp. (hear that s–one is s–thing) 5/7, 8/1, 61/7 (cf. **þrotna**); impers. (= pass.) *þat spyrr* this will be heard (reported) 89/4; pp. with *spjöll* tidings (we have) heard 80/3; *s. at e–m* learn, hear about s–one 26/4 (i.e. they become famous).
- spöng** *f.* metal plate or disc (part of mail-coat) 57/4.
- spönn** *f.* span; hand; in kennings for gold: *blik spannar* 40/8, *rof spannar* 44/2.

- staðr** *m.* place, position 1/30, 77/11 ('in each case', i.e. both in the odd and the even lines, with both kinds of rhyme); class, group, type, category 51/9, 58/17.
- stafasetning** *f.* spelling 0/28; arrangement of letters (i.e. alliteration) 1/9; (i.e. internal rhyme) 1/25, 27.
- stafaskipti** *n.* distribution, arrangement of staves (alliteration) 2/10, 9/10, 62/14, 63/11, 65/10, 67/9, 70/10, 74/9–10, 75/11–12, 79/9–10, 82/10, 88/10. Cf. **hendingaskipti**. (In *TGT* 65 the word means 'change of letters'.)
- stafn** *m.* stem (of ship) 73/6.
- stafr** *m.* (1) stave, staff; in kenning for warriors: *gunnveggs s.* 61/6 (dat. of respect with *leggi*). (2) letter, sound (at the end of a syllable or word) 1/31, 71/11, 73/10, 78/10; (at the beginning of a syllable) 41/9; pl. initial letters (or spelling overall?) 46/10; alliterating sound (stave) 1/10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 19; at *stqfum* in alliteration 76/10, 11.
- stál** *n.* (1) steel; weapon 66/3; in kennings for warrior(s): *stála valdr* weapon-wielder (Skúli) 44/6 n., *stála steykkvilundar* 63/1; for battle: *stála skúr* 55/5. (2) inlay, inlaid (parenthetical) statement (cf. **stæltr**) 12/12 (cf. *TGT* 70). (3) stem, prow 20/1, 21/7, 75/4 (instr. with *hrinda*); in kenning for ship 31/1.
- stálhrafn** *m.* stem-, (prow-)raven (or -horse: *Hrafn* is the name of a legendary horse, see *Skáldskaparmál*, chs. 44 and 58), i.e. ship, in kenning for seafarer 59/5.
- stálhreinn** *m.* stem-, (prow-)reindeer, i.e. ship, in kenning for seafarer 28/7.
- stallr** *m.* perch; in kenning for hand: *gelmis s.* 2/7.
- stamhendr** *a.* stammering-rhymed 44/19, 45/10.
- standa (stóð)** *sv.* stand 13/4, 66/4; be placed 1/39, 45/11, 54/10, 58/14, 97/10; come 1/40, 32/9, 58/13, 65/11; appear, be 0/20; take place, continue 36/8; *s. af* arise from 37/8 (subj. is *þat* 37/7), 55/5; *s. fyrir* come at the beginning (of) 1/14, 19, 22, 41/9 (come in front of), 82/1 n. (come in place of, as?), come before 8/14; *s. í* be in the position of 44/12; *s. saman* be adjacent 23/10; *s. til* be capable of, stand in need of 16/16; md. come, be positioned 97/12; *standask nær* come, be positioned close to each other 28/10; *s. sem first (má)* come as far apart from each other as possible 28/12, 31/10.
- stef** *n.* refrain 70/12, 15, 81/5 (obj. of *stæra*; referring to verse in general?— but cf. Fidjestøl 1982, 248, where it is suggested that the reference is to the *stef*-like repetition in 82/7–8 and 94/7–8).
- stefjamél** *n.* refrain passage, passage enclosed by a refrain 70/14, 15 (gen. of respect).
- steflauss** *a.* lacking a *stef* or refrain 35/13.

- stefnir** *m.* director, steerer; in kenning for ruler (Skúli): *stálhrafna s.*, i.e. seafarer 59/5.
- steindr** *a.* (*pp.*) coloured 10/3.
- steinn** *m.* stone; instr., by stone 102/7.
- sterkr** *a.* strong 4/2, 12 (complement), 7/8.
- steykkvilundr** *m.* in kenning for warriors, *stála s.* steel-impelling (throwing) trees 63/1 (dat. with *kendi*). Cf. **stökkvir**.
- stígr** *m.* path; pl. in kennings for breast: *sefa s.* 6/8, *hugar s.* 6/13; in kenning for sea: *kjalar s.* (dat. obj. of *kasta*) 76/3.
- stika (að)** *vv.* fence (make a fence round with palings), enclose in a fence 16/5.
- stikkalag** *n.* ‘needle-metre’?—probably an error for *Starkaðar lag* 97/11, but see note and cf. *LP* s.v. *stikki*; *NN* 2095; also the poem-names *Sqrlastikki*, *Haraldsstikki* (*F1b* I 307, *Hkr* III 181).
- stiklir** *m.* thrower (*stikla*: cause to jump or fly); in kenning for (generous) ruler (Skúli): *mens s.* 60/5. Cf. **menstiklir**, **hoddstiklandi**.
- stillir** *m.* ruler; = Hákon 1/6, 7/7, *hersa s.* 29/7 (dat. with *hollr*); = Skúli 60/7, 66/3 (gen. with *dólgum*), 76/6, *s. Mæra* 81/6 (dat. of advantage, for); collective, = Hákon and Skúli 102/8; in kenning for warrior, controller, operator (of swords, = Hákon) 2/1.
- stinga (stakk)** *sv.* with dat. thrust; *s. brott* dispose of, give away 47/4 textual note. See **þinga**.
- stingr** *m.* prow, in kenning for ship: *stinga hjörtr* 73/7 (the pl. may refer to spikes fitted on the prows of ships).
- stinngæðr** *a.* firm-minded 31/2 (with *þengils*).
- stinnr** *a.* stiff, unbending 21/8, 60/6 (n. pl. with *fólk*; or emend to *stinnr*, with *stiklir*, ‘unyielding’; see 60/8 n.); severe, sharp, painful 4/1, 9 (complement).
- stjóri** *m.* controller; in kenning for ruler (Skúli): *s. dunu geira* 53/1.
- stóð** *n.* stallion (accompanied by mares); in kenning for ships: *s. Róða* 21/4 (also by word-play p. of **standa** *sv.* ‘stand still’, in contrast to *hljóp*).
- stórgjöf** *f.* great gift 95/4 (obj. of *munða*).
- stórlæti** *f.* munificence 28/8.
- stórr** *a.* great 4/10, 53/2; a great deal of 11/6; n. as adv. *stórt* mightily 15/7 (or n. as subst., ‘he undertakes great things?’); *stórum* greatly 4/1, 11; comp. *stærri* greater 40/3.
- straumr** *m.* current (of sea) 101/6 (obj. of *reist*).
- strjúka (strauk)** *sv.* stroke 22/1.
- strúgr** *m.* dignity, pride; or indignation, anger?—in kenning for wine, *strúgs galli* 25/7.

- strýkva** *sv.* stroke 76/1.
- strönd** *f.* shore; in kenning for shield: *brands s.* 59/4.
- stuðill** *m.* (1) prop, support (i.e. the alliterating staves in the odd lines of verses) 1/14, 15, 21, 28/11 (nom. pl. with *þeir*), 31/10, 97/10, 11, 12.  
Cf. **hljóðfyllandi**, **hljóðfylling**. (2) ‘buttress’, an additional line at the end of a stanza (?) 8/32 n.
- stuðning** *f.* support (i.e. intensive prefix) 4/22, 5/9, 11.
- stúfhendr** *a.* ‘stump-rhymed’, having the (first) rhyme-word docked (shortened by a syllable, i.e. monosyllabic); n. as subst. 73/10.
- stúfr** *m.* stump, something docked; catalectic (verse) 48/11; *meiri s.* 49/10, *hinn mesti s.* 50/9. Cf. **stýfa**.
- stundum** *adv.* sometimes 1/40, 41, 27/15.
- stýðja (studda)** *vv.* support; pp. ‘supported as it is’ 102/7 (with *fold; steini* is instr.); use a support (*stuðning*), i.e. an intensive prefix with an adjective or adverb 1/53 (abs.), strengthen (with an a. or adv.) 4/9.
- stýfa (ð)** *vv.* ‘make into a stump’, dock, apocopate; pp. *stýfðr* catalectic 49/9, 50/9, 10, 51/10, 12; of a word rather than a line, shortened by one syllable, monosyllabic 75/11, 76/11, 77/12; shortened, abbreviated 81/10, 93/9.
- stýra (ð)** *vv.* with dat. govern, rule over 14/6, 15/6 (obj. is *grýttu setri*); steer 63/3.
- stýri** *n.* steering-oar, rudder 35/4 (instr.), 74/4.
- stýrir** *m.* steerer, controller, user; in kennings for seafarer: *hranna hádyra s.*, i.e. viking warrior, man 8/37, *stálhreins s.*, i.e. Snorri 28/6 (dat. with *gjaf*); for war-leader (Skúli), *hjaldrs s.* 39/6 (dat. with *gaf*).
- styrjökull** *m.* battle-glacier, -icicle, i.e. sword 60/5 (obj. of *venja*).
- styrkr** *a.* strong, powerful 52/7 (with *mót*, probably attributive not predicative: ‘powerful meetings of metal take place under the standards’).
- styr** *m.* tumult, battle 10/3, 55/6; warfare 62/8; in kennings for ruler: *styrjar deilir*, = Hákon 21/7, 28/7, *styrjar valdi*, = Skúli 63/2, *stýrs stærir*, = Skúli 68/6; in kenning for battle, *hjálmá hyrjar s.* 58/2 (gen. with *til*), for swords 85/7, for coats of mail, *stýrs serkir* 7/7.
- styrvindr** *m.* battle-wind, i.e. warfare 59/6.
- stæltr** *a.* (*pp.*) inlaid, intercalated 11/10; n. as subst. 12/1 textual note.  
Cf. **stál**; *stæla* means ‘to hammer steel into’. Cf. *TGT* 70, 113, *FoGT* 136–7.
- stæra (ð)** *vv.* make great, increase; carry out (deeds) 53/1; cause 63/7; create, perform (poetry) 31/8, 81/5. Cf. **auka**, **efla**, **gilda**, **herða**, **remma**.
- stærir** *m.* increaser, creator, performer; in kenning for war-leader (Skúli), *stýrs s.* 68/5 (dat. of advantage). Cf. Latin *auctor* (from *augeo*).

- støðva (að)** *vv.* cause to stop, put a stop to 17/7 (with person being restrained in dat.), 17/16, 23, 32.
- støng** *f.* pole (for standard or banner) 33/3, 52/6 (collective).
- stökkva (stökk)** *sv.* fly, spring 10/4; of a sword causing a wound 50/3.
- stökkvi-Móði** *m.* in kenning for ruler (Skúli): *styrjar glóða s.* the Móði who makes fly or impels (i.e. wields) or scatters (i.e. gives) swords 85/8 (gen. with *dýrð*). Cf. **steykkvilundr**.
- stökkvir** *m.* impeller; in kenning for seafarer (Snorri): *stáls dynblakka s.* 31/1 (dat. with *samir*).
- støkr** *m.* flight 35/5 (subj. of *óx*).
- súð** *f.* planking (on a ship's side) 27/2.
- sumar** *n.* summer 23/2.
- sumr** *a. pron.* some; *n.* as subst. some of this, 'this is in some ways' 65/14.
- sund** *n.* sound, sea; in kenning for blood, *s. unda* 60/8 (obj. of *lætr* or *fylla*, see note).
- sundr** *adv.* apart 10/2, 89/7.
- sundra (að)** *vv.* separate, tear apart; *md.* for pass. 9/7.
- sundrgreiniligr** *a.* containing diversity of meaning, antithetical 17/26.
- svá** *adv.* thus; *nema s. at* if it were not that (or unless in this way that) 56/3; *þar svá at = svá at þar*, or as rel. = where 58/3.
- svalr** *a.* cool 18/8, 12, 19, 35/4, 44/8 (with *branda*, a metaphor for gold ornaments); an example of *refhvarf*, cf. 18/8), 90/3 (again referring to gold).
- svanfjall** *n.* swan's mountain, i.e. wave; in kenning for ships 83/4.
- svanr** *m.* swan; in kenning for waves 76/5.
- svartr** *a.* black, of ships 73/8, 76/5 (with *skíðum*).
- sveimpreytir** *m.* turmoil-labourer, -performer, i.e. warrior (= Skúli) 32/5 (reading *seim-*, as TWU, the term would mean 'gold-spender', i.e. generous ruler).
- sveit** *f.* troop, company (of men) 44/15, 83/7, 91/3.
- sveiti** *m.* sweat; in kenning for blood: *sæfis s.* 54/5; = blood 6/6, 32/5 (dat. with *bjó*).
- svelga (svalg, pp. sólgit)** *sv.* swallow 51/7.
- svelja (svalða)** *vv.* be(come) cold 35/7.
- svell** *n.* (lump of) ice; in kenning for sword, *sóknvallar s.* ?61/7 (instr. with *protna*). See next.
- svellir** *m.* heaper up, causer of swelling, in kenning for warrior: *sóknvallar s.*, i.e. he who heaps up corpses on the battlefield, or he who increases battle (cf. **ógnsvellir**); = Skúli 61/7 (dat. with *skotnar*, or dat. of agent ('at the hands of, before') with *protna*). Cf. *NN* 175, 1319 and see **svell**.

- sverð** *n.* sword 2/13, 4/5, 15, 6/9, 15 (subj.), 8/4, 10/1 (instr.), 17/30, 33/2, 57/2 (instr.), 58/4, 63/7 (instr.), 65/7; in kennings for battle 6/5, 16/7, for tongue, *góma s.* 85/3 (instr.).
- sverðtog** *n.* sword-drawing, i.e. battle 54/6.
- sviðr** *a.* wise 6/1.
- svífa (sveif)** *sv.* glide 20/2 (impers. with dat.?); glide round (from hand to hand, *at gjöf* as a gift, freely) 23/8; glide through (the path in acc.) 50/5.
- svipa (að)** *wv.* with dat. cause to vibrate or flex, jerk; or intrans., sweep (forward) 38/5.
- svorðr** *m.* (1) thong, rope made of hide 21/3 (obj. of *herða*). (2) scalp; in kenning for head, *svarðar land* 57/6 (obj. of *hnykkja*).
- sýja** *f.* riveting, clinching, line of nails (of the side of a ship) 38/5.
- sýna (d)** *wv.* show, demonstrate, exemplify 4/18, 7/11, 8/10, 16/15, 62/16; display 6/20, 17/25; md. be apparent 16/16.
- syngva (söng, sungu)** *sv.* sing; of noise of weapons 66/3.
- sýnn** *a.* obvious, clear to see, unequivocal; comp. 40/7.
- sæfuni** *m.* sea-blaze, i.e. gold 46/6 (instr. with *fremr*).
- sæll** *a.* happy, blessed 8/34.
- sær** *m.* sea 13/4, 17/13, 21; in kenning for gold 17/6, 20, 32. Cf. **sjár**.
- sætt** *f.* settlement, agreement 17/20.
- sæfir** *m.* queller, killer; = sword in kenning for blood: *sæfis sveiti* 54/5.
- sækir** *m.* attacker, enemy; in kenning for (generous) ruler (Hákon): *s. síks glóðar*, i.e. enemy of gold, generous giver 17/1, 27; by word-play also 3rd pers. sg. of *sækja* *wv.*, ‘attacks’ 17/10.
- sækja (sóttá)** *wv.* seek 101/2, with suffixed pron. *-k* 101/1, 3; *s. heim* visit (s—one in his home) 13/6, *láta e-n sótt heim* pay s—one a visit 93/6; attack 17/11; *s. fram* advance, engage 64/2.
- sæmð** *f.* honour 27/6, 90/2 (*til in*).
- sögn** *f.* crew 24/4 (obj. of *gleðr*); *bragna s.* troop of men 59/8 (gen. pl. with *oddviti*).
- söngr** *m.* song; in kenning for battle: *at sverða söngvi* 16/7.
- sönnunarorð** *n.* confirmatory or corroboratory word, word of emphasis; intensive 5/11 (cf. **sannan**, **sannask**, **sannkenning**).
- sökk** *n.* gold, treasure ?43/1 (instr.; *samþykkjar* descriptive gen. ‘peace-bringing’, cf. **friðbygg**; *NN* 2179). See **sökkvir**.
- sökkva (sökk)** *sv.* sink 21/8.
- sökkvir** *m.* destroyer, in kenning for gold (objects): *samþykkjar s.* 43/1 (instr.). Cf. **sökk**.
- taka (tók)** *sv.* take 23/4; seize 18/11; receive, get 45/3; with inf. begin to 18/4 (subj. is *skatnar*), 17, 38/3, go and 49/1; with *at* and inf. 88/3;

- t. af* shorten, decrease 27/15, omit 49/9, 62/10, 65/13, base on, derive from 86/9, 88/9, 90/9, 92/9; *t. með* include, be consonant with, link with 48/9; *t. til máls* use for the sense 18/14; *t. ór* subtract, leave out 34/11, 42/9, 65/11 (with dat., from s–thing), take away from, subtract from 8/19, 62/11; *t. upp* take up, begin, raise (a topic) 6/14; *t. upp (vísu)* interpret (a verse), read in (prose) order 17/27.
- tala (1)** *f.* number, enumeration 0/15, 16, 19, 20, 21, 6/23, 8/46, 47, 48. Cf. *TGT* 50, 74, 76, 77, 85, *FoGT* 135, 142, where the word refers to grammatical number.
- tala (2)** *f.* speech; in kenning for tongue 81/4.
- tala (3) (að)** *vv.* speak 90/4.
- téa (ð)** *vv.* periphrastic aux. with inf.; *tér bergja ok rjóða* does taste and redden 11/7.
- teitr** *a.* happy 12/4 (with *Hákon*), 11.
- telja (talða)** *vv.* declare; with double acc., declare s–thing to be s–thing 89/5; count, enumerate 100/3.
- tíð** *f.* time; tense 8/25 (cf. *TGT* 76); (metrical) quantity? 16/13 n., 23/11 n. Cf. *TGT* 52–3, *GT Prologue* 154.
- tíðaskipti** *n.* variation of tense 8/41. Cf. *TGT* 77.
- tíðr** *a.* frequent; *tíð erumk* (s–thing) is frequent with me, i.e. I often do it, I am good at it, I like doing it 8/36; dat. pl. as adv., frequently, repeatedly, constantly 44/16; sup., most common, usual 70/15; sup. n. as adv. generally 65/9, 83/9.
- tiggi** *m.* prince, ruler (= *Hákon*) 12/3 (dat.); *tiggja sonr* = *Hákon* 18/7, 20; = *Skúli*, *t. grundar* 52/4 (dat.), 62/1, 74/2 (gen. with *hlunnvigg*), 90/3.
- til** *prep.* with gen., to 27/3, 88/1, 90/1; towards 63/3; for 26/6, (purpose) 27/8, 58/3 (to bring about), 88/5, as 53/7, 70/12, of 58/1 (with *væni*); in (as a result of) 90/2; about 100/2; (time) until 30/7.
- tilsagðr** *a.* (*pp.*) ‘annotated’; *n.* as name of a verse-form 24/10, 25/1 textual note (kennings in the verse are explained in the following line).
- tiltekinn** *a.* (*pp.*) ‘linked’; *n.* as name of verse-form 15/1 textual note, 38/11.
- tími** *m.* time; in kenning for battle (time of swords), *sára ára t.* 61/1.
- tírr** *m.* glory 12/3.
- tíræðr** *a.* counted in tens (i.e. a decimal rather than duodecimal hundred) 100/3.
- tjald** *n.* tent, awning, curtain; in kenning for shield, *Högn meyjja* (Hildir’s, battle’s) *t.* 49/4; for breast, *móðsefa t.* 50/2.
- toginn** *a.* drawn (of a sword) 58/4.
- tómr** *a.* empty 23/8 (with *holl*). *NN* 1305 takes *tóm* here as the noun *tóm n.* ‘leisure’, used adverbially with *svífr* to mean ‘during the period of leisure’.

- traustr** *a.* reliable 4/3, 13.
- treystir** *m.* tester (truster? encourager?), in kenning for ruler (= Skúli):  
*fólka t.* 34/1 (cf. *reynir*, *Skáldskaparmál*, chs. 31, 47 and *LP*, s.v.).
- trollshátr** *m.* ‘troll’s verse-form’ 62/17.
- trúa** (**ð**) *wv.* with dat., trust 26/5.
- tryggva** (**gð**) *wv.* secure, entrust (*e-t e-m* s–thing to s–one) 43/6.
- tunga** *f.* tongue 81/3.
- vennr** *a.* double, having two divisions 0/9 etc.; twofold 53/9; pl., having two sets (pairs) 17/35, 19/10, 44/9, 60/9.
- tvíkendr** *a.* (*pp.*) doubly modified, with double (two) determinants 2/11, 12.
- tvíklypt** *pp.* (cf. *klippa* *wv.* ‘clip’, see Noreen 1923, § 85) repeated 45/11.  
U has *tvíkylft* (written *-kylft*), and this word is perhaps related to *kylfa f.*, ‘club’; the original may have had *tvíklifat* (cf. **klifat**). *Tvíklippa* and *tvíklifa* appear as variants with the meaning ‘repeat’ in *Konungs skuggsjá* (1920), 121/9.
- tvíkveðinn** *pp.* repeated; *t. at* repeated as to, (there is) repetition of 45/9.
- tvíriðinn** *a.* (*pp.*) ‘double-twisted’, doubly strengthened, having two qualifiers (adverbs) to the adjective or adverb; n. as subst. 4/22.
- tvískelför** *a.* (*pp.*) ‘double-shaken’, having alliterating syllables close together and a heavy syllable between them twice in the half-stanza; n. as subst. 27/16, 28/1 textual note. The word is used in Hallar-Steinn’s *Rekstefja* 35 (*Skj* A I 552).
- tvístýfór** *a.* (*pp.*) ‘doubly docked’, catalectic in two lines 51/11.
- tysvar** *adv.* twice 1/14, 47/9.
- tøgdrápuhátr** *m.* ‘journey-poem form’ 70/12. The quality of the first vowel is uncertain; cf. *tog* n., rope’, *tøgr m.*, ‘ten’ (of a poem of ten stanzas?), German *Zug*, ‘journey’. In *ÍF* XXVII 308 the poem *Tøgdrápa* (by Þórarinn loftunga; probably the first poem to use this form) is connected with King Knútr’s journeying in Norway. Sighvatr’s *Knútsdrápa*, the next poem in the form, is also a journey-poem.
- tøgdrápulag** *n.* ‘journey-poem metre’ 67/16 (see **tøgdrápuhátr**, which apparently means the form of the poem as a whole, while *tøgdrápulag* and *tøglag* refer to the form of individual verses, see JH–AH 60).
- tøglag** *n.* ‘journey-metre’ (evidently = **tøgdrápulag**) 68/14, 70/11, 86/9.
- tøgmæltr** *a.* (*pp.*) ‘journey-spoken’, in *tøglag*; n. as subst. 70/10.
- tøgr** *m.* ten; *sex t.* with part. gen. = sixty, 67/4.
- tæja** (**tæða**) *wv.* help; abs. 81/3.
- uðr** *f.* = **unnr** wave 22/7.
- úlfr** *m.* wolf (i.e. Fenrir, in kenning for Óðinn) 3/1; dat. pl., for wolves 11/1.
- umgjörð** *f.* fittings, scabbard 6/10.

- una** (ð) *wv.* with dat., rejoice in 4/8, 17, 11/4; *vel una sínu* be content with one's lot 8/37; with inf. be happy to do s-thing 72/6.
- und** (1) *f.* wound 10/2, 56/5 (pl., obj. of *gefr*); in kenning for blood: *unda sund* 60/8.
- und** (2) *prep.* with acc. and dat., under 21/4, 32/7, 38/8, 49/3 (with *tjald*), 52/7, 53/4, 64/7 (with *il*), 72/5, 95/8.
- undarliga** *adv.* amazingly 4/17.
- undgagl** *n.* wound-gosling, i.e. raven 62/2 ('the bird of prey is aware of this', i.e. that corpses will be available as a result of the chieftain's warfare).
- undinn** see **vinda**.
- undrum** *adv.* amazingly (= *undarliga* 4/17) 4/7.
- ungr** *a.* young; of Hákon 1/6; with *herstefnir* (i.e. Skúli) 51/2, with Skúli (68/1) 70/8 ('when still young'); of Skúli 77/3, of Hákon and Skúli 98/7.
- unna** (ann, unna) *pret.-pres. vb.* love 19/11; *u. e-s* grant s-thing, be pleased for s-thing to be so 82/3.
- unnr** *f.* = **uðr** wave, in kennings for ship *unna Gyllir* 19/4 (also by word-play *unna* 'love' 19/11), *unna dýr* (pl.) 28/5.
- upphaf** *n.* beginning 1/40, 28/11, 37/9; opening 70/15; i.e. foundation (?) 1/43.
- upphafsstafr** *m.* initial consonant or sound 1/31, 36, 41/12.
- úthlaupsmaðr** *m.* highwayman, robber 66/1.
- útsker** *n.* outlying skerry, offshore rock 35/11.
- útströnd** *f.* outlying coast 79/2.
- váð** *f.* cloth; sail 20/5, 77/7 (obj. of *greiða*).
- vaða** (óð) *sv.* advance 33/3, 52/6 (*at*: to); step, pace (see **veðr**); rush forward 86/6 (*at gjöf*: to be given, i.e. are quickly distributed); *v. fram*, of a poem: be presented 69/6.
- váði** *m.* causer of danger or harm; enemy; in kenning for Þórr: *orms v.* 3/5, for Óðinn: *vitnis v.* 8/36. Cf. *Gylfaginning*, ch. 51.
- vaka** (ð) *wv.* be awake 38/3.
- val** *n.* choice(st) 25/7 (with gen. pl.).
- valbjórr** *m.* slaughter-, carnage-beer, i.e. blood 11/6.
- valbroddr** *m.* slaughter-point, spear; gen. pl. with *ern*, eager to use spears, skilful with spears; or perhaps parallel to *hrænaðra*, gen. with *oddum* 79/6 n.
- vald** *n.* power; use of or desire for power, arrogance 37/2 (obj. of *banna*).
- valda** (olla) *sv.* with dat. cause, bring about 40/5; *v. e-m e-u* cause s-thing to s-one 5/3; rule over, possess 12/1, 10 (objects are *heiti ok hǫldum*); pres. p. *valdandi* ruler: *hers v.* = Skúli 49/4.

- valdi** *m.* ruler, wielder; in kennings for rulers, *vígfóldar vandar* *v.* sword-wielder, = Hákon 30/5 (vocative); *styrjar* *v.* battle-leader, = Skúli 63/2.
- valdr** *m.* wielder; in kennings for warrior/ruler: *v. skjáldar* = Hákon 5/8, *v. stála* = Skúli 44/7 (or this could be the nom. **valdi** here, see note).
- válka** (**að**) *vv.* handle; roll in the mind, ponder, plan 17/5 (pp. with *friðlæ*; *fljótt válkat* = rash), 17/18 (in the sense ‘ponder, weigh’, or (?) hover’), 17/30.
- valland** *n.* falcon-land, resting place of falcon, i.e. arm; in kenning for gold, *vallands brandr* 44/8.
- valr** (1) *m.* the slain, the fallen 6/7, 66/4.
- valr** (2) *m.* falcon; in kennings for arms: *vals reitir* 42/3, *vala leiðar* 48/8.
- valstaðr** *m.* falcon-perch (-stead), arm; in kenning for gold 86/7.
- ván** *f.* hope 33/6 (dat. obj. of *hrauð*).
- vandaðr** *a.* (*pp.*) finely (painstakingly) wrought, elaborate, done with care 1/42.
- vandbaugr** *m.* ‘wand-ring’; *vandbaugs sendir* = *baugs vandsendir*, sender or provider or wielder of the wand of the shield (*baugr* [part of a shield, the boss or its surround] by synecdoche = shield, its wand is a sword), i.e. the king 28/1.
- vandbaugskaði** *m.* ‘wand-ring damager’ = *baugs vandskaði*, damager of the wand of the shield, sword damager, warrior 86/8 (pl., obj. of *drekkur*).
- vandliga** *adv.* precisely, completely 4/19; carefully 16/16.
- vandr** *a.* difficult 16/13; sup. most demanding, choicest 44/10 (cf. **vandaðr**).
- vápn** *n.* weapon 17/29, 96/4 (pl.); in kenning for battle 65/1.
- vápnrjóðr** *m.* weapon-reddener (i.e. with blood), warrior, = Hákon 16/5.
- vara** (1) (**ð**) *vv.* impers. *e–n varir e–s s–one expects s–thing* 92/3.
- vara** (2) (**að**) *vv.* warn 20/8 (word-play; cf. **vör**); md. be on one’s guard against, avoid (*þat*: this practice) 44/13.
- vara** (3) = *var* with neg. suffix 27/8.
- varða** (**að**) *vv.* defend 18/4 (obj. is *foldir*), 18/11, 17; *v. e–t e–m defend s–thing against s–one* 55/8.
- vargr** *m.* wolf 11/7, 18/15, 51/5, 56/4 (dat. of respect or advantage), 96/3.
- varmr** *a.* warm 6/7.
- varrsími** *m.* (or **-síma** *n.*) thread or line of wake 35/2 (acc.).
- vás** *n.* hardship, wet and cold 72/3 (gen. with *samir*).
- vatn** *n.* water 6/11, 17/10.
- vátta** (**að**) *vv.* with dat., bear witness to, report 27/6.
- vaxa** (**óx**) *sv.* grow, increase 9/1, 35/5, 61/2; grow in power, gain 26/8.
- vé** *n.* standard, banner 52/5 (subj. of *geisa*).

- veðr** *n.* weather, wind 20/7 (also by word-play 3rd pers. sg. of *vaða* sv., ‘pace, step deliberately’), 35/12; in kenning for battle: *Skoglar* v. 54/1.
- vefja** (**vafða**) *wv.* fold, wind; hesitate 64/1 (with *at* and inf.).
- vefr** *m.* cloth; sail 20/6 (also by word-play 3rd pers. sg. of *vefja* *wv.*, ‘fold’).
- vega** (**vá**) *sv.* fight 8/23.
- veggjaðr** *a.* (*pp.*) ‘wedged’; *n.* as subst. 32/12, 33/1 textual note.
- veggr** *m.* wall; sail 78/6 (obj. of *skekr*); in kenning for shield: *Sigars* v. 59/2 (pl. obj. of *skerr*).
- veghræsinn** *a.* ‘glory-boasting’, proud of one’s glory 5/7.
- vegr** (**1**) *m.* honour 67/5 (dat. obj. of *orpit*).
- vegr** (**2**) *m.* way 1/45, 49, 6/15, 8/39, 9/11; in kenning for sea: *Haka* v. 76/7.
- veig** *f.* drink, a filled cup 25/7.
- veita** (**tt**) *wv.* give 25/6 (obj. is *heilsu*), 28/1, 90/3, 94/5.
- veizla** *f.* feast 88/6.
- vel** *adv.* well; with sup. easily, by far 93/3.
- vél** *f.* trick, deceit 17/20.
- véla** (**t**) *wv.* cheat, use deceit on; entrap 62/4; with gold as obj.: cause to be lost, i.e. give away generously 40/8.
- veldi** *n.* power 14/4.
- velja** (**valða**) *wv.* choose, select, arrange (*saman* together) 16/12; select (*e-t e-m s-thing* for someone [as a gift]) 41/1.
- vell** *n.* gold: pl., gold ornaments 46/3 (instr. with *gleðr*), 67/5, 98/2, 99/5.
- vellbrjótr** *m.* gold-breaker, i.e. generous lord, = Hákon 16/6 (subj. of *þryngr*).
- vellbrjóti** (**-broti** (so TWU) would be more normal) *m.* gold-breaker, i.e. generous lord, = Skúli 46/3. Cf. **gullbroti**.
- velta** (**lt**) *wv.* with dat. cause to roll 65/1.
- venja** (**1**) *f.* custom 26/2.
- venja** (**2**) (**vanða**) *wv.* accustom (*e-t e-u s-thing* to *s-thing*) 48/7 (i.e. gives frequently), 60/6 (‘accustoms swords to blood, fights frequently’); *md.* become customary, become normal or common 44/3; with *at* and inf., accustom o-self to *s-thing*, do *s-thing* frequently 53/1.
- ver** *n.* sea 82/6.
- vera** (**var**) *sv.* be 13/7; *er* = there is 58/1, it is 83/5; *sem er* as it is 87/7; with *pp.* 15/2, = has been 80/1, 97/3, 100/3, with neg. suffix *vara* (*impers.*) 27/8; of customary action 50/7; *impers.* referring to customary action 41/7, 48/3; *eru* = take place 52/7; with suffixed pron. *emk* 2714, *vartu* 30/7; *ró* = *eru* 99/1.

- verbál** *n.* ‘sea-pyre’, i.e. fire of sea, kenning for gold 46/2 (obj. of *gefr*), 93/4 (obj. of *gefr*).
- verða** (**varð**) *sv.* become 68/1; come to be 41/12, 77/10; turn out to be 65/14; with pp. (forming pass.) 32/3, 33/1; with inf., have to 32/7.
- verðr** *a.* worthy 37/3 (with *ferð*; but according to *NN* 1311, this is *verð* *n.* repayment, reward, obj. of *fest*); with gen. (*bana*) deserving of 65/4 (with *klett*); comp. with gen. (*hæra hróðrar*) 98/1 (with *unga jǫfra*).
- verðung** *f.* court, king’s or earl’s following 46/4.
- verja** (**1**) (**varða**) *wv.* defend 3/1, 10/1, 14/3, 17/1, 10, 11, 28; with suffixed pron. *varðak* 8/22 *n.*
- verja** (**2**) (**varða**) *wv.* enclose, clothe, cover; of covering men’s arms with gold rings, *v. e–m arm* 42/7, *v. auði* 48/1.
- verk** *n.* deed 36/4 (pl., subj. of *frǫmðusk*), 53/2.
- verki** *m.* (literary) work, composition (i.e. a poem, poetry) 8/31, 58/14.
- verpa** (**varp**) *sv.* with dat. throw 42/4; impers. with dat. for pass. 9/2; pp. *orpit* 67/7.
- verstr** *a. sup.* worst; *vellum v.*, i.e. most hostile or harsh to gold, most eager to be generous with it 99/5.
- vestan** *adv.* from the west (or in the west?) 35/1.
- véstong** *f.* banner-pole, standard 36/2 (subj. of *reistisk*).
- vetr** *m.* winter 23/2; acc. of time 84/8.
- við** *prep.* (1) with dat. against 16/3 (prep. phrase with *setr*); at, in the face of 88/4; with, i.e. where he is 44/7 (but according to *NN* 3146, postposition with *herfjǫlð* (acc.); see note). (2) with acc. against 34/7, 87/8; across, over 23/3 (dependent on *gǫngu*); together with (or by means of; with *slungit*) 89/8; because of 45/5.
- víða** *adv.* widely, over great distances 16/5; widely found, in many places 58/14.
- víðir** *m.* ‘expanse’, sea 74/6 (obj. of *brjóta*).
- viðr** (**1**) = *vinnr*, see **vinna**.
- viðr** (**2**) *m.* tree; by synecdoche = ship (gen. sg. with *skriðar*) 38/4, 72/8 (cf. **eik**); in kennings for warriors, *v. fólkhǫmlu* 24/6, *v. randa* 45/6 (dat. of respect with *armr*, which is collective).
- viðrhending** *f.* accessory rhyme (the second of two internal rhymes in a line) 1/38.
- víg** *n.* battle 41/7.
- vígdjarfr** *a.* battle-bold, battle-daring; sup. 99/6.
- vígdrótt** *f.* war-band 16/2.
- víggjöll** *f.* battle-land, i.e. shield 30/5.
- víggjöll** *f.* river of battle, i.e. flowing blood 6/8 (*Gjöll* is the name of a mythical river in *Gylfaginning*, chs. 4 and 49).

- vígrakkr** *a.* battle-bold 28/2.
- vígroekjandi** *m.* cultivator of battle, = Skúli 64/2.
- vígsárr** *a.* battle-wounded (of the breast) 51/6.
- vili** *m.* will; in kenning for breast 51/5.
- vilja** (**ld**) *wv.* aux. with inf. want to; with suffixed pron. *vilk* 85/1; 3rd pers. sg. *vill* tries to 22/3, *vill svá* wishes it so 51/8; with *at* and subjunc. 41/5.
- vín** *n.* wine 25/8, 91/4 (obj. of *drekkja*).
- vinda** (**vatt**, pp. **undinn**) *sv.* wind, twist; pp. twisted 45/1 (with *brot*).
- vindr** *m.* wind 20/5 (also by word-play = 3rd pers. sg. of *vinda* *sv.* ‘twist’).
- víngerð** *f.* wine-making, wine-product; *vitnis váða v.* = Óðinn’s wine-making, i.e. the making of (the mead of) poetry 8/37 (see *Skáldskaparmál*, 4–5).
- vinna** (**vann**; 3rd sg. pres. **viðr**) *sv.* do; *v. e–m e–t* cause s–one s–thing 17/25, 19/5, 47/7; with pp., cause s–thing to be done 37/1 (*vann gjald* [or *verð*, see **verðr**] *fest*), cause s–thing to be made s–thing 44/4 (*vann manndýrðir skýrðar*).
- vinr** *m.* friend; in kenning for Óðinn: *Míms v.* 3/4; for King Hákon: *gotna v.* 11/5, *drengja v.* 14/2; for Skúli: *aldar v.* 54/7, *skatna v.* 58/7, *bragna v.* 90/6.
- virða** (**rð**) *wv.* evaluate, consider (s–thing to be s–thing, *svá*) 25/2; *v. e–n e–s* consider s–one worthy of s–thing, honour s–one with s–thing: *er virðan* (pp.) *mik létu* with which they caused me to be honoured 67/6.
- virðandi** *m.* (*pres. p.*) valuer, one who sets a (high) price on s–thing, values s–thing, in kenning for ruler (Skúli): *v. liðar skerja* 46/1.
- virðar** *m. pl.* men 37/1 (dat. with *banna*), 46/1 (dat. with *gefr*), 64/1 (dat. with *mætti*).
- vísa** *f.* strophe, stanza (= **eyrindi**, **ørindi**) 1/20, 27, 2/9, 6/19, 7/9, 8/12, 16, 28, 31, 15/9, 11, 16/9, 15, 17/26, 51/10, 53/14, 58/15, 81/9.
- vísi** *m.* leader, ruler; = Hákon 5/7, 16/1, 20/7 (obj. of *lýsa* or gen. with *iðjur*); = Skúli 38/3 (gen. sg.), 52/5, 62/5 (subj. of *heldr*—or \**skiptir*, see note), 72/7, 79/1, 93/3.
- víshelmingr** *m.* half-stanza, quatrain (= **helmingr**) 8/25, 27, 33, 15/9, 11, 39/10, 48/9. Cf. *FoGT* 136, 140, 145.
- vísulengð** *f.* length of a verse; *of alla v.* throughout the verse 6/14, *v. saman* throughout the verse 43/9.
- vísuorð** *n.* line (of a verse) 0/20, 22, 1/11 etc.; *í fyrsta (fyrra) vísuorði* in the first line of (each) couplet 1/13, 28; *í öðru vísuorði* in alternate lines, in the second of each pair of lines 1/12, 17/35; *í vísuorði* in a line 43/11; *eptir v.* at the end of a line 59/10. Cf. *TGT* 63–5, 83, 92, *FoGT* 137–8.
- vita** (**veit**, **vissa**) *pret.-pres. vb.* know 62/2; with *at*-clause 90/7; *veit ek* as parenthesis or with *hvar*-clause 42/3; with acc. and inf. 74/5 (subj. is *buðlungr*), 86/1; with acc. and a., know s–one is s–thing 69/3, with

- acc. (*unga jǫfra*) and comp. a. 98/1; subjunc. with acc. (*mærd*) and pp. (*orta*) 95/5; with suffixed pron. (*vissak*), acc. and sup. adv. ('whom I knew [to be] quite the most outstanding') 67/2.
- viti** *m.* beacon, fire in kenning for gold (as ornament for arms): *v. valstaða* 86/7 (subj. of *vaða*).
- vitni** *n.* witness, testimony 18/10. Cf. **vitnir**.
- vitnir** *m.* 'watcher', wolf 8/36 (i.e. Fenrir, in kenning for Óðinn), 9/4, 11/5 (dat.), 18/2 (obj. of *fremr*), 18/15, 56/6 (dat. with *gefr*).
- vittr** *a.* wise 16/1.
- vægðarlauss** *a.* merciless 65/2 (with *hríð*).
- væni** *n.* expectation; *er e-m v. til e-s* s—one can expect s—thing 58/2.
- völlr** *m.* field, battle-field; dat. sg. *velli* 10/5; pl. *vellir* 9/1.
- vöndr** *m.* wand in kennings for sword 6/15, *vígfoldar v.* (in kenning for warrior) 30/6.
- vör** *f.* landing-place 20/8 (gen. sg. *varar*; also by word-play 3rd pers. sg. of **vara** (2) 'warn').
- vörðr** *m.* defender, guardian; *grundar v.* = ruler 90/8 (subj. of *gata*: 'I know that no ruler has ever been gifted with . . .').
- yggr** *a.* frightening 7/5 textual note (cf. *LP*).
- ýgr** *a.* terrible, fierce 7/5.
- ylgr** *f.* she-wolf 51/7, 56/2 (obj. of *ali*), 66/4, 96/3 (gen. with *granar*).
- ýmiss (yms-)** *a.* various 58/15.
- ýngvi** *m.* ruler, = Skúli 62/3, 93/7. Cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 64.
- ýppa (t)** *wv.* with dat. raise; make known 80/7.
- ýr** *m.* (yew-)bow 16/3.
- yrkja (orta, pp. ortr)** *wv.* compose (poetry) 0/2, 8/28, 18/13, 35/12, 41/10, 43/9, 44/10, 51/10, 53/12; with acc., compose in (verse-forms) 100/6 (pp.); with dat., using s—thing 17/35, 19/10; *y. at e-u* compose with, using s—thing 1/53; *y. eptir* compose in, in accordance with (a metre or verse-form) 44/10, 67/13, 14, compose in imitation of 58/15; *y. með* compose using (verse-forms) 1/42 (pp.), 53/14, 67/1 (p. with suffixed pron.), 83/9, *hvar viti maðr mærd orta með* where would one know of praise composed in 95/5; *ort er it (lof)* has been composed (or abs.? Cf. **lof**) 96/1.
- ýskelfir** *m.* (yew-)bow-shaker, warrior, = Hákon 11/1.
- ýta (tt)** *wv.* push; pres. p. *ýtandi auðs* distributor of gold, generous ruler, = Skúli 46/5.
- ýtar** *m. pl.* men 41/1 (dat. of advantage with *velr*), 42/7 (dat. of respect with *arm*, which is collective), 46/5 (acc.), 63/6 (gen. with *ferðar*), 97/3.
- þá (1)** *adv.* then 72/7; *þá er* conj. when 36/1, 39/5, 55/7, 75/3, 88/1, 95/2, 101/4, 5.

- þá (2)** p. of **þiggja** 27/5.
- þá (3)** acc. pl. of **sá (2)**; *þá er* (rel.) 67/2 (with *siklinga*), 98/2 (with *jǫfra*).
- þakka (að)** *wv.* thank (*e-m e-t s-one* for *s-thing*) 46/8; with suffixed pron. *-k* 28/2.
- þar** *adv.* there 16/2; belonging in following *at*-clause 58/3 (cf. **svá**); *þar er* conj., where 45/7, 46/7.
- þat** *conj.* = *at* ?92/4 (with *þess*), see *NN* 3263.
- þáttr** *m.* strand; *við þátt* in or with strand(s) 89/8 (with *slungit*).
- þegja (þagða)** *wv.* be silent 85/6.
- þegn** *m.* subject 42/6 (dat. of respect or advantage with *fit*).
- þekkr** *a.* pleasing, welcome 87/4 (with *bekkr*).
- þelli** *n.* firs (collective); by synecdoche = ship(s) 20/2.
- þengill** *m.* king, ruler; = Hákon 4/6, 5/4, 21/1 (*lýða þ.*); = Skúli 31/4, 37/7 (*þ. skatna*), 69/3, 89/3, 92/3, 93/1. Cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 64.
- þiggja (þá)** *sv.* receive 27/5, 49/7; *þ. at e-m* receive from *s-one* 91/1; get, gain 59/7.
- þilja** *f.* plank, planking 22/2 (obj. of *strýkr*); in kenning for shield: *þ. Hrunnis ilja* (part of kenning for man) 30/4.
- þing** *n.* assembly = battle 33/3, 36/8 *n.* (subj. of *stóð*; cf. **egg**); in kenning for war-leader (Skúli): *þings þrøngvir* 41/3.
- þinga (að)** *wv.* adjudge, settle, determine; *þ. brott e-u* give *s-thing* away 47/4.
- þjóð** *f.* people 21/5, 66/8 (dat. with *refsa*), 69/2 (dat. with *kunn*), 88/7, 90/1; company, group (with *hǫlða áttar*) 37/8 (indirect obj. of *þjóða*; cf. note).
- þjóða** *f.* great river; *þjóðár hræs*, i.e. rivers of blood 7/4.
- þjóðkonungr** *m.* king of a nation, great king, = Hákon 12/4, 11, 97/2.
- þjóðsterkr** *a.* mighty strong 33/4 (with *støng*).
- þjóta (þaut)** *sv.* emit a noise, resound 34/7.
- þollr** *m.* fir; in kennings for warrior(s): *þ. skjalda* 30/1 (= Snorri), *þ. jǫru* 53/8. Cf. **fleinþollr**.
- þora (ð)** *wv.* aux. with inf. dare 8/7, 23.
- þorna (að)** *wv.* become dry 24/2.
- þrabarn** *n.* beloved (longed for) child (offspring); demanding child? 32/8 (dat. of respect with *fet*).
- þrár** *a.* obstinate; *n.* as *adv.*, irresistibly 33/3, powerfully or repeatedly 37/5, constantly 89/3.
- þrekr** *m.* endurance, fortitude 15/6.
- þrennr** *a.* triple, having three parts or divisions 0/5 etc.; pl. in sets of three 36/9; in pl. can mean simply 'three' 69/4 (with *kvæði*: the poem

is in three parts or there are three poems, i.e. three series of stanzas; the reference seems to be to the second section of *Háttatal* and two other poems, so that the third section will make a fourth poem about Skúli, cf. 69/5 and 95/3, and see Finnur Jónsson 1920–24, II 78; *Sturl.* I 278).

**þrifask (þreifsk)** *sv. md.* thrive, go forward, rage 32/1.

**þrihendr** *a.* triple-rhymed; *n.* as subst. 35/14, 36/1 textual note.

**þrima** *f.* noise, uproar, battle 9/2.

**þrjóta (þraut)** *sv.* impers. with acc., one stops; with *at* and inf. 31/6; *e-n þrýtr e-t* one comes to lack s-thing; pp. *þrotinn: spyr ek gotna þrotna elli* I hear men [are] deprived of (have lost) old age, i.e. they die young in battle 61/8 (alternatively *þrotna* may be inf. here, see **þrotna**).

**þróask (að)** *wv. md.* grow, thrive, increase 4/1, 10, 11.

**þroski** *m.* development, advancement 30/3.

**þrotna (að)** *wv.* come to an end, cease to be; *spyr ek gotna elli þrotna* I hear that men's old age is being prevented ?61/8, cf. **þrjóta**.

**þruma** *m.* noise; in kenning for battle, *þ. randa* 8/8 textual note.

**þryngva (þrøng)** *sv.* press, proceed energetically (*at* to) 16/7.

**þrømr** *m.* edge, side (of shield) 8/8 n., 54/4, 61/4 (obj. of *nemr*); side of ship, gunwale 34/7, 38/6 (dat. obj. of *svipa*, or adv., 'with its fine sides', if *svipa* is intrans.); pl., coast 16/8 (obj. of *stikar*).

**þrøngr** *a.* narrow 21/6; *n.* as adv., crowded, in large numbers 88/7; (filled) tight 89/2.

**þrøngvir** *m.* presser, compeller; in kenning for war-leader: *þings þ.* (= Skúli) 41/3.

**þungfarmr** *m.* heavy burden; in kenning for gold: *þ. Grana* 41/4 (see *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 40).

**þunghúfaðr** *a.* (*pp.*) heavily planked; sup. 34/8.

**þungr** *a.* heavy 21/5, 46/4 (with *vellum*), 74/8 (with *víði*); harsh 64/6.

**þunnr** *a.* thin, slender 7/3, 19/7.

**þverra (ð)** *wv.* (cause to) decrease; *þ. auð* be generous 40/4.

**þykkja (þótta)** *wv.* be thought 6/13, 16, 8/27, 44/9, 58/16, 94/7.

**þyrja (þurða)** *wv.* rush along 6/7 (with acc. of route); rage, whistle past 20/7, 59/6.

**þyrna (d)** *wv.* spike, hedge, surround or enclose with s-thing sharp (with instrumental dat.) 79/5.

**þøgn** *f.* silence 25/3 (obj. of *fellir*; i.e. makes men loquacious).

**æ** *adv.* for ever 96/5.

**ægir** *m.* sea, ocean 3/1 (in kenning for gold), 102/6.

**ætt** *f.* family line; people 26/4; direction, region; *ór ættum* out of proportion, beyond bounds, off course, excessive 8/30. Cf. **átt**.

- ættstuðill** *m.* pillar of family, outstanding member of dynasty; *æ. skylja* pillar of the line of kings 2/4.
- æðri** *a. comp.* higher, better, greater, nobler 90/7 (with *gjǫflund*), 91/7 (with *mann*), 95/6 (with *hætti*).
- ægir** *m.* terrifier; in kenning for ruler (= Skúli): *æ. jǫfra* 55/1 (dat. of comparison with *betra*).
- ǫðlingr** *m.* nobleman, prince (= Hákon) 25/1.
- ǫflugr** *a.* mighty 65/7.
- ǫll** *n.* ale 23/5, 25/2.
- ǫld** *f.* mankind, men 7/6 (obj. of *lætr*), 13/2 (with *ǫll*, subj. of *lýtr*), 14/7, 50/2 (dat. of respect with *tjǫld*), 61/4 (gen. with *skjaldar*), 67/1 (dat. of advantage with *minnum*), 82/3, 96/6; pl. *aldir* 16/4 (subj. of *hníga*), 34/2, 43/2 (obj. of *fremr*); in kennings for ruler (Skúli): *aldar hǫfundr* 37/2, *aldar vinr* 54/7.
- ǫlsaðr** *a.* ale-sated 86/4 ('so as to make them filled with ale').
- ǫndurðr** *a.* beginning of, early part of 57/10.
- ǫr** (pl. **ǫrvar**) *f.* arrow 9/8.
- ǫrbrjótr** *m.* eager breaker; in kenning for warrior (Snorri): *odds bláferla* *ǫ.* eager breaker of shields 31/6.
- ǫrn** *m.* eagle 32/8, 51/3.
- ǫrr** *a.* liberal (*e-s* with *s-thing*); giving rise to a great deal of *s-thing* 80/6 (with *fǫrum*).
- ǫxl** *f.* shoulder 2/2.
- ǫrindi** = **eyrindi** 8/48.
- ǫrverðr** *a.* unworthy (*e-s* of *s-thing*) 100/4.

## Index of Names

- Baldr** *m.* name of a god, one of the Æsir; in kenning for warrior, *hjarar B.* (i.e. Skúli) 43/2 (cf. *mannbaldr* in Glossary).
- Bálkr** *m.* perhaps the name of a poet after whom the metre *Bálkar lag* is named 96/9, 97/12.
- Bragi** [gamli Boddason] *m.* 9th-c. Norwegian poet 57/10.
- Egill Skallagrímsson** *m.* 10th-c. Icelandic poet 55/10.
- Elfr** *f.* the Göta älv, river in south-west Sweden to which Hákon's rule is supposed to extend 1/5 (gen. with *milli*).
- Fákr** *m.* a mythical horse (*Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 58); as common noun in kenning for ship 71/3.
- Fenja** *f.* a giantess, one of the operators of Fróði's mill (cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 43); in kenning for gold, *Fenju meldr* 43/7.
- Fenrir** *m.* a mythical wolf; as a common noun (collective) 56/7. Cf. *vitnir* and *úlfr* in Glossary; for Óðinn as Fenrir's enemy see *Gylfaginning*, ch. 51.
- Firðir** *m. pl.* ('Fjords'), a district in western Norway (Firðafylki) 17/28.
- Fleinn Hjörsson**, Norwegian poet, c. 800? (mentioned in *Landnámabók*, ÍF I 339 and *Skáldatal*, *SnE* (1848–87), III 270, but none of his poetry survives) 56/10, 58/14.
- Fróði** [Friðleifsson] *m.* legendary king, owner of a magic mill (cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 43); in kenning for gold 43/5.
- Gandvík** *f.* the White Sea (conceived as the northern limit of Scandinavia) 1/8 (gen. with *milli*).
- Gautr** *m.* a name of Óðinn; in kenning for warrior, *G. stála skúrar* (i.e. Skúli) 55/6 (dat. with *af*).
- Geitir** *m.* a sea-king; in kenning for ship, *glæðr Geitis* 44/15.
- Geri** *m.* one of Óðinn's two wolves; as common noun (collective) 64/7.
- Gjöll** *f.* mythical river, see *víggjöll* in Glossary.
- Glaðr** *m.* a mythical horse (*Gylfaginning*, ch. 15, *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 58); as common noun in kenning for ship 44/15.
- Gnitaheiðr** *f.* the heath where Fáfnir lay on the gold (see *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 40); in kenning for gold, *reiðmálmr Gnitaheiðar* 41/6.
- Grani** *m.* Sigurðr's horse; his burden = gold (see *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 40) 41/4.
- Grotti** *m.* a mythical hand-mill (see *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 43); in kenning for gold, *Grotta glæðdript* 43/3.
- Gungnir** *m.* Óðinn's spear; in kenning for battle, *hlymr Gungnis* 52/6.
- Gunnarr Ásuson** *m.* one of the leaders of the Ribbungar, died 1221 (see *Hákonar saga Hákonarsonar* 1887, 64, ch. 74) 64/7.
- Gyllir** *m.* a mythical horse (*Gylfaginning*, ch. 15, *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 58, *PE Grímnismál* 30); in kenning for ship, *unna G.* 19/3.
- Göndul** *f.* a valkyrie; in kenning for battle 59/7.
- Haki** *m.* a (legendary) sea-king, brother of Hagbarðr 94/3; in kennings for ship, *Haka blakkr* 38/7, *Haka hnigfákr* 71/3, for sea 76/7. Cf. *Hátta-lykill*, st. 14 (see JH–AH 62), *Hkr* I 43, *Skáldskaparmál*, chs. 58, 62, Saxo Grammaticus, book VII.

- Hákun** (Hákon Hákonarson, king of Norway 1217–63, born 1204) *m.* 0/2, 1/1, 17, 12/1, 10, 14/1. Most references to the king or ruler in stt. 1–30 are to him. His father is referred to at 15/4 and 18/7.
- Hamðir** *m.* legendary hero (see *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 42, *Hamðismál* in *PE*); in kenning for coat of mail, *Hamðis fang* 2/3.
- Hárr** *m.* a name of Óðinn ('hoary one'); in kenning for poetry, *Hárs saltunna hrannir* (*Hárs salr* = Valhøll, Óðinn's hall) 31/7.
- Háttatal** *n.* 'enumeration of (verse-) forms' (see *hátr* in Glossary) 0/1; cf. 11/10. The name is also found in *TGT* 96 and in *Hákonar saga Hákonarsonar* (1887), 64 (ch. 74).
- Heðinn** [Hjarrandason] *m.* legendary king (see *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 50); his *mála* is Hildir, whose name means 'battle', so that she is made a personification of battle 49/5.
- Hildir** *f.* daughter of Hogni, legendary king (see *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 50); also the name of a valkyrie; the name means 'battle' and is used as a personification of battle (*ofljóst*: *Hildir* = *hildir*) 49/1; in kenning for battle ('Hildir's noisy snowstorm', i.e. 'rain of weapons') 54/3
- Himinglæva** *f.* daughter of Ægir (personification of the ocean), a wave 22/1
- Hjaðningar** *m. pl.* followers of Heðinn Hjarrandason; *Hjaðninga sprund* = Hildir, personification of battle 49/8.
- Hjarrandi** *m.* a name of Óðinn; in kenning for mail-coats, *Hjarranda fót* 53/6.
- Hlaðir** *f. pl.* Lade, seat of the earls of Hlaðir near Niðaróss (Trondheim), northern Norway 86/3.
- Hlökk** *f.* a valkyrie; in kenning for raven, *Hlakkar haukr* 5/5, for sword, *Hlakkar glóð* 50/3, *Hlakkar eldr* 57/5, for battle, *Hlakkar skúrir* 64/3. Cf. *hlökk* in Glossary.
- Hrist** *f.* a valkyrie; in kenning for battle 59/1, for warrior (Skúli) 61/3.
- Hrund** *f.* a valkyrie; in kenning for shield 61/5.
- Hrungnir** *m.* a giant (cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 17); in kenning for shield, part of kenning for warrior (i.e. Snorri), *þilja Hrungnis ilja* (referring to H. standing on his shield) 30/4.
- Hugl** *f.* an island off south Hordaland, Norway (Huglo) 19/1 (gen. dependent on *grunn föll*, = near Hugl; according to *NN* 1303 with *rasta*, forming a kenning for sea, see *røst* in Glossary).
- Hjōðr** *m.* an otherwise unknown poet after whom a metre is named 78/11 (see Vésteinn Ólason 1984, 58).
- Hogni** *m.* a legendary king, father of Hildir (see *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 50); *Hogna mæri* = Hildir, personification of battle; in kenning for shield, *Hogna meyjjar tjald* 49/3.
- [Ingi Bárðarson]** *m.* king of Norway 1204–17, (half-)brother of Earl Skúli; referred to 33/5, 34/3, 39/5, 69/2.
- [Jörð]** *f.* Óðinn's wife (*Úlfs bága mála*, *Míms vinar rúna*) and Þórr's mother (*orms váða eiða*, *móðir mellu dólgs*) as personification of land (i.e. Norway; a kind of *ofljóst*, the name *Jörð* = *jörð*) 3/1, 4, 5, 7.
- Klæingr Þorsteinsson** *m.* bishop of Skálholt, died 1176 (cf. *Hungrvaka*); the verse may have been composed c. 1152 when he travelled abroad for consecration; no other poetry by him is preserved 44/13.
- Kraki** *m.* Hrólfr kraki, legendary king of Denmark (cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 44 and *Hrólfs saga kraka*) 94/2.
- Listi** *m.* Lister, district in southern Norway 23/3 (gen. with *lög*, i.e. 'off Lister').

- Mardöll** *f.* a name of Freyja, who weeps tears of gold (see *Gylfaginning*, ch. 35, *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 37); in kenning for gold 42/8.
- Mímir** *m.* (= Mímir; cf. *Gylfaginning*, ch. 51, *PE Völuspá*), in kenning for Óðinn, *Míms vinr* 3/4.
- Mist** *f.* a valkyrie; in kennings for sword, *Mistar frost* 61/3, *Mistar laukr* 85/2, for battle, *Mistar regn* 62/8.
- Móði** *m.* son of Þórr, in kenning for warrior or ruler (= Skúli) 85/8, see *stökkvi-Móði* in Glossary.
- Mærir** *m. pl.* inhabitants of Mærr (Møre i.e. Nordmøre and Sunnmøre) in Norway; in kennings for ruler of Norway (i.e. Skúli), *stillir Mæra* 81/6, *hilmir Mæra* 95/2.
- Møn** *f.* an island (either the Isle of Man or the Danish Møn); in kenning for sea, *Manar hlekk* 77/2.
- Niflungar** *m. pl.* the sons of Gjúki, Gunnarr and Högni (cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 42 and *Völsunga saga*); in kenning for gold, *Niflunga skattr* 41/8.
- Njörðr** *m.* name of a god, one of the Vanir; in kenning for warrior (King Hákon), *ræki-Njörðr rjóðvendils randa* 13/6, for warriors, *sig-Njörðum* 55/8 (dat. after *varða*).
- Nóregr** *m.* Norway 17/29. In the verses sometimes referred to as wife of Óðinn (*Jörð*, ‘land’, q.v.).
- [Óðinn]** *m.* referred to in kennings for Norway, *úlfs bági* 3/1, *Míms vinr* 3/4; in a kenning for poetry (see *Skáldskaparmál*, 5/5–8), *vitnis váði* 8/36; cf. *Pundr*, *Yggr*, *Hárr*, *Hjarrandi*, *Gautr*.
- Páll** *m.* King Ingí’s steward (*dróttseti*); killed by Skúli in 1213–14, see Storm 1888, 124, 183; *Flb* IV 311; *Böglunga sögur* 1988, II 126) 32/7.
- Ragnarr loðbrók** *m.* 9th-c. viking (see *Ragnars saga*) 53/14, 54/1 textual note, 94/7.
- Rán** *f.* wife of Ægir, personification of the (rough) sea (cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 33) 19/5.
- Refr** *m.* presumably = Hofgarða-Refr (Skáld-Refr) Gestsson, 11th-c. Icelandic poet (*Skj A I* 318–21; mentioned in *Njáls saga*, *Eyrbyggja saga*, *Kristni saga*, *Landnámabók*), several times quoted in *Skáldskaparmál* and once in *Hkr* (II 382; *ÓH* 572); the fragment quoted in *Háttatal* is not preserved elsewhere 8/33.
- Ribbungar** *m. pl.* ‘mob, rabble’, a party of rebels in 13th-c. Norway 64/6 (dat. of respect).
- Rín** *f.* the Rhine; in kennings for gold, *Rínar rof* 26/3, *Rínar bál* 91/6.
- Róði** *m.* a sea-king; in kenning for ship(s), *Róða stóð* 21/4.
- Rökkvi** *m.* a sea-king; in kenning for sea, *Rökkva reinar* 73/2 and note.
- Sigarr** *m.* legendary king (cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 64); in kenning for shield, *Sigars veggr* 59/2.
- Sigurðr** [Fáfnisbani] *m.* (dragon-slayer) 94/5 (cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 40); *Sigurðar saga* 35/13 is probably not the extant *Völsunga saga* nor any other written saga, but the story in the abstract as it appeared in eddic poems known to Snorri.
- Skúli hertogi** *m.* Duke Skúli, father-in-law of King Hákon (1188/9–1240) 0/3; in the poem often called *jarl* 32/1, 68/1, 82/8, 94/8; (half-)brother of King Ingí Bárðarson 33/5 (see note), 34/3, 52/1 (see *niðr* in Glossary), 69/2. Most of the references to ‘ruler’ in stt. 31–96 are to Skúli.
- Sköggul** *f.* a valkyrie; in kenning for battle, *Sköglar veðr* 54/1, for coat of mail (part of kenning for warrior, i.e. Skúli), *Sköglar serkr* 64/4.
- Snorri Sturluson** *m.* 0/2; refers to himself in the poem by kennings, e.g.

- askr þilju Hrunnis ilja* 30/3, *odds bláferla orbrjótr* (31/5) as well as by the first-person pronoun (see, besides stt. 30–31, stt. 27–9).
- Starkaðr** *m.* legendary hero and poet (cf. *Gautreks saga* and Saxo Grammaticus) 97/13.
- Torf-Einarr** *m.* earl in Orkney *c.* 900 (cf. *Orkneyinga saga*, *ÍF* XXXIV) 54/3. Verses attributed to him are preserved in *Hkr* I and *Fagrskinna* (*ÍF* XXIX) as well as in *Orkneyinga saga* (*Skj* A I 31–2).
- Týr** *m.* a god, one of the Æsir; in kennings for Hákon, *rógleiks remmi-Týr* 14/6, and for Skúli, *hjálm-Týr* 35/4, *auð-Týr* 48/2, *hjaldr-Týr* 53/4. To judge from *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 1 Snorri took such expressions to contain the name of the god Týr, though earlier poets may have intended the common noun *týr* *m.* ‘god’.
- Vágsbrú** *f.* a place in Prándheimr (*brú* = bridge) 35/1.
- Veili** *m.* (Þorvaldr veili; the name given thus in U) Icelandic poet, died 999 35/11 (cf. st. 38 textual note). A stanza by him is preserved in several accounts of the conversion of Iceland (*Skj* A I 134; cf. *Njáls saga*, *ÍF* XII, 191, 261–2 n., 264; *ÓTM* II 157–8; *Kristni saga* 2003, 20, 22; *Hkr* I 320), but the poem referred to in *Háttatal* is not preserved.
- Vindhlér** *m.* a name of the god Heimdallr (cf. *Gylfaginning*, ch 27, *Skáldskaparmál*, ch. 8); in kenning for sword, *Vindhlés hjálms fyllr* 7/2.
- Yggr** *m.* (‘terrifier’) a name of Óðinn; in kenning for poetry, *Yggsfengr* 31/4 (cf. *Skáldskaparmál*, 5/7–8), for valkyrie, *Yggs drós* (Hildir, i.e. battle?), part of kenning for sword 50/1.
- Þórarinn** [svarti Þórólfsson] **máhlíðingr** *m.* 10th-c. Icelander (see *Eyrbyggja saga*, *ÍF* IV) 8/21.
- [Þórr]** *m.* a god, one of the Æsir; referred to as *orms váði* 3/5, *mellu dólgr* 3/8.
- Þrændir** *m. pl.* the people of Prándheimr (Trøndelag) in northern Norway; in kenning for ruler of Norway (i.e. Skúli), *ræsir Þrænda* 64/5.
- Þundr** *m.* a name of Óðinn; in kenning for shield, *grind Þundar* 58/6.

## General Index

- aðalhending* viii, 54, 59, 61–64, 66–70, 82, 84  
*afleiðing* viii, 52  
*álagsháttir* 51, 78  
 Alcuin 47  
 Aldhelm, *De metris (Epistola ad Acircium)* xii  
 Alexander de Viliedieu xviii  
*alhenda, alhent* 61, 83  
*alhnept* xv, 88  
 alliteration xiv, xv, 48, 55–62, 65–69, 71, 73–76, 122, 128, 130, 140, 143, 150  
*alstýfðr* 62  
*Alvíssmál* xvi  
 AM 61 fol. 80  
 AM 242 fol. vii, xviii, xix, xxii–xxiv  
 AM 748 1 b 4to xxiii  
 AM 757 a 4to xxiii  
 Ámundi Árnason 87  
 anacoluthon 100  
 anacrusis 50, 69, 71, 74  
*anadiplosis* 53, 79  
 anaphora 61  
*Andvaka* xix  
 annals ix  
 antitheses 48, 54, 55, 79, 139  
*antitheton* 52  
 Apaldrsetr x  
 Arinbjarnarkviða 76, 87  
 Ármóðr 90  
 Árni Jónsson 88  
 Arnórr jarlaskáld 78, 85  
 Ástríðr, Queen 82  
 asyndeton 100  
*Atlamál* 86  
*áttmælt* 61, 77, 78  
*Austrfararvísur* 80  
 Báلكarlag xiii, 75, 86, 101, 166  
 ballads xvii  
*Bárðar saga Snæfellsáss* 90  
 Bárðr á Upplöndum 83  
 Bede, *De arte metrica* xii, 77  
*belgdrögur* 89  
*Bersögslivísur* 82  
*Bjarkamál* 87  
 Bjarni Kálfsson 78, 90  
 Bjarni Kolbeinsson xvi, 83  
 Björn Breiðvíkingakappi 88  
 Björn krepphendi 82  
 Björn Hítðelakappi xx, 69, 80, 90  
*Braga háttir* 64, 81, 83  
*bragarbót* 82  
*bragarmál* 50, 62, 72  
 Bragi 63, 64, 79, 81–84, 87, 142  
 Brynjólfur úlfaldi 85, 88  
*Búadrápa* 78, 90  
*Boglunga sögur* ix, x, 58, 136  
*cacemphaton* 56  
*centimetrum* xii, 75  
 contraction 49, 50, 77  
*Darraðarljóð* 86  
*detthendr, dethent* 51, 57, 81  
 DG 11 vii, xxii–xxiv  
*dialyton* 100  
*dissolutio* 100  
 Donatus xviii, 47  
*drag* 51  
*drápa* 59, 80  
*draughent* xv, 86  
*draughsháttir* 82  
*dróttkvætt (dróttkvæðr háttir)* viii, xiii–xvi, xx, xxi, 49–51, 53, 60, 61, 65–67, 70, 75, 77, 79–81, 83–87, 90  
*drögur* 51, 79  
*dunhenda, dunhent* xiv, xviii, 51, 80, 81, 90  
*dýri háttir* 60, 82

- Edda, Snorra* (prose *Edda*) vii, ix, xvi, xxii, 48, 52, 88  
 Egill Skallagrímsson xvi, 49, 55, 62–64, 68, 72, 76, 78–84, 86, 87, 89, 91  
*Egils hátttr* 63, 83  
*Egils saga* xvi, 83, 84  
 Eilífr Guðrúnarson 50, 77, 80  
 Eilífr Snorrason 88  
 Einarr skálaglamm 79–84  
 Einarr Skúlason xvi, 67, 78, 79, 81, 87, 88, 90  
 Eiríkr blóðøx 80  
*Eiríksdrápa* (Þórðr Kolbeinsson) 80  
*Eiríksdrápa* (Markús Skeggjason) 85  
*Eiríksflokkur* 80  
*Eiríksmál* 87  
*Elfarvísur* 78  
 elision 48, 50, 51, 77, 102  
 enclitic 68, 72, 73, 75, 76, 102, 147  
 Epilogue ix  
*epitheton* 49  
 Erlingr Skjálgrsson 82  
 Europe, European xiv, xvi, xxi  
*Eyrbyggja saga* 51  
 Eysteinn Ásgrímsson 61, 86  
 Eyvindr skáldaspillir 76, 80, 86, 87  
 Fáfnir 138  
 Faidit, Uc xxi  
 Fákr (mythical horse) 123  
*fall* 53  
 Fenrir 156, 162  
 Firðir 145  
*fjórdungalok* 77, 78  
*flagðahátttr* 77  
*Flateyjarbók* 86  
*Fleins hátttr* 64, 83  
*flim* 90  
*flokkr* 82, 104  
*fornafn* ix  
*fornaldar sögur* 83, 84, 86, 87  
*forn minni* 52, 78  
*fornskálda hættir* xxi, 44  
*fornyrðislag* xv, xx, 66, 67, 71, 76, 86, 87, 89, 90  
 Fortunatianus, *Ars rhetorica* xii, xiii, 47  
*Fóstbræðra saga* 85  
*Friðþjófs saga* 90  
 Fróði Friðleifsson 111  
*frumhending* viii, 48, 67  
*fyrirboðning* xiii  
*galdralag* 51, 75, 87  
 Gamli kanóki 85  
*Gautreks saga* 75  
*Geisli* 78, 79  
 Gísl Illugason 86  
 Gísli Súrsson 80, 90  
 Gizurr Gullbráskáld 83  
 Gjöll (river) 160  
 GkS 2367 4to xxi–xxiv  
 Glúmr Geirason 80, 81, 90  
*Glymdrápa* 79, 80  
*Glælognskviða* 87  
*Gnóðar-Ásmundardrápa* 90  
*Gráfeldardrápa* 80  
*Grámagafllím* 90  
*Grammatical Treatises* xvi, xxii  
     prologue vii, viii, xviii  
     first xviii  
     second xviii, xxii  
     third vii, viii, xviii, xix, xxiii  
     fourth xviii, xix, xxiii  
*greppaminni* xiv, 77, 78  
 Grettir Ásmundarson 87  
*Grettis saga* 61, 87  
*Grímnismál* 87  
*grænlenzki hátttr* xv, 88  
 Guðmundr Arason, Bishop xix  
 Guðmundr Ásbjarnarson 90  
 Guðmundr Galtason 90  
*Guðrúnarkviða I* 50  
 Gunnarr (13th-c. Icelandic poet) 88  
 Gunnarr Ásuson x, 66  
 Gunnlaugr Leifsson 65, 86  
 Gunnlaugr ormstunga 90  
*Gunnlaugs saga* xix, 81  
 Guthormr sindri 80  
*Gylfaginning* vii, ix, xviii, xx, 75  
*Haðarlag* xv, 66, 89  
*Hafgerðingadrápa* 85  
*háhent* 69

- Haki 123  
Hákon galinn, Earl xix, 58  
Hákon Hákonarson, King vii, xi, xii, 47, 56  
Hákon Sigurðarson, Earl 80  
*Hákonardrápa* 80  
*Hákonarkviða* 87  
*Hákonarmál* 87  
*Hákonar saga Hákonarsonar* vii, ix–xi, xix, xxiii, 58, 66, 100, 136  
*Háleygjatal* xv, 76, 87  
*hálfhnept* viii, xv, 73, 85, 88, 89, 91  
*Hálfs saga* 138  
Hallar-Steinn 56, 57, 78, 81–83, 156  
Hallbjörn Oddson 82  
Halldórr ókristni 80  
Halldórr skvaldri 87  
*Hallfreðar saga* 84  
Hallfreðr Óttarsson vandræðaskáld 55, 62, 78–82  
*Hallmundarkviða* 87  
Hallr Snorrason 78  
Hallr Þórarinnsson xii, xvii, 90  
Hallur Magnússon xviii  
Hallvarðr háreksblesi 56, 81  
Haraldr harðráði 79, 80, 82, 86, 88, 90  
Haraldr hárfagri 86, 88  
*Haraldsdrápa II* 67, 87  
*Haraldskvæði* 86  
*Haraldsstikki* 75, 86, 151  
*Harðar saga* 81, 90  
*Háttalykill* (Rognvaldr and Hallr) xii–xvi, xviii, xix, xxiv, 51, 52, 55, 59, 62, 67, 69, 72–74, 76–91, 140  
*Háttalyklar* (Hallur Magnússon, Loptr Gutthormsson, Þórður Magnússon) xvii–xviii  
*háttlaus* xiii, 47, 84  
*hátr* (pl. *hættir*) 47, 48, 64, 156  
Haukr Valdísarson xvi  
*Haustlǫng* 79, 80, 81, 84  
*Hávamál* 75, 87  
Hebrides 85  
*Heimdalargaldr* 75  
*Heimskringla* xviii, 52, 76, 78  
*Helgakviða Hundingsbana II* 61  
*hending* viii, xiv–xvi, xxi, 50, 54–57, 59, 63, 64, 66, 67, 69–71, 80, 81, 83, 84, 88, 89  
Hildir, valkyrie 62, 105, 125, 135  
Hildir Hognadóttir 62, 132, 135, 149, 155  
Hjalti Skeggjason 81, 90  
*hjástælt* xviii, 78  
*hljóðstafr* viii, xviii, 71  
*hneptr* 72  
*hnuggent* xv, 88  
Hofgarða-Refr see Refr  
Hólakirkja 81  
Hólar xvi  
Hólmgöngu-Bersi 90  
*homoeoteleuton* 57, 68  
Hrafn, horse 150  
*Hrafnsmál* (Sturla) 89  
*Hrafnsmál* (Þorbjörn hornklofi) 86  
*Hrafnsmál* (Þormóður Trefilsson) 89  
*Hrynhenda* (Arnórr jarlaskáld) 85  
*hrynhenda*, *hrynjandi* xiii–xv, 65, 66, 69, 74, 85, 86, 89, 91  
*Hugsvinnsmál* 87  
*Húsdrápa* 80  
*Höfuðlausn* (Egill) 49, 55, 68, 72, 79, 89–91  
*Höfuðlausn* (Óttarr svartí) 80  
*höfuðstafr* 63, 67, 72, 74, 75, 84  
Iceland vii, x–xii, xvi, xvii, xxi, 74, 110  
Icelanders x  
*iðurmælt* xiv, 62, 80  
Ingi Bárðarson, King x, xix, 58, 60, 102, 103, 121, 128, 136  
Irish xiv, xviii, xxi, xxiv, 53, 85  
*Íslendingadrápa* xv, xvi, 59  
*Íslendinga saga* 56, 74  
Ívarr Ingimundarson 86  
*Jóansdrápa* 85  
*Jómsvíkingadrápa* xvi, 43, 46, 78, 83  
*Jóns saga helga* xvi  
*kendr hátr* 41  
kenning ix, xx, 48, 49, 51, 52, 55, 57, 59, 62, 64, 77, 80

- kimblabönd* xv, 64, 85  
*klifat* xiv, 62, 80  
*klofastef* xx, 68, 78, 79, 87  
 Klœingr 83  
 Knútr inn ríki, king of Denmark and England 67, 156  
*Knútsdrápa* (Hallvarðr) 57, 81  
*Knútsdrápa* (Sighvatr) 67, 87, 88, 156  
 Kolbeinn Tumason 90  
*konungslag* 86  
*Konungs skuggsjá* 156  
 Kormakr Qgmundarson 50, 58, 78, 80–84  
*Kormaks saga* 88  
*Krákumál* 63, 76, 84  
*kviða* 59, 87  
*kviðlingr* 81, 86, 90  
*kviðuháttir* xiii, xv, 49, 59, 76, 87  
*kvæði* 74  
*langlokum* 52, 79  
 Latin xii–xiv, xvi, xviii, 47, 59, 64, 73, 75, 77–79, 81, 82, 85, 86  
*lausavísur* xix, xx, 49, 50, 55, 58, 62–64, 78–90  
 lawspeakers, list of xxii  
*leyfi* xiii, 47, 51, 52, 67, 72, 85, 115  
 licence xx, 58, 66, 67, 73, 77  
*liðhendur*, *liðhendingar* 62, 80  
*Lilja* 61, 86  
*ljóðaháttir*, *ljóðsháttir* xiii, 51, 75, 86, 87  
*ljóðstafr* 71  
 Loptr inn ríki Gutthormsson xvii  
 Magnús berfœttr 82, 86  
*Magnúsdrápa* 82  
*Magnúsflokkur* 80  
 Magnús góði 88, 89  
 Magnús Þórðarson 90  
*málháttir* xv, 66, 70, 71, 86, 91  
*Málsháttakvæði* xvi, 46, 73, 86, 91  
 Marbod 77  
*Márúlykill* xviii  
*Márúvísur II–III* 88  
 Markús Skeggjason 85  
 Matthew of Vendôme 77  
*Merlínússpá* 65, 86  
 Middle English 53, 79  
 Miðgarðsormr 138  
*munnvörp* xiii, 83  
*náhendr*, *náhent* xv, xviii, 73, 88  
*Nesjarvísur* 82  
*níð* 86  
*Nórekskonungatal* 87  
 Norway vii, ix–xi, xvii, 57, 74, 106, 110, 116, 120, 127, 129, 132, 134, 141, 145, 156  
 Norwegians xxii  
*núfuháttir* xiv, 51  
*nýgervingar*, *nýgjörvingar* ix, 49  
*nýi háttir* xv, 88  
*nykrat* 49, 149  
*oddhending* 63, 66  
 Oddi xvi  
*Oddverja Annáll* 91  
*ofljóss*, *ofljóst* 53, 54, 62, 80  
 Óláfr Hávarðsson 90  
 Óláfr helgi 86  
 Óláfr hvítaskáld 86  
*Óláfsdrápa* (*erfidrapa*; Hallfreðr) 78, 79, 81, 82  
*Óláfsdrápa* (996; Hallfreðr) 80  
*Óláfsdrápa sænska* (Óttarr) 70, 78, 88, 89  
*Óláfs saga helga* 52  
 Old English poetry 120  
 Old French 53, 64, 79, 85  
*orðskviðir* 55  
*orðskviðuháttir* 78  
 Orkney xii, xvi, xxi  
 Ormr Steinþórsson 70, 88  
 Oslofjord 100  
 Ottarr svartir 70, 78, 80, 88, 89  
 Páll *dróttseti* ix, x  
 prelude 50  
 Priscian xviii  
 proclitic 99, 147  
 Provence xxi  
 Psalms 52  
 quantity 53, 54, 107, 155  
 Quintilian, *Institutio Oratoria* 49  
 Ragnarr loðbrók 63, 83, 128, 131  
*Ragnarsdrápa* 64, 79, 81, 82, 83, 84

- Ragnars háttr* 83  
*Ragnars saga loðbrókar* 63, 84, 131  
 Raynaud de Lage, G. xix  
*refhvarf*, *refhvørf* viii, xiv, xv, xviii, 53–55, 79, 102, 153  
 Refr (Hofgarða-Refr Gestsson, Skáld-Refr) 52, 83  
*refrún* xiv, 79  
 Regius, Codex see GKS 2367 4to  
*rekit* (a kind of kenning) 48, 140  
*rekit* (a *runhent* metre, = *Háttatal*, st. 90) 73, 86, 89, 140  
*Reksteffja* 56, 57, 78, 81–83, 156  
 resolution viii, xv, xx, 48, 50, 58, 60, 62, 66–77, 91  
*rétthent* 51, 62, 82  
*Rhetorica ad Herennium* 47  
 rhyme 47, 48, 56–66, 69–73, 75, 78, 80–84, 87–91  
 Ribbungar x, 66  
 riddles 86  
*riðhendur*, *riðhent* 57, 63, 82, 83  
*rímur* xvii  
 romances xvii  
*Runhenda* (Einarr Skúlason) 90  
*runhenda*, *runhending*, *runhent* xiii, xiv, xv, 70–74, 81, 89–91, 140  
 Runic poem (Norwegian) 78, 90  
 Rognvaldr Kali, Earl of Orkney xii, xvii, xxi, 90  
 Sagas of Icelanders xx  
*samhent* 80  
*samstafa* xviii  
*sannkenning* ix, 48  
*sannkent* 41  
 Servius, *De centum metris* xii  
*setning* xiii  
*sextánmlt(r)* xiv, 77  
 Sighvatr Þórðarson xx, 67, 80, 82, 87, 90, 156  
*Sigrdrífumál* 75, 87  
*Sigtryggs drápa* 90  
*Sigurðarbálkr* 86  
*Sigurðardrápa* 78, 82  
 Sigurðr slembidjárn 89  
*Skáldatal* xix, xxii  
 Skáld-Refr see Refr  
*Skáldskaparmál* vii, ix, xvii–xx, xxii, xxiii, 48, 49, 54, 61, 65, 76  
 Skalla-Grímr 89, 90  
*skammi háttr* 88  
*Skírnismál* 87  
*Skjaldardrápa* xvi, 81, 84  
*skjálfhenda*, *skjálfhent* vii, 56, 58, 59, 61, 81  
*skothenda*, *skothending* 59, 61–64, 67, 68, 70, 80, 82–84, 88, 90, 91  
*skothendr háttr* 83  
 Skúli, Earl vii, ix–xii, xix, 47, 56–58, 60, 66, 68, 71, 74, 83  
 Slittungar x  
*smæri hættir* xxi  
 Sneglu-Halli xx, 86, 90  
*Snjólf's vísur* 90  
 Snorri goði 52  
*Snæfríðar drápa* 88  
 Snæfríðr 88  
*Sonatorrek* 76, 79, 87  
*stamhendr háttr* 82  
*Starkaðar lag* 74, 86, 151  
 Starkaðr 74, 75, 86  
*stef* xix, xx, 59, 67, 68, 78, 83, 104  
*stefjamél* 68  
*stikkalag* 74, 75, 86  
*Stjörnu-Odda draumr* 87  
*stuðill*, *stuðlar* 51 (= *drag?*), 59, 65–68, 70, 72–74, 88  
*stuðning(ar)* 49  
*stúfar* xiv, xv, 85, 89  
*stúfhent* xv, 88  
 Sturla Bárðarson 90  
 Sturla Þórðarson vii, xvii, xxiii, 86, 87, 89  
*Sturlunga saga* xvii–xix, 56, 57, 61, 68, 69, 74, 83, 164  
 Sturlung genealogy xxii  
*Stutfeldardrápa* 87, 88  
*stýfðr*, *stýft* xiv, 70, 74, 85, 89  
*stælt* xviii, 78  
 Sverrir, King xvii, xix  
*Sverris saga* 85

- Sǫrlastikki* 75, 89, 151  
 tetrameter xiv, 73, 86  
*tíðar fall* viii, 107  
*tilsagt* xviii, 79  
*tilsegjandi* 79  
*tiltekit* xviii, 42, 53, 60, 79  
 Tindr Hallkelsson 80  
 tmesis 52, 59, 65, 100, 106, 110, 116  
 Torf-Einarr 63, 83  
*Torf-Einars háttr* 83  
 Trajectinus, Codex see Utrecht University Library 1374  
 trochaic tetrameter see tetrameter  
*trollsháttr* 86  
*tvíkent* 48  
*tvíriðit* 49  
*tvískelft* 56, 59, 81  
*tvístýfðr* 62  
*Tøgdrápa* (Pórarinn loftunga) 87, 88, 156  
*tøgdrápulag, tøglag* xiii, xv, xx, 67–69, 72, 87–89  
 Úlfr Uggason 80  
 Uppsala MS see DG11  
*Útfararkviða* 87  
 Utrecht University Library 1374 vii, xxii–xxiv  
 Vágsbrúarsumar ix  
 Valhøll 142  
*veggjat* 77  
 Veili 58, 59  
*Vellekla* 79, 80, 82–84  
*vers rapporté* xix  
 Vidal de Besalù, Raimon xxi  
*Víglundar saga* 58, 77  
 Vík x, 66, 100, 109  
*Víkingarvísur* 82  
*Völuspá* 50, 52, 62  
 Wormianus, Codex see AM 242 fol.  
*Ynglinga saga* 76  
*Ynglingatal* xv, 76, 87  
 Þjóðólfr Arnórsson 80, 90  
 Þjóðólfr of Hvinir 76, 79–81, 84, 86, 87  
 Þórarinn loftunga 87, 156  
 Þórarinn máhliðingr 135  
 Þórarinn stutfeldr 87  
 Þorbjörn Brúnason 82  
 Þorbjörn hornklofi 79, 80, 86  
*Þórðar saga hreðu* 78  
 Þórðr Kolbeinsson 80  
 Þórðr Rúfeyjaskáld 90  
 Þórðr Særeksson (Sjáreksson) 51, 90  
 Þórður Magnússon á Strjúgi xviii  
*Þorfinnsdrápa* 78  
 Þorgils Hølluson 90  
 Þórir jökull 90  
 Þórir snepill 85  
 Þorkell Gíslason 78, 90  
 Þorleifr jarlsskáld 85  
 Þormóðr Trefilsson 89  
 Þórr 104, 133, 138, 157  
*Þórdrápa* 50, 77, 80  
 Þorsteinn (Snorrason?) 52  
 Þorvaldr veili see Veili  
*Þríhent* xviii, 59, 82  
*þulur* xvi, 65  
 Æsir xxi  
 Ævikviða (Grettir) 87  
 ægishjálmr 114, 116

